THE HEROICALL ADVENTVRES OF THE *KNIGHT OF THE SEA*

COMPRISED IN THE MOST FAmous and renowned Historie of the Illustrious *& Excellently accomplished Prince OCEANDER*, Grand-sonne to the mightie and Magnanimous *CLARANAX*, Emperour of *Constantinople*, and the Empresse Basilia; *and sonne vnto the incomparable* Olbiocles *Prince of* Grecia, *by the* beautious Princesse *Almidiana*, daughter vnto the puissant King *Rubaldo of* Hungaria.

WHERIN IS DESCRIBED HIS PA*rents misfortunes, and captiuities, his owne losse, strange pre*seruing, education, and fostering (by *Kanyra* Q. of *Carthage*) his *Knighthood, admirable exploytes, and vnmatchable atchiuements, graced with the most glorious conquestes ouer Knights, Gyants, Mon*sters, Enchantments, Realmes, and Dominions; with his fortunate comming to the knowledge of his Parents in the greatest extreamitie of their captiuitie; his combating, affecting, and pursuites in his loue towardes the rarely embellished Princesse and Lady-knight *Thianore*, daughter vnto the inuincible *Argamont* King of *England*, by the gracious Princesse *Clarosinda*.

AT LONDON

¶ *Printed for* William Leake, 1600.

THE
HEROICAL
ADVENTURES OF THE

Fauourable Readers whosoeuer

IN the exposing of this Historie vnto you, I thought it best to deale with you, after the manner of that puissant Kinge of the *Lacedemonians*, *Agesilaus*: who being chosen (according to the custome at such friendly meetings) by drawing of lottes, the maister of the banquet (whose office was to prescribe how much each guest should drinke) and being asked of his Sellerer, how much wine he should set before each of them? If there be store (saith hee) giue euery one as much as he requireth: if there be but little, diuide it equally amongst them; to the ende there should neither be want of wine, nor any man enforced to drinke more then hee thought sufficiently conuenient: So I, tracing his steps herein, wish no man to spend his pretious time in reading this my historie, any longer, then it standeth with his owne liking: neyther will I discourage any one, that taketh liking therof, frō the cōtinuall reading; promising to him that desireth most, inough: and leauing to them, that at the most esteeme the least for inough, leaue inough to vse therein their owne discretions. As for those who hauing once perused the same, and are desirous once more to renewe some especiall matters: as also for thē, whose weightier affaires will not lend leasure to the reading of so long and historie, I haue set downe my Chapters so, as some of them are almost full histories; at least, amongst other straunge aduentures, containe sundry Tragicall and lamentable relations: The names whereof you may finde in the table. What faultes are eyther committed for want of good heede in the writing, or haste in the reviewing, is [illegible] ence to pardon it: if in the historie is false, it remaineth to my power to perfect it. Which, till my leasure shall [illegible] ter leaue to performe, I leaue you to the perusing of what is ready to purposed.

HOw after great warrs, the Emperours sonne of *Constantinople* was espoused to the beautious Princesse of *Hungaria*: & how *Olbiocles* combated the Knight of the Tigre, who wrongfully challenged the espoused Princesse for his ladie: and by what meanes the knight of the Tigre escaped death. Chap. 1.

The extreame cruelties the Knight of the tigre inflicted on *Alua* the Damosell of the Round-Iland: & how he caused the Dwarfe *Toydell* to cast himselfe headlong into the Sea. Chap. 2.

How the Princesse *Almidiane*, in the absence of her husbād the prince *Olbiocles*, was surprised, with the princesse *Eriflama*, and all her Ladies, by the sterne Gyant *Ortolomorgantell*: And how the princesse *Almidiana* was deliuered of a most beautifull infant: and to what exigents she was driuen, to saue it from destruction. Chap. 3.

How *Olbiocles*, *Alfortio* and *Orthisius*, with other Knightes, put themselues in enquest after the Gyant *Ortolomorgantell*, to rescue the enthralled Princesses: and how *Olbiocles* arriued on the Ilande of *Ascromabo*: where, in reuenge of the damosell *Aluas* death, he fought with *Troglador*, the knight of the Tigre: And of the exceeding ioy the Queene of *Carthage* made, for the young sea borne babe, her brother *Artimagus* sēt vnto her. Chap. 4.

How after *Orthisius* and *Alphortio* had put themselues to sea, they arriued at the Ile of *Sycily*: where they encountred with a strange aduēture of *Oenone* the dutchesse of *Siracusa*; whome they deliuered from the terror of death, to which she was betrayed by the treacherous dealing of her wicked Aunt *Atryelph*: who by the cōsent of the Citizens, was put to a most cruell death. Chap. 5.

How *Oecander*, excited by the lamentable discourse of his foster-mother the *Carthaginian* Queene *Kanyra*, vndertooke to reuenge the deathes of her husband *Asbrey*, and her son *Sygander*, on the tyrant *Marcymodez*: And how he valiantly assaulted, and slewe the Duke of *Thebes*, yōger brother to *Marcimodez*, and hung his carcasse ouer the walles of the castle *Carzar*, to the terrour of his enimies. Chap. 6.

How the Gentleman of the sea attempted the aduēture of the enchasted shield, which he atchieued. And how he was presented by a Dwarfe, with a most gorgeous coate-armour frō the wise *Artimagus*: in the which he receiued the order of knighthood of *Marcimodes*, whose nephew *Nigrafio* he combated: for whose death, hee left all the campe in an vproare. Chap. 7.

Of the knight of the Tigres arriuall, at the Hermit *Calander* his Cell: and the comfort the ould father yeelded him, by the relating of his owne misfortunes: Howbeit *Troglador* enraged with the remembrance of his cōmitted wickednesse, with his owne hands ended his life, in the Hermits groue. And how *Olbiocles*, finding him dead, deliuered his bodie vnto *Calander*, to be buried: Of whom hee receiued straunge directions cōcerning his enquest. Chap. 8.

The assault of *Marcimodes* against the Castle of the Queene *Kanyra*, & of the cruell combate betwixt him & the knight of the sea; and how by *Marcimodez* treason hee was caught captiue, and was redeemed by the valour of the straunge Knight of the Fiue swords; by whose aideance, *Oecander*

ceander slewe *Marcimodez*, and discomfited his whole armie. Chap. 9.

How *Oceander* departed frō *Carthage*, with *Medion* (knight of the fiue swords) to the enchaunted Castle of *Bryarostez*: where he conquered the Gyant, and dissolued the inchauntment of the Sorceresse *Mardegua*, whereby hee recouered the valiaunt prince *Ptoladine* to his senses, and finished the aduenture of the Fountaine &c. Chap. 10.

How the princes of *Fraunce* and *Spaine* arriued at the kingdome of *Volcania*, where they combated the vsurper *Terindantes*: who perceiuing he should be vanquished, murthered the imprisoned Queene *Mabina*: and desperately throwing himselfe headlong from the Tower of the palace, being not altogether dead, was afterwardes put to a most cruell torture. Chap. 11.

How the knight of the Sea, accōpanied with *Briarostez* and *Medion*, in the way as they trauailed to the fiery caue of the Egyptian princesse *Cyafa*, encountred with xi. Knightes, who would haue forced a Lady: whome they ouerthrewe. And how *Oceander* freed the Infant of *Egypt* from her fierie prison, and entred combate with the Graund *Cardigan*, for the release of the Knight with the Goulden shield: who, at the enchaūtresse *Mardeguas* entreaties, afterward combated *Oceander*; & by what accidēt they were parted. Chap. 12.

How *Norin* and *Nigramounde*, the sonnes of the Gyant *Cardigan*, ouertooke the Infant *Cyafa*: whome, in reuenge of their fathers death, they woulde haue murthered; but were with shame repulsed by *Bryarostez* & *Medion*. And how the Knight of the sea arriued on the Iland of the inchauntresse *Malagda*. Chap. 13.

The arriuall of *Olbiocles* on the Iland of *Malagda*, where he remained of a long time enchaunted. How hee was deliuered from his transmutation by the knight of the sea, to whome he related his vnfortunate metamorphosing: And how he supposed *Oceander* to be drowned in the boate of the inchauntresse. Chap. 14.

How *Phianora*, the princesse of *England*, arriued at the cittie of *Constantinople*, where shee founde the Emperor *Claranax* his Court in exceeding sadnes. And how she obtained of the Emperour to proclaime a Iust for the pretious mantle of *Mardegua*: her conquest ouer many Knightes, and dangerous combate with the knight of the sea. Chap. 15.

Oceanders deliuery from the inchaunted mantle of *Mardegua*, by the arriuall of *Artimagus* his messenger: with whome, the Knight of the Sea departed vnto the wise mans Castles of the death of *Artimagus*, and the dolefull mourning of the *Carthaginians* for him. Chap. 16.

Howe *Phianora*, the Lady-knight, freed the knight of the Leoparde, frō the wonderfull enchauntments of the Gyantesse *Gola*, & her two Sonnes *Norin* and *Nigramound*: with whom she departed vnto the Rocky-Iland. Chap. 17.

The terrible and perilous combate, that *Olbiocles* and the knight of the Goulden shield had with *Ortolomorgantell*, the gyant of the Rocky-Iland; their distresse by their diuelish aduersarie: and their vnexpected rescue by the valorous knight of the Sea; by whose aide they slew the gyant, and released the distressed princesses *Amidiana* & *Eristama*, cha. 18.

Of the daungerous conflict be-

twixt the Knight of the Sea, and the barbarous Pirate *Tolurino*, brother vnto *Marcimodez*, His perill, and conditionall yielding to the fleete of *Tunis* and *Tangur*, as champion of the *Altharon* against the christian Emperour of Grecia. And of the originall of the hatred betweene *Tomarin* and the Emperor *Claranax*, for the death of *Tumante*. Chap. 19.

How *Olbiocles*, *Phianora*, *Almidiana* and *Eristana* landed on the Ilād of the Hermite *Calander*. Frō whom they carried tydinges to the Emperour *Claranax* of the purpose & proceeding of the Kings of *Tunis* & *Tangur*. And of the exceeding ioy the Emperour, and the Empresse *Basilia* made, for the recouerie of their long absented children, and their politick preparatiō for the resistance of their approaching Pagan enemies. cha. 20.

How *Tomarin* of *Tunis*, *Tangus* of *Tangur*, the knight of the Sea, and *Tolurnio*, with the residue of the Pagan army, accoasted the Isle of *Sicily*: where they slewe the Duke of *Hybla*, and tooke *Orthisius* and *Alfortio* prisoners, and enforced King *Dionine* & all his subiects, to forsake christianitie, & become *Mahometans*. Cha. 21.

How the Pagans, arriuing at *Constantinople*, sent Embassadors to summon the Emperor to personall appearance, before the Potentates of *Tunis*. And how the knight of the Sea slewe the young prince of *Sparta*, for his stout reply in the behalfe of the Emperour his maister. and of *Claranax* his resolute answere to the message of the king of *Tunis*. Chap. 22.

Of the great battaile betweene the christians and the Pagans, cut off by the comming of the night, begun afresh the next day: wherein the Grecians went with the worse: & their reuenge wrought by the slaughter of 17000 *Barbarians* And how the Pagan Princes, enraged, concluded the speedie confusiō of all christendom. Chap. 23.

How the christians were vtterly vāquished of the *Africās*, the citie taken by the Infidels; the Emperour, Empresse, the Kinges of *Hungarie* & *Bohemia*, and all the estates of *Greece* put in strong prisons and manacled &c. And how by the sodaine arriuall of the wise *Magartez*, *Occander* knew himselfe to bee a christian. Cha. 24.

The ende of the Table to *this first Part.*

A Table of ſuch tragique Relations, *as are in diuerſe places occurrent*, being rather occaſions of aduentures for varietie, then altogether of the Eſſence of the Hiſtorie.

1 *The tragicke tale of* Allua *and the Knight of the Tigre.* *pag.* 9.
2 Curioes *Ruſtick to* Olbiocles. 26.
3 *The miſeries of* Oezima *Dutcheſſe of* Siracuſa. 48.
4 *The lamentable Tragedie of* Aſdrey *and his Sonne* Sigandez, *murthered by* Marcimodez. 53.
5 *The ſtorie of* Ericlea *and* Tantanez, *Gouernour of* Memphis. 64.
6 *The pitifull Hiſtorie of* Baſileon *and* Albinoe. 79.
7 *Of* Ptoladine *and the Infant* Cyaſa. 97.
8 *The Tragedie of* Terindantes, *and the Queene of* Volcania. 109.
9 *Of* Zodalin *and* Lydia. 117. *&* 118.

A Table of such tragique Relations, as are in diuersa places occurrent, being rather occasions of aduentures for varietie, then altogether of the essence of the Historie.

1 The tragicke tale of Allua and the Knight of the Tigre. pag. 9.
2 Cunoes Fulfick to Olbiocles. 26.
3 The miseries of Oezima Dutchesse of Siracusa. 48.
4 The lamentable Tragedie of Hidrey and his Sonne Sigaudez, countered by Marcimodez. 53.
5 The Zorle of Eiclea and Tantanez, Gouverneur of Memphis. 64.
6 The [illegible] of Basilicon and Albinoc. 79.
7 Of Ptoladine and the Iesus Cyrata. 97.
8 The Tragedie of Terindantes, and the Queene of Volcania. 199.
9 Of Zodalin and Lydia. 117, & 118.

THE FAMOVS HYSTORY OF THE HEROICALL aduentures of *Oceander* Prince *of Græcia* (*Grandsonne vnto the* mightie Emperour *Claranax* of *Constantinople*, *and Sonne vnto the excellently accomplished* Prince *Olbiocles* and the incomparable Princesse the faire ALMIDIANA of *Hungary*) the Knight of the SEA.

CHAPTER. I.

¶How after great warres, the Emperours sonne of *Constantinople*, was married to the beauteous Princesse of *Hungarie*: And how he combatted the Knight of the *Tygre*, and vanquished him, who wrongfully challenged the espoused Princesse for his betroathed Lady. And by what accident the Knight of the *Tygre* escaped death.

Olbiocles departeth secretly with Princesse Almidiana from Hungary.

AS soone as the bashfull mistresse of the morning, from the windowes of the East (mounted in her golden Chariot) had sent forth her radiant Blushes to illuminate the darksome forcheade of night-shadowen Cosmos: The illustrious Prince of Græcia, Olbiocles, being altogether sheede of his pretious prize, the inualuable Princesse Almidiana; poasten with all the speede possibly hee could, from the unsuspecting Court of Rubrida. And taking his troublesome iourney with most speedy celeritie

ritie from his pursuing enimies, within fower or fiue dates hee attained the vttermost bounds of Hungaria. From whence with great ioye entring into the confines of the Grecian Territories, hee leasurely shaped the latter part of his trauaile towards the famous citie of Constantinople: where arriuing, hee remained in secret in an acquainted friends howse, w̄ his most beautious sister (for so he termed her for that season) the admired princesse Almidiana. Who attyring themselues in vnknowne abilliments, trauersed vp and downe the streetes to their good contentment; vntill such time as Olbiocles page, Curio, hauing followed a great concourse of people to the Emperours palace; brought tidings that Rubaldo, king of Hungary, had by his Embassadoures proclamed open warre against the whole Empire of Greece, in regard of the dishonour offered vnto him, by the stealth of his daughter Almidiana from his Court, by you my Lord Olbiocles, quoth hee. But what answere (said Olbiocles) did the Emperour my father returne them? Answered y page: He denyed any such fact to be done by his consent: and for his excuse (being vrged) hee proffered to defend his innocencie by dint of Sword. And now on both partes they are making heade, to inuade each others Territories.

Open warres proclaimed betweene Hungary and Greece.

These newes strooke the princesse Almidiana to the very hearte; so as her colour chaunging, shee was almost readie to swoune, for the sorrow that she endured: Insomuch as at length, enforced by the extremitie of her griefe, she brast forth into these passions. Wretched Almidiana, how art thou tossed in the seas of endlesse trouble! and vexed with the torments of eternall anguishe! hauing no remedy to helpe thy misery, nor no Ballame to saiue thy misfortune. First, by reason of my loyall loue, did I forsake my kingdome to enioy an husband: And now (miserable that I am) hauing obtained, I dare not be acknowne I doe affect him. And thus (vnable to preuent it) shall I see my deare deare loue, the causer of my Fathers, Countries, and husbands harmes: & by their vntimely hurts, mine owne finall destruction: which I cannot eschew but by danger; which I cannot conceale but to my

my disparagement: which (gratious heauens) I would only might extend to me; thereby that I alone might wofully bewaile such happened misfortunes.

But (foolish woman that I am) why doe I bewaile, what cannot be holpen! with the vnwise Phisition, seeking in vaine to salue that sore, that cãnot be recured. What say I: lament vnhappie Almidiana; and weepe at thy mischaunce. Nay rather be patient, and rebuke not thy misfortunes. God hath not created thee to be confounded: neither made thee a Princesse, to be alwaies punished: hope well therefore (poore Princesse) and if this happe be vnluckie, blame not thy fate, but thy follie, that hath made thee to aduenture so farre beyond the limited bounds of thy obedience; as to make thee frighted by thy fathers frowne: thereby becomming the sad subiect to the turning wheele of Fortune.

In these lamentations continued the wofull princesse of Hungarie, continually receiuing hopefull comfort from her deare Olbiocles; vntill such time as (open warres being proclamed on either parties, betweene the Grecians and Hungarians) both the Emperour Claranax, and Rubaldo had brought their armies to the incounter: wherein many worthy knights, on either side, by the deadly furie of their fierce opponents being most cruelly done to death, the Generalles at length prying the wonderfull destruction of their innocent subiectes, incited each other to try the right of their quarrelles in a single combat: whereto the King Rubaldo was the first in mouing of the question.

The Grecian & Hungarian armies encounter.

Mightie Emperour of Constantinople (for though thou bee my enemie, I will not abase thy stile) since it hath beene our vnhappie fortune, to contende in this vnkinde enmitie together, to the endangering of both our Diademes; let our indignation reach no more to the ruine of our subiectes: but since for our cause is growne this contention, let our owne armes defende our iustice; that thereby none but the offenders might make satisfaction for his offence, with his blonde. To which the

Honorable not to derogate euen frõ his enemy.

king of Hungaries wordes, the Emperour thus replyed; Puissant King of Hungaria, although it becomes not the Emperour of Constantinople in his owne territories, to abase my selfe to any inferiour Potentate; yet since your request is so reasonable and profitable for both our Countryes, I condescende to combat thee: with a full hope (or euer it be long) to make thee confesse the treason, with too deare a repulse for thy enterprised inuasion.

Single cõbat betweene the Emperor Clarianax & Rubaldo.

Now are the souldiours on both sides, barred out by strong fastened launces from a prepared place, purposely chosen out by most skilfull champions, for the two chiefetaines to fight in: which being finished; the king of Hungary entered as chalenger on a milkewhite palphrey, with trappings of the same coloured veluet, embossed about with siluer barres: prauncing vp and downe the lists with a wrathfull minde, expecting ỳ comming of his opponent: who presently approached the listes, on a dapple-gray courser, clad in rich caparisons of tissue; adorned with mightie bosses of the refined gould of Ophir; who, putting his Launce in the rest, gaue forth to encounter with his fierce Hungarian aduersarie. Who assaulted each other so furiously, as both their launces broken vpon their helmets; they were borne out of their saddles, and both of them sent headlong to measure out their lengthes vpon the grounde. But nothing amased at their falles, they rose vp lightly, & vnsheathing their keene courtelaxes, they ganne speedily to prepare themselues to their foot encounter. But Olbiocles, at length fearing the heauie chaunce of warre between such noble potentates; hauing with him his beauteous Almidiana, with great celeritie posted vnto the combat; seeing so fit an opportunitie; stepped in betweene the menacing Potentates; and shewing his naked brest, began in this wise to allay the furie of the inraged Combattants.

Olbiocles with the Princesse manifest themselues to their Parents.

"Here, here (most mightie Princes) in this breste of mine "sheathe those keene instruments of your anger; For I alone "am the causer of this contention; hauing enfired your princely hearts with rage, and prouoked your vnkinde displea- "sures; against you. Be ye therefore reuenged on me (deare

Princes

Princes) or else for my sake lay away these armes; vpon
whose causage you haue leauied them; that either I may
liue in your affections, or make your selues the actors of my
afflictions: that if my tongue cannot begge full pardon for
my offeace, yet my heart blood being shed by you for the pro-
fit of the common wealth, might at length purchase some
fewe floudes of teares to bewaile my vnhappinesse. Speake
Rubaldo; say deare Claranax; I am Olbiocles, shall Olbio-
cles die? Beholde Almidiana, shall Almidiana die? Wee are
your vnfortunate children; deare parents, shall wee
dye?

Herewith he finished his speach with sighes; and as well the good Emperour, as Rubaldo, vnable to restraine from weeping, let fall their swordes and stoode amazedly gazing vpon their submissiue children; with sorrowfull soules, craving their reinstalment in their absented fatherly fauours. Which wofull sight when ỹ attending souldiers beheld, they all fell downe vpon their knees; with one voice praying mercy, for the wofull princesse, whose incessant effusion of teares from their eyes fountaines, declared the abundance of their hearts sorrow. Wherewith the furie of the offended parents being at last mollified; they were againe most louingly reconciled vnto one another, and the match betweene the two princes, being concluded vpon; with all speede possible their mariage was in most sumptuous order celebrated. In the time of whose enduring, to declare what knightly Iustes, tiltes, tournaments, what royall bravery in feasting, infinitie of pleasurable pastimes were enacted, would not onely be tedious to the reading: but also superfluous for the recitall: wherfore to following accidents wee will apply vs.

Olbiocles and the princesse reconciled to their father.

They are ellipoused.

The marriage rites being in this sort solemnized: in the very middest of their chiefest pleasure (whilest the Emperor Claranax with the Empresse Basilia, in company of a number of other estates, and knights of Græcia, and Hungary, were recreating themselues in the Palace garden) newes was brought vnto the Emperours highnesse, of the arriuall of a certaine knight, with the deuice of a Tigre on his shield;

being a knight of a mightie making, and of most proud carriage, armed in compleat harneſſe of a ſable colour, ſitting his minds contentment, who came vnto Conſtantinople, to defie the Prince Olbiocles, in defence of his rightful intereſt that he had to the late eſpouſed princeſſe Almidiana: whom he chalenged for his true betrothed wife; and in defence of his challenge, he offered to maintaine his iuſtice by force of armes, againſt whom ſoeuer durſt to enter combate in the Prince Olbiocles behalfe. The good Emperour hearing the knight of the Tygres ſo inſolent preſumption, waxed blanke for anger, whereby the knight remained vnanſwered for a long ſpace; vntill ſuch time as the prince of Spaine Alfonſio, in the roome of the Prince Olbiocles (who a little before was ridden on hunting) gaue him this pertie mouſell to ſtay his enraged ſtomacke.

Troglador chalengeth the combat of Olbiocles.

Thinke not vnfortuned knight of the Tygre, that thy bare boaſting and threatning braues, ſhall in regarde of the maintenance of ſo iuſt a quarrell, driue the meaneſt knight in the Emperours Court to his trumpes, or make any of vs feare thy manlineſſe; whoſe manhoode wee haue neuer experienced. By thy ſtately gate, and comely accompliſhments, thou ſeemeſt to bee a valiaunt knight; and yet beleeue mee, were you valiaunter then you are, he were worthie the name of a cowarde, that ſhould ſtande in doubt of your force, before he had made tryall of your furie. In which regard (by the Emperours permiſſion) I here, in the name of the Prince Olbiocles, pronounce the vniuſtneſſe of your challenge, avowing to defende his right hee hath, vnto the Princeſſe Almidiana, in armes againſt thee vnto the death. Haſte thee then (replyed the ſtraunge knight) vnto the combat; that or euer an howre bee at an ende, I may abate thy fooliſh hardineſſe, by thy miſerable death.

The conſent of the Emperor herein obtained, they preſently departed from the hall; the one to the place appoynted for combats; the other to arme himſelfe, for defence of the prince Olbiocles right. Who hauing by this time heard of the knights preſumption, he left of his ſport, and gan preſently returne

returne to the citie; Where hauing armed himselfe in vnknowne armor, arriued at the lists, as Alfonso was ready to enter: Whom beckning aside, he entred the lists, and prepared himself to answere the threatned objection of his aduersary: Who hauing set his speare in the rest, spurred forth so fiercely against Olbiocles, as breaking his staffe on his shield he passed by with as good a guerdon; being wounded a little in the left shoulder. Wherwith nothing at al agreeued, he returned vpon the valiant Greeke, with his sword in his hand, determining to requite his former foile, with a treble damage, on the helme of his aduersarie: who I warrant you entertained him so valiantly, as hauing cleft each others shield, & bruised their armours in many places; in that the fight had almost continued an whole houre, they began both for to be wearie; but especially the knight of the Tygre; who by reason of his woūds receiued in diuerse places, was scarcely able to stand: which the Grecian prince perceiuing, hee vtterly denied all time of resting; but rather more fiercely laying load vpon his enemie, he enforced him many times to stagger, in such sort, as had not a young Damzell (attended on by a dwarfe) come speedily vnto his rescue, Olbiocles had smitten his head from his shoulders: but euen as he was vnlacing of his helmet, the Damzell kneeled downe before him, with showers of pearled teares trickling from her eyes, most instantly begging his liues pardon.

Combat betwixt Olbiocles, and the knight of the Tygre.

Troglodor vanquished, and saued by the Damzell Allua.

Faire Grecian Prince (she said) if ever mercie did harbour in thy knightly breast; or thy mollifiable heart can relent at the pitiful intreatie of a Damzel, then be now most gently moued vnto compassion; and intimated by my woefull prayers, be gracious vnto thy vassaile: and though hee haue thus grieuously offended, yet (gentle Olbiocles) by my words, let thy heart be wooed to relenting. Damsel (replyed Olbiocles) is this wounded knight anie thing of kindred vnto you, that you intreate thus for him? Not anie thing a kinne to me (answered the Damzell) but for the deare affection that I beare vnto him, I haue aduentured to craue his release. Damzel (quoth Olbiocles) at your intreaty I shal willingly grant him life; but otherwise assure you he should

haue died, for his villany: herewith he deliuered the wounded knight vnto the Damzell, who binding vp his bleeding woundes; laide him on her Palphrey, and in all hast departed from the Emperours Court towards the sea-side; where wee will leaue them taking shipping, and returne againe vnto our Champion.

Olbiocles, hauing thus obtained the victory of the knight of the Tygre, presently spurred his horse to depart againe from the companie; But Alfonso clapping his hand fast vpon his shoulder, beganne to stay his iorney with these speaches.

Sir knight, although I may thinke it a prefered iniury, to be in such sort disappointed of ỹ combat; which in knighthoode I ought to haue performed; yet scorning to enuy your cheualrie, I only demaund you to declare your name, in recompence of the iniury: To whom the Prince answered; Sir knight, I am not ashamed to declare my name; yet since you haue obiected vnto mee, the proffering of an iniurie: know I am resolued, at this time not to manifest it. The Spanish knight was almost enraged, with this discourteous answere, insomuch as he was readie to drawe out his Semitar: but remẽbring himselfe, he thus replyed. My Lord Olbiocles, you needs not in sooth to conceale your name in this sort from your friend: but that you alwaies loue to be thwarting mee. Had I not knowne you by your speach; wee might haue begunne but ill fauored iesting: Hereat Olbiocles laughed, and presently approached to the Palace windowe: where doing his duety to the Emperour; hee caused exceeding gladnesse in the hearts of the Grecian Princes, who not a little reioyced at his happie conquest, gotten ouer the knight of the Tigre.

CHP. 2.

¶ The extreame crueltie inflicted by the knight of the Tygre, on the sely damzell of the *Round Iland*, and how hee caused the dwarfe *Toydell* to cast himselfe headlong into the Sea.

But

BVt in the interim of those actions, the sorrowfull Damzell of the round Iland, together with her Dwarfe Toydall (for so was he called) with great care and exceeding speede, hauing got the wounded knight of the Tygre safely aboord her ship, which she had lying at anchor, in the hauens mouth of Cõstantinople, she applied many healing plaisters to his woũds, & with such diligence tended his hurtes, as greater could not be expected at the hands of the best Chirurgion in the world. But yet, for al her applying of medicines, and doing whatsoeuer other necessaries about him, he continued still in a dead swoune; so as the poore Damzell doubtfull of his reuiuing, most wofully despaired of his happie recouerie: and for verie griefe to thinke on his wofull disaster, she remained in a quandarie, almost in a maner beside her selfe. But to the ende you may the better vnderstand the occasion of this Damzels affection, I will briefly relate vnto you, from the beginning, the cause of her louing him.

This Damzels father being called Acconumbo, hauing spent his youthfull yeares, in following of knightly aduentures; in his older age, kept his abiding in a certaine castell in the round Iland, which he held as his patrimonie. Now he being a verie cruell man, and of a most seuere nature, not contented onely to taxe and rate his loyall subiectes, but also at most base prices would deliuer vp the liues of his people, into the hãds of their enemies: which the cheifest men of the Iland, seeing by no meanes they could remedie, consulted togither to bereaue Acconumbo of his gouernment: amongst whom this knight of the Tygre (called Troglador) was one of the chiefest; who by his professed loue to the yong Damzell Allua (for so was this Damzell called) obtained means to enter into Acconumbos Castell, where he got her (entised by his faire loues promises) with her owne handes to helpe strangle her distressed father: who in the pangues of death, on this wise exclaimes agaynst her beastlike crueltie.

Acconumbo a wicked gouernour.

Allua for Trogladors loue betrayeth her father Acconumbo.

Acconumbos curse.

Vnnaturall, not my begotten daughter;
Some hellish hagge, hath mee, with thee beguilde;
Harde is thy heart, for to commit this slaughter;
More fit for sauage beastes, & Tygres wilde:

Yet scarcely shall wee see their pawes defil'de,
Or iawes beraide with murdered parentes goare:
And yet wilt thou prooue so vnkinde a childe
To him, who thee hath nouriſhed of yoare?

Thinke heauens at laſt will plague thee for this ill,
And damne thy ſoule to euerlasting fire:
(Inhumane) then refraine thy wicked will;
Tis not a petty ſinne to ſlay thy Syre:

But if thoul' needs performe this wicked acte,
And fathers cryes can not thy anger ſwage;
Beare to thy graue, with terror of thy facte,
The cruell curſe of my declyning age:
If heauens be iuſt, account hereof withall,
By him thou loueſt beſt, thy life ſhall fall.

Acconsibo strangled.

Troglador caſteth Allua off.

" But nothing relenting at her fathers wordes, this hard " hearted Damzell proceeded in her enterprize; which being " perfourmed, and Acconumbo now by her vnnaturall meanes " depriued both of his life and dignitie; ſhe curtezanlike fawned " vpon ſucceeding Troglador; who being a knight of no " leſſe beauty & wiſdome, then fortitude & maguanimity, was " choſen, as Gouernour vnto the liberties of the Round Iland: " wherein eſtabliſhed, he kept aloufe from the Damzels loue, " and made a may-game at poore Alluas affections, and ſet- " ting his fauour on an higher Phœnix, thought by force of " armes (as you haue heard) to bereaue (in his foliſh brauery) " the Prince Olbiocles of his new married bride. Thus was " poore diſtreſſed, Allua had in contempt by him ſhe moſt af- " fected; yet was her loue ſo exceeding towards him, as all " the while he remained in his amazement, ſhe did nothing but

weepe

weepe, sigh, groane, & wring her hands: wherewith tearing her haire from her head, she would blame her hap, lament her misfortune, & curse the time ỳ euer she was borne vnto such misery.

Oh vnfortunate wretch that I am (said she) how am I able once to lift vp my eyes vnto the heauens, who haue most iustly made me thus miserable; since both my wickednesse is so exceeding as it can not be pardoned, and my misfortunes so extreame as they may in no wise be remedied. Hapelesse woman that I am, woe worth ỳ bower wherin first I breathed: for euen from my infancy haue I bin nourished vnto mishap, & tended vp vnder an vnlucky planet, to be the only anatomy of hate & wretchednesse. O my deare heart & loue Troglador; why doe my wofull eyes endure to beholde thy faire sweete body thus massacred, and thy manly limbes so cruelly mangled: I would I had beene harmed for thee, so that thou wouldest haue pitied mee; I would I had beene wounded for thee, so my trickling bloud might haue mollified thy heart to haue taken compassion on mee. True loue neuer faileth in the greatest danger.

At these last words Allua shed such abundance of teares, as her sight thereby failing, she fell in a swoune at the side of Troglador; but by the dwarfes diligence being recouered, she prepared her selfe to her second lamentation; but perceiuing the knight of the Tigre begin to open his eyes, she ran vnto him to imbrace him & comfort his drooping senses; but hee maruailing how he came thither, remembring himselfe of ỳ battaile had wᵗʰ Olbiocles, & knowing by his receiued woũds that he had suffered the wracke of his honour, & verily supposing that the Damzell was cause of his disparagement: he fiercely rose out of his bed (which seemed to blush with ỳ bleeding of his woundes) and taking his Semiter in his hand, he came vnto the trembling Damzell, & renting her vp and downe the cabbin wherein hee lay, hee tare of all her golden haire, from her swollen head, beating & bouncing her with his fists, & kicking her wᵗʰ his feete, remorselesse at her cryes, & obdurate vnto her clamors; at length (thinking therein to proue the more cruell vnto her) he cast her into the ship-boate, and binding her hande and foote; with his dagger he nayled her to the ribs thereof; & dipping Troglador waketh out his swoune.

He cruelly murthereth Allua.

his finger in her blood, he wrote these horrible verses for her Epitaph.

The loue the father bare the childe,
Condemn'd, forsaken, scorn'd;
Conuerted vnto curses vilde,
This wicked wretch forlorn'd;
Whose foolish fansie frenzie-like,
Fell furie did compell,
To seeke her death at champions hands,
Whose soule (condemn'd to hell)
Couets with nought but vgly bands
Of hideous fiends to dwell:
Where hundred tongues can scarcely halfe
Her suffred torments tell.

Impietie against parẽts neuer passeth vnpunished.

And a little vnderneath, to the Spectator.

If hatefull horror may
Thy harmelesse heart affray,
Bewaile this heauie sight,
With sad and sorrowing sprite,
Contrarie vnto him,
That did commit this sinne;
Whose heart shall neare repent
The cause of her torment:
Whose wickednesse was such
To father, and to mee;
As torture none too much
For her I thinke to bee.

Hauing written these inscriptions on the side of the boat, he cut the cable, wherwith to the ship it was fastned: & letting ẏ same go at rãdon, he returned towards his cabbin againe: where finding Toydell the dwarfe crept behind a fardell of marchandize (halfe dead for feare) to saue himself from Trogladors furie, he dragd him out vp the eares, and causing him to run vp to the top mast, with threatning wordes, and daring menaces, he made the poore wretch to tũble headlong

into

into the Ocean: from whence how hee escaped, and also of the reuenge wreaked on the most cruell knight of Tygre; another chapter shall serue in due time to treate of.

CHAP. 3.

¶ How the Princesse *Almidiana*, in the absence of her husband *Olbiocles*, was surprised, with the princesse *Eristama*, and all her ladies, by the sterne Giant *Ortolomorgantell*; And how the princesse was deliuered of a most beautifull infant; whom shee commended to the tuition of the vnmercifull waues.

Constant & ioyfull remained the faire Princesse Almidiana to her louing Olbiocles, in such sort, as the time almost expired of womans expectation, her wombe (impleat with an happy burden) beganne so ertreamely to giue euidence of her downe-lying; as for a great while being somewhat weakned therby, she was faine to keepe her chamber: but at length her sicknesse somewhat ouerpassed (though the time of her painefull trauell, then nigh her, approached) she determined for her recreatiō, to walke a whi[illegible] in the fieldes next adioyning, with Meroander [illegible] Athens, Orthisius, ẏ Prin[illegible] teous Eristam[illegible] dies, & lusti[illegible] Emperor[illegible] in that it [illegible] Flora ha[illegible] Siluanus [illegible] ding tr[illegible] and fr[illegible] ẏ ye[illegible] pen[illegible] [illegible] ap[illegible] [illegible]

Almidiana with childe.

Solaceth her with Erastus and other ladies at Meroanders Arbour.

ningly supported by many pretty wands of hasell: vpon the compassing rafters whereof, were many pleasant deuices liuely both painted and ingrauen; as of birdes, the prating Popingay, the ashbredde Phœnix, the fatall Scrichowle, the cole-blacke Rauen: Of beastes, infinite both aliue and pictured, were artificially placed all along the sides of the benches: whereof some were of fiercer, others of milder, more of stranger, and the rest of a commoner; but none of seruile or contemptible natures. As for fishes, there wanted not greate store of them; by reason that quite thorough the arbour there ranne a most sweete and pleasaunt streame. Which pittering on the prettie pebbles, made such a dulcet harmonie, as seemed to bee the musique of the Sea-gods, in the eares of the hearers. Ouer the toppe of the entrance into this pleasaunt arbour, were hung vp, by Meroander (who was chiefe artificer in this deuise) certaine gratulatory verses, in a table of the wood Platanus: which the Princesse Almidiana taking in her hand, perused, vnto herselfe, this courteous welcome.

Heauens loy,
Earthes pleasure,
Iunces loue.

entertaine his gestes in the most royalty hee coulde. How excellent their banketts, what cheere, sports and pastimes were; or how eloquently they framed sundry histories to passe away the time withall, it is needeless to recite; least wee should be longer demonstrating them, then their pleasures lasted; which receiued a cruell crosse by the sodaine approach of a mightie Gyant; his name was Ortolomorgantell, sterne Gouernour of the (remote and almost vnheard of) Rocky Iland; who being informed at his Castle Lapidine, by a certaine Hungarian prisoner, of the greate beautie of the Princesse Almidiana; with all possible speede, he tooke shipping, and scouring along the sea to Hungary, he had beene thereto seeke her. In the chiefe citie whereof hee did great scathe, slaying the people, wounding the young Prince Morcauill, vsiuing him and the Queene Anaxia his mother, by force of armes, to seeke for saueguard in their Castle; where hearing that the prey hee so laboured for, was abyding at the Court of the Emperour of Constantinople, hee returned backe with his shipping vnto the coastes of Greece; where hee thus vnluckily arriued, euen at the time when the Princesses Almidiana and Eristama, were in the midwell of their pastimes; when being certified by a prisoner that she, for whom he sought, was in that companie, hee presently set hande to his fauchon, and rushing in amongest the troupe of trembling Ladies, hee ranne vnto the Princesses, and taking them both (halfe deade) vnder his arme, hee began to depart with his prisoners; when the Prince of Fraunce, loath to let him passe so quietly, recalled him in this sort backe againe.

Their disports dashed by the arriual of Ortolomorgantell.

The Princesses surprised.

Stay furious Diuell, and suppose not to goe so lightly away with those Ladies, before you haue vnderpassed the rigour of my correction. Ortolomorgantell made little account of the Princes wordes, but passed on without any feare or regarde of them; which make the Prince, in a chafe, to aduance himselfe the faster towardes him; when taking his sworde in his hande, hee smote the Gyant a cruell blowe on his left arme wherein hee held the Ladies;

wherewith hee was almost fame to let them fall from him: but yet remembring himselfe, heee vsed them as his buckler against the vnhappie French man; who well might make proffer; but neuer wound the Giant, for feare of hurting the two distressed innocents, whome he knewe assuredly the Giant lead vnto their deaths. Wherfore as a mã beside himselfe hee stoode amazed; and by griefe being made careleſſe hee stoode leaning on his sworde, altogether astonished at his hard misfortune, that heecould not be a succour to the distressed Princesses sorrow.

Orthisius laid for dead, and Meroander.

You may well sweare, that Ortolomorgantell was not in the meane while idle; for so soone as hee perceiued in what case the matter stoode with Orthisius, hee florished his fauchon about his heade, wherewith striking a maine blowe at the Princes heade, hee laide for deade on the ground; and not staying any longer to prosecute the Tragedie, departed vnto his shippes, where hee staide for his other soldiers; who, with multitude had oppressed the manhoode of the Grecian knights; and leauing the duke of Athens most pitifully wounded; were returned vnto their master (like hagges to the viuell) with the remnant of the Ladies.

The Gyant setteth saile with his prisoners.

Ortolomorgantell, glad of his gotten prey, binding the wofull Ladies with cable to the shippe mast; hoysed vp his sailes, & putting from the shore; shaped forth his iorney to the place, from whence at first hee inuited himselfe to this enterprise.

Being about the midest of the afternoone, hee thus put off from the shores of Greece; and with greate swiftnesse sailed hee, vntil it was an hower before the decline of Apollo the earthes reioycer: when mounting vppon the hatches of the shippe, wherein himselfe sailed; he perceiued (making vnto him amaine) fower tall shippes; who being approached, called vnto the mariners of his shippe, to yelde them prisoners vnto their mercie: which Ortolomorgantell hearing, presently started vp, and with his fauchon in his hand and his steele-plaited shielde on his arme, casting a grimme looke at his enimies; with a terrible voice hee demaunded; who durst be so bould as to interrupt the passage

of

of the mightie Ortolomorgantel? Wherewith closing furiously with the shippes of the pirate Tolurnio (who was brother vnto Marcimodes the vsurping king of Carthage) he presently leaped into one of them; and smiting all those that hee mette vnder his keete, hee met with Tolurnio, who resisting the Gyants rage, was occasion, that betweene them two there grew a most bitter bickering: which no doubt had beene daungerous vnto both of them, had not the darke secrecy of the silent night come sodainly stealing vpon them; whereby being vnable any longer to continue combat, they were inforced to vngrapple their Barques, and cease off the conflict.

Cõflict betwixt the Pyrate Tolurnio, & Ortolomorgãtell.

But now returne wee to our prisoners. No sooner was the conflict begonne betweene this mercilesse Giant and the menacing pirats, but that the Princesses Almidiana and Eristama recouered their senses; and reuiuing out of that their long continued traunce, they fell most wofully to bewailing of their miseries; Eristama wonderfully, for death of her brother Orthisius: But Almidiana more grieuously, both for the losse of the Prince of Fraunce, as also for the vnlucky absence of her deare husbande Olbiocles, thus lamented.

Ah deare and loyall husband Olbiocles, how exceedingly
» will thou grieue when thou shalt heare of my captiuitie? And
» how bitter wil be thy anguish, when thou shalt know of my
» miseries? Little wilt thou brooke with patience my penu-
» ry: and lightly thou wilt not sorrow at my mishappes; but
» wilt fret with anger to be partaker of my mischiefes. Dan-
» gerously thou wilt aduenter for my releasement; but in thy
» attemptes, God shield thee from the author of my euill;
» who worse then a deuil, houldeth forth horror and hazard
» to destroy; venture not sweete Prince, endaunger not thy
» selfe so much for my sake deare Olbiocles. But since my de-
» stinie declines to dire destruction, and that necessarily I
» must abide in this thraldome, cheare vp thy heart (deare
» husband) and let this one thing suffice to comfort thee:
» That as I liued, so I will die, none but thy deare and loyall
» Almidiana.

Almidianas lamẽtation.

True loue desireth no copartner in misery.

On this maner did the distressed Princesse both lament and comfort her disconsolate thoughts, vntill such time as enforced by her griefe, the time of her lying downe approched: and for griefe of her heauie burthen, giuing great shrieks and groanes; the Mariners mooued by her distresse vnto compassion (and the rather because they had beene Christians) gaue her Ladies leaue to conuey her downe into an inner cabbinet, her painfull throwes comming vpon her: after grieuous torment suffered, she was within a while deliuered of a most goodly infant; whose beautie causing her greater sorrow, enforced her tongue on this sort to lament the childes misfortune.

" Ah deare Infant in what vnhappie time I haue trauelled in childbed with thee, the Gods doe know, and thou art " vnable to acknowledge: but what great miseries after this " luckelesse time of thy birth thou art like to suffer, thy selfe I " feare shalt too exceedingly feele, whilest I thy vnhappy mo- " ther shall grieue at thy misfortune.

Herewithall she kissed the childe, and with the teares falling from her eyes, weeping most extreamely, in the excesse of her passions, she was thus comforted by the Princesse Eristama. Doubt not (deare Madame) of your poore Infants happinesse, neither affright your selfe, concerning his future " fortunes. Heauen (no doubt) hath not blessed you with an " husband, that you shoulde die in trayalsome: neither graced this Infant with a Prince to his father, to the ende hee " should suffer the wracke of his happinesse. What though at " this time you continue a captiue to the tyrannie of your " fierce enemie Ortolomorgantell; yet you ought to be pa- " tient: and although your childe bee borne in this time of " disaster, will you therefore torment your selfe? Nay, ra- " ther thanke the Almightie, who shewed you such fauour in " your distresse; and become not impatient by your mi- " series: but haue a firme hope, that hee (the God of hea- " uen) who hath blessed you with such an offspring, will " daigne in his mercye, to prouide for all following casu- " alties.

Eristama comforteth her.

The distressed Princesse Almidiana, was somewhat re-

comforted,

comforted, by the good aduice of Eristama; wherefore she cleared vp her cloudie browes, and with a more mild face (according as her sorrow would suffer her) looking vpon the infant, he seemed to her thinking, to smile vpon her. Wherewith she said, God grant (my sweete childe) y after a sunshine there come not a cloudie tempest. Herewith they heard some knocking at the doore of the cabbinet: who reported vnto the Princesse the successe of the fight, and how he thought that very speedilie the conquest betweene Tolomio & Ortolomorgantel would be finished; which strake the Ladies to the heart: but knowing they had no remedie but patience, they remained quiet; consulting by what meanes they might saue the harmlesse Infant from the furie of this diuelish monster. But alas, what should they doe? On what should they so (in vaine) consult? Two wayes onely there was, both doubtfull; either of life, or death. If they should keepe him still, who coulde tell whether Ortolomorgantell would saue him; or offer him (according to his wicked custome) vp on the aultar; of his heathenish God Mettrath Agorah? Or if peraduenture he did decline from his diuelish custome, and saue his innocent bloud; yet it was too manifest, that hee should for euermore continue a most wretched captiue: where, if he had not what was sufficient to maintaine him, hee was like enough, eyther by colde or hunger, to suffer daunger. What then should be done? This one way wrought assured mischiefe, and the other brought as mickle daunger. For if they should commit him to the mercie of the Ocean, who knowes not that the Seas are senlesse, and therefore merciles? If they place him in a boate, where will he haue victuals? or hauing victualling prouision, in this hapless miserie, what man shall helpe him? Who shall feede him? or what kinde heart shall cherish him? Helpe himselfe he cannot: yea, though meate be put into his mouth, hee can not eate it. He is but an howre olde, and can not shift: he is but tender, and of no force, and therefore can not helpe it selfe. what then shall hee doe? What meanes shall the wretched mother deuise for his deliuerie? Cast him into the Seas? Perhaps some nature-incited Dolphin, will on his back take

The Ladies deuise for the childs safety.

An hard choyse.

pitie on him? Who knowes that? were hee Aryon, he could not without an harpe be saued: or had hee an harpe, being he could not vse it, it were boote lesse: or could hee vse it, yet being so tender, the windes would haue power of him, and the chilling colde of the billowing waters, would with a sodaine stiffnesse stifle him. Oh poore childe, how vnfortunate is thy fate, and how vnhappie thy chaunce, to be borne in such a time of miseries? Yet God shall purueye thee of better fortunes.

With these sorrowfull considerations, the wofull mother exceedingly terrified, for very griefe was readie to giue vp the ghost: but being recomforted by her ladies, shee receiued courage to crosse her misfortunes; and at the last consented, with patience to commit her silly soule to the tuition of ỹ calmed Seas. In which determination, taking the babe in her armes, bestowing on his heart (whereon by Nature were liuely depainted the billowes of the Ocean; which by his hearts panting waued vp and downe like the maritime deepe) a thousand kisses, into his opened bosome, after a whole volley of sighes, shee breathed out this affectionate farewell.

¶ *The Princesse Almidianaes farewell to her most deare Infant.*

MY pretty babe, whome royall Sire begotte
On beautious mother, in vnhappie time,
In whose natiuity kinde starres daign'd not
To̅ future happinesse for to combine,
Their prosperous glory foreshewing shine,
Behold thy mother (sitting in my lappe)
With watry eyes bewailing thy mishappe.

Thy wicked happe, which wofull fate aboads thee,
To crosse thy sweete spring, with sad winter sower:
Which from thy infancy (poore soule) o'reloads thee;
And chiefely for thy infant-yeares want power,
To shadowe thee from saddest sorrowes shower;

Whose

Whoſe ſtormie guſt's, and frosty nipping blaſt,
Thy faire youths heauen, with griefe ſhal ouercaſt.

For why? (vnkinde) I muſt againſt my will,
Euen in a moment thy poore ſelfe forſake,
And to thy luckleſſe lot, muſt leaue thee ſtill,
Vnto the ſenſeleſſe Ocean to betake
Thy tender corpſe, whoſe pitious cries might make
An harder hearte, then mine (God knowes) to rue;
Yet I poore ſoule, cannot the facte eſchewe.

Ah, what will others ſay, when they ſhall heare
How cruell I am proued to my childe?
Will they not bounce their breſtes, and treſſes teare?
Curſing, fell vengeance on a deede ſo vilde?
And ſay, *Medea* neuer proued ſo wilde:
For ſhee did only ſlay her infant brother;
But thou thy ſonne: O moſt tyrannous mother!

Her fact may be excuſ'd, her ſhame may leaue her;
Conſuming time her crueltie may hide;
But thy moſt ſauage deede ſhall blamed, euer
Within the memories of men abide;
So as, though time doe neere ſo ſwiftly ſlide,
Yet ſhall he on his winges, tranſported ſtill,
Cary remembrance of my wicked will.

What then (vnhappie wretch) wilt thou effect?
Which way wilt thou determine his relieuance?
Wilt thou, for feare, his ſafety neglect?
And ſtill retaine him to a farther grieuance?
If heare he ſtay, he dies: if goe, perchaunce
Some happie ſtar may guide him to good fortune:
Which otherwiſe might too much ill importune.

Then filly ſoule, why ſhould I longer ſtay,
From proſequuting what I haue intended?
What though a while from me (poore babe) thou ſtray.

Vnto the raging billowes safe commended?
It must be borne which can not be amended.
And since withouten helpe I must forsake thee,
Sweete boy, to Gods tuition I betake thee.

CHAP. 4.

¶ How *Olbiocles*, *Alfortio*, *Orthesius*, and other knightes put themselues in enquest after the Gyant *Ortolomorgantell*, to reskew the inthralled Princesses: And how *Olbiocles* arriued on the *Round Iland*; where, in reuenge of the Damosell *Alluas* quarrel, he fought with the Knight of the *Tygres* and of the exceeding ioy of the Queene of *Carthage*, for the young Sea-borne babe that her brother *Artmagus* sent her.

Hard shift.

Deliuering forth together with sobbes and sighes, this sorrowfull farewel, she set her last loues signet vpon the tender lips of the young infant: whom, hauing wrapped in warme swadling clothes, shee put into the ruines of an olde chest, which by ỹ helpe of an honest mariner, (who pitied her case) was with pitch so cunningly fastned from taking any violence from ỹ waues, as hoping the Gods would, as well in this little planke, as wel as in a greater vessel protect him, speedily she deliuered the silly infant vp vnto the tuition of the Ocean.

But the Almightie pitying the childes miseries, most graciously prouided for his safety; for by his diuine institution & prouidence, he caused a poore fisherman, who was casting his nets about the shoares of Asia, to draw nigh vnto the ship, & (hauing neuer seene any such before) to stād honeeing about it, & in amazement, to gaze exceedingly vpon ỹ strangenesse thereof. Wherof ỹ Ladies being aduertised, called him vnto them and some of them giuing him their purses, others their bracelets, girdles, cheines, or whatsoeuer else might seeme of worth, to carry that childe vnto the Emperour of Grecia:

which

which he promising to doe; they deliuered the childe, & yet before they would depart with him (as well as they could) they gaue him his christendome, by the name of Oceander: which greeke word Ωκεανδερ signifieth a man of the Ocean: Whereafter suffering the poore fisherman to depart with his charge; they al with one consent returned vnto the mastes againe; whereto being, as they were erst, chained, they expected ẏ cōming of their furious keeper Ortolomorgantell; who hauing ended the combat, waued vnto their ship, to follow more neerely vnto them; which they did: and because there was none but Christians in the ship, ẏ Gyant cōcluded to haue the same guarded by a certaine nūber of Barbarians; who seeking to dominier ouer ẏ poore Christian mariners, caused ẏ the miserable Ladies indured ẏ greater seruitude: which don Ortolomorgantel w̄ al hast possible, made towards ẏ Rocky Iland: where we will leaue him, til time fit to tell his tyranny, to talke a while of our wofull knights of Greece and Hungarie.

The childe christned Oceander and deliuered to Kalus a Fishman.

We returne to them again in the 18. chap.

Such was the extreame anguish, that both ẏ Emperour Claranax & the king Rubaldo, w̄ all the rest of the knights of Grecia conceiued for the sodaine surprisement of ẏ Ladies, as also the death of Meroander duke of Athens; as they were all at the point of going out of their wits; but especially the young prince of France; who reuiuing out he fell into by reason of his wounds receiued, by the fury of ẏ Gyant, being enraged w̄ despight of his owne misfortune & his sister Eristamas losse, presently called for his horse and armour, & in the company of ẏ valiant Impe of ẏ king Oruntio of Spaine, he hyed him vnto the hauen of Constantinople; where imbarquing himselfe he put out to the Sea. But yet for all this hast of Orthisius: Olbiocles, hauing heard of his Ladies il fortune, had armed himselfe, and before euer Orthisius could attaine the hauen; he went aboarde, and hoysing vp his sailes, made away so amainely from the coastes of Greece; as in short while he was past ken of his country inhabitants: which he perceiuing; and with teares lamenting, at last brast forth into this agony of passions.

Meroander deceased.

Orthisius and Altortio emberqued thēselues in reskew of the Princesses.

How vnaduised are those foolish Poets, which sticke

not

» not in their laboured penworkes, to praise Fortune as a
» Goddesse: and how indeliberate are those makers, which
» impute vnto her fickle Deitie, more then a diuine potencie?
» too farre doe they reach their fancies, to attribute such in-
Obiectes inuective against Fortune. » finite power to such an inconstant guide: Since if she were
» what they faine her to be, shee would be mercifull, whereas
» now shee is monstrueus; and she would continue mightie
» in her constantnesse, when now she is euer variable and vn-
» constant in her mightinesse; resembling the Sunne, who by
» his heate scorcheth the grasse of Pelion, y earth by his beames
» was nourished; playing the cunning Panther with mens af-
» fections, shewing a glorious countenance to allure, whome
» shee determineth to delude: putting a pleasaunt bayt downe
» our throates, vnder the which shee hydeth a hooke to rent
» our weasand, couering serpents with Sinamon, and foule
» toades vnder the sweete leaues of a flourishing Lawrell, to
» the end, that if wee tast wee might be stinged; or if wee
» smell, wee might be enuenomed. She prouideth Cleopatras
» dainties to allure vs, that being bitten with the figge-hid-
» den Aspis; we should sleepe to death, with securitie, remedilesse
» and vnrepentant.

» Not vnlike the monster Hyenna, shee can chaunge her
» selfe, and in a moment growing variable transmute her
» countenance with her conditions, so as no man is able in
» most securitie, to say accordant to the presuming pro-
» uerbe;

» *Maior sum quam cui possit fortuna nocere.*

» I am beyond the reach of Fortunes rage.

» For euen in performance of our pleasures, shee seconds vs
» with paine, crossing our delight with dislike, and our ioyful-
» nesse with ispleasse accidents: as in mee shee hath made ma-
» nifest, whome in the middest of pastime, she hath pained; and
» in the interacting of my pompe, hath dashed out my glorious
» title, and plunged mee in a sea of punishment, making my
» loue a captiue, mee a catife, her an enthralled prisoner, mee
» a painefull pilgrime, obliged by my hearts loue, to attempt
» her freedome. And lastly, allotting her bands, with care, &
» my selfe, banishment without comfort, or almost any possi-

ble

ble hope of regaining her, my loue, my deare ſpouſe Almidiana: whoſe ſoule the almightie for his mercy, comfort, and whoſe chaſt body the high Ioue preſerue from ſpitefull villany of her ouerrulers; that as ſhe hath liued for me, ſo in mine armes ſhe may contentedly giue the worlde her indebted farewell.

Herewith, teares ſtopping his ſpeach, hee fell downe in a paſſion, in the boſome of his page Curio; who lamenting his Lords miſfortunes was ſitting by Olbiocles; with trickling teares to beare the diapaſon in his maiſters melancholy muſicke. This Curio, therefore, raiſed from his dumpes by Olbiocles ſwoune, ſtarted vp on his feete, and vſing ſufficient meanes for his Lords recouerie, whom hee quickly reuiued from his traunce, and enquiring of his welfare, was thus anſwered. O, my deare page Curio, how often haue I bin recouered by thy diligence & care, from extazies! Sure many times; but thou ſhalt not paſſe requiteleſſe: for here I giue the this chaine; which, being thou ſhalt by reaſon of my miſeries, ſhortly leaue me, may peraduenture ſtand thee in ſome ſteade. Herewith he profered his chaine (which was made of refined golde fetcht from abounding Ophire) and vrged him to take it: But poore Curio, rather wiſhing his Lords preſẽce without rewarde, then delighted with riches in his maſters abſence, fell proſtrate at Olbiocles feete; and with teares in his eyes, humbly requeſted his Lords fauour, & that he would rather with his owne hands reaue him of life, then once to motion a matter ſo oppoſite to his ſoules affection; vowing before ỳ maieſty of the heauens neuer to ioy, after he ſhould be ſo forſaken without deſeruing.

Olbiocles perceiuing by the outward action, his poore pages inward affectiõ, moſt kindly recõforted him vp w̃ a firme promiſe neuer, whileſt his life laſted, once to offer to forſake him: whereat ỳ louing lad reioycing, he humbly kiſſed his Lords hands, in token of his cõtent, ſtudying dayly, ſeing his lords melancholy humor, by ſome pleaſant entercourſes, eyther by way of hiſtory or tale, to expel his aſſiduous ſorrowes; & amongeſt diuers others, hee cheared vp Olbiocles drooping ſenſes, with this pleaſant, (though vnpoliſhed) Rusticke.

Olbiocles ſwouneth.

A carefull ſeruant.

¶ The Pages pleasaunt Rusticke.

VPpon the hilles of *Arcadie*,
Where olde God *Pan* melodiously
His pipe of reede full sweetely straínde,
Whilest on fell Fortune hee complainde,
Which did his beauteous *Sirinx* change
Into the whistling reede (so strange
An accident was neuer seene,
Vnto Gods, Paramours to beene)
At what time *Flora* in her prime,
Obseruing it was summer time,
With fragrant flowers of each dye,
Had diapred most gorgeously
The face of mother *Tellus* faire;
So as thereby she did declare
Th'approaching sacred festiuall
Of God *Siluanus* nuptiall,
Vnto faire goddesse *Clarida*:
Wherefore this Sheepheards holiday
Was clepid of each country swaine,
That to *Siluanus* did pertaine.
Thilke day of mirth and mery cheere
Each sheepehearde knew approaching neere:
Wherefore they gathered euery one,
Together to king *Cancus* stone:
About the which they place the flockes
Of Sheepe and Goats, about the rockes
Which skip and leape wilde thyme to brouse,
Which growes thereon most plenteouse.
Then with *Pastoraes* hand in hand,
Each Rusticke doth in roundell stand;
Which is intrenched in the ground,
With seates of turues yplaced round;
On which poore Sheepeheards louingly
Declared their true constancy,
Vnto their loues: who them inuested

With

With coronets of greene bowes wreſted.
In lieu whereof, to Sheepeheardeſſes,
In courteis wiſe each ſwaine addreſſes
His hand, his heart, his cappe, his coyne,
And all the good hee can conioyne
Vnto his true loues courteſie;
Who giues againe moſt louingly,
All kinde of token ſhee did take,
And then as to her louing make
Shee yieldes herſelfe obedient
In all that is expedient:
When if he likes her, he doth gin
To vowe to her, and ſhee to him,
For euermore continually
To liue with him obediently.
Thus they conclude, and thus agree,
Both louing man and wife to bee;
So *Cleden* did to *Coladine*,
So *Ferin* to faire *Eglantine*,
So *Chloris* did to *Coridon:*
And ſo dealt ſheepeheards euery one;
Solemnizing their nuptials,
Vpon ſuchholy feſtiuals.
Thus in diſpert, while they them held,
They ſodainely mongſt them beheld
A Nimph in ſtrange attier dreſt,
Which putting in among the reſt,
Had kept their day of frolicking,
With a ſtrange kinde of wondering:
Sometime her face they might perceiue,
Readie to ſmile, and then deceiue
Their louing expectation,
With other kinde of faſhion.
For ſometime laugh, and ſometime cry,
Now right, now houlding necke awry,
With ieering kinde of ſcoyning eye,
She chang'd her face ſo diuerſly;
As ſoone each ſeely ſheepeheard boy

Gan feare ſhe meant them ſome annoy,
In that ſhe came in ſuch diſguiſe,
Vnto their ſheepeheards ſacrifice.
Wherefore they gan for to ſuſpect her,
And caſt about them to detect her:
Of her they did inquiry make:
But no man of her knowledge ſpake:
But euery one did murmur much,
To ſee her change and geſture ſuch:
Wherefore they did determine ſtraight,
Her to intrappe, for to lay waite.
Therefore on her their hands they lay;
But there they did their ſelues betray;
For ſome loſt ſheepe, and ſome their good,
Others for want of loue were wood:
Yet doe what euer ſhe could do,
Shee was at length oppreſſed ſo,
By ſuch a ruſticke multitude,
As being brought to ſeruitude,
Her ſelfe falſe *Fortune* ſhee confeſt;
Which knowen, the Swaines her ſo deteſt,
As preſently with all their might,
They proffer her moſt fell deſpight;
And ſtripping her from her attyre,
To whippe her they done all conſpire:
Which they did ſo performe indeede,
As ſoone they made her body bleede:
And for ſhe wrought their miſeries,
They reaued her of both her eyes:
Then ſetting her vpon a wheele,
Which forward could (not backward) reele,
They ſent her from their rurall ſtore;
To which ſhe vowed to come no more:
Which is the cauſe that euer ſence
She doth to ſheepeheards none offence;
But bendes her power gainſt kinge & princes,
Whom to her thraldome ſhee conuinces.

How Fortune came to be blinde.

How came blinde.

The

The wofull Prince of Greece, was greatly eased of his griefs, by this and such like pleasant tales of Curio; who endeuoured, both in speech and action, so neatly to set forth the matter he pronoūced, as Olbiocles could not chuse but both applaud the poore pages inuention, and added grace; which made the matter handled, farre more pleasant and delightsome. But notwithstanding all this ioniſance that he receiued; he could in no wise forget the miseries that most galled him; neither did he at all leaue to meditate on his misfortūes; for although his countenāce waxed calme, & the clouds of his browes were sometime cleared; yet his heart harboured discontent, and the faire welkin of his happinesse was surcharged with sorrow; so as euen in ỹ very center of his soule, was sadnesse inclosed; and in his wofull breast, a whole legion of tormenting passions were included: which feeding vpon his liues maintainer, with such eager fiercenesse, as the starued Eagle vpon the outcast carion, scarcely suffered him to desist one minute, from thinking on his deare and louing Ladie Almidiana: whose sacred Idea continually presenting it selfe before his sleepelesse eyes, caused new commotions to arise in his breast, and vnwonted perturbations to perplex his soule: which agony so afflicted him: as euen in his nightly rest (which was nought but of broken slumbers) he would rise out of his bed, exclaime against Fortune, and in his rage and furie call for his sworde and armour, to defend his distressed Almidiana.

In this perplexitie he continued almost for the space of fourteene dayes, with a most earnest desire, wishing to attaine some straunge harbour, where hee might heare of anie tydings concerning the distressed prisoned Princesses. And after a while saying, he came within the ken of an Iland; into the hauens mouth wherof being entred, he enquired of a certaine Mariner, the name of the countrie, and in what state the gouernment thereof remained. To all which interrogatories the Mariner answered, that the countrie wherin they were now landed, was named the Round Iland; wherein in times past the cruell knight Acconumbo held his tyrannie: for the which deposed and done to

Olbiocles arriueth on the round Iland.

death by the helpe of his daughter (who lately here arriued all massacred) and the vngentle prince that now raigneth; he left his diadem to this knight Troglador to inherit; who (as we heare credibly by the Damosels dwarfe reported) hath since most inhumanely murthered the young maiden, named Alua. For which cause ỳ whole Iland is vp in armes; and by the reason of Trogladors mightinesse, it is likely that the contrary partie shall suffer a great hazard of their good fortunes, and the Common wealthes extreame ruine of her most loyall subiectes. The Prince thanked the mariner for his relation, and presently striking saile to come nigher ỳ shoare, he went a land with his dwarfe Curio: who carying his helmet and launce after him, trauailed farther onwarde into the Iland; when they perceiued a great company of pauilions pitched about the walles of a Castle, wherein, as then ỳ Damozels friendes were besieged. Wherfore, he speedily buckled on his helmet, and kept on his pase, vntill hee was entered into the campe of Troglador: where hee was greeted by a company of knightes after this sort;

The inhabitants in armes to reuenge Alluas death against Troglador.

Olbiocles entreth the cãp of Troglador.

Knight of the Leopard (for such was the deuice in his shield) know that from the mightie prince of this Round Iland, we are to commaund your stay in this place; vntill his Highnesse leisure of enterparleance for your abearing. Vpon paine of his displeasure, proceede no farther: but for the assurance of your desisting, dismount yee; and either leaue thy horse or thy heade, for gage of your abiding. Herewith they beganne to lay holde vpon his horse bridle: whereat Olbiocles enraged, rendered them this answere. Vnworthy, in good faith, were I of the honour of knighthoode, if for the vaine braggs of a sort of iniurious opponentes, I should be so foolish as to hinder my intended iourney: and more vnwise should I prooue, if I should not only desiste frõ my purpose, but also (in lieu of my cowardize) leaue either my horse, or my heade behinde mee, without enterprising their deliuerance. Herewith hee vnsheathed his curtelax, and gaue him that held his bridle, such a recompence for his boldnesse, as he curtald both his armes off at the elbowes, gining him a faire warning for approaching a-

ny

ny more so neere him: who calling downe, left his void place for the rest of his companions; whereof diuers of them had almost as vnlucky entertainement. For, some their shoulders, some their brawned armes, and others their heades had (by the Princes vigorous fury) parted in a short space from their maimed bodies: so as by his valour, Olbiocles being rid from his enemies, for feare of farther daunger, pricked forth his horse, towardes the Castle: whereinto received by the porters, he was gladly entertained of the defendants, for their conductor and Champion; and so after due repast taken, for that night hee reposed himselfe on a most soft bedde of downe, placed in a most gorgeous gallery of white marble; on the walles whereof were curiously carued infinite images of the strangest liuing creatures; with such liuely art-proportioned lineaments, as if they had as yet enioyed the vitall spirit of breathing.

Olbiocles slayeth some of Trogladors knights.

He entreth the castle of the defendãts

On the next morrow, so soone as the fyre-breathing palfreys of Apollo, with their horned hooues, had stricken the Hunts vp, at the iron lattices of Thalatto, and that their master Phœbus, leauing the watry bosome of his louer Thetis, had with his Ivory chariot made his swift passage thorough the ribbes of the Ocean; the valiant Greeke, awaked from his slumbers, attired himselfe in his warlike abilliments; and, descending the staires of his chamber, came into the base court of the Castle: where assembling together the principals of the knights defendants, he consulted together with them about the effecting of their libertie: amongst whom at length it was concluded that (for the tryall of their innocency) the knight of the Leopard, with the vsurping Homicide, should contend in a monimachye or single combat. Upon which, being resolued; Olbiocles calling for inke and paper, determined to write a challenge to his aduersary, the more to egge him on to enraged furie: But in the initium of his intent, he was presented with the like Letter of chalenge frõ his angry aduersary Trogladon: which Olbiocles vnfripping, found it to containe thus much in effect following.

Olbiocles determining to chalenge the monimachy of Trogladon, is preuented.

Tro-

Troglador to the most iniurious Knight of the Leoparde, neither health nor happinesse.

"IN regard (discourteous knight) of thy wicked dealing towards me, not onely bereauing me of my faire spouse, the Princesse of Hungaria, and also thy disloyal & vnknightly abearing of thy selfe towards me in the combat of Constantinople (both which I can willingly pardon) but also for thy great villainie thou hast offered my knight-heraulds which I sent vnto thee, whome thou hast most inhumanelie massacred, against al right or law of armes; I here challenge thee (as thou wilt be accompted valourous) in a single combat with me, before the gates of the Castell, with thy bodie to make good the damages thou hast done me; or else, not daring to satisfie my request, keepe thee still inclosed in thy fortresse: but with assurance, that yer long, by maine force, I shall pull thee out from thy walled defence, and with my sworde, lay dire vengeaunce on thy cursed shoulder. From my campe.

Troglador your greatest enemie.

This threatning Letter being lowdly read by the prince Olbiocles, caused to the whole audience great sorow: but the generous Greeke made so small accompt of his vaine boasting, as with a great laughter at the vsurpers follie, he sent backe the messenger to his Lord, with this answere. I know not what mad furie driueth thy master Troglador vnto this follie; as, with the burned child, once more to put finger into the fire: or with the singed gnat to dare againe to flutter about the flame of the candle. The fish Sphyrana, once entangled, will take heed of the net; and the dogges of Ægypt, once throughly terrified by the Crocadils, will euer after onely warily lappe at the brinks of the riuer Nilus. Wel Troglador, he should haue meditated before he menaced; and like a wise Martialist haue consulted with his courage, before he challenged the conceyted conclusion of a doubtfull conquest: hee might well enough haue better remembred

with

with perpendancy, his Constantinopolitan combat, and then hee should not haue needed to challenge a newe conflict: But since he is so wilfully forgetfull, the next time that I meete him (which shalbe within this hower) with my curtelar, ile beate a little better memorie into his braines.

Olbiocles accepteth the combat.

The messenger, though he were a good knight, yet hee was almost terrified with so terrible an answere: insomuch as longing to depart, hee tooke his leaue, and presently returned vnto the campe: where finding Troglador in his tent, he throughly declared vnto him the whole resolution of Olbiocles; wherewith the cruell tyrant enflred with anger presently stepped vnto a launce, and piercing the messenger to the heart, vowed by the powers of heauen, with the selfe same weapon to make the sterne Greeke to abye his insolent presumption.

In this anger he armed himselfe; and taking (on his arme) a most strong shielde of wel tempered steele, hee mounted a mightie Courser, wherewith he prauuced gallantly vp and downe, before the gates of the Castle, awaiting the comming of his fierce aduersarie: who, in the meane time (being loath to enter the combat but in cause of trueth) examined the dwarfe Toydel, of the whole misfortune of his mistresse: who making relation of her miseries, begunne in her life, and continuing vnto her death; declared also, how after the Damozell was so massacred, and himselfe toppled into the sea, by reason hee had some cunning in swimming, he attained the boate, wherein Allua lay murthered, and the helpe of a poore fisherman (whom Troglador kild for his labour) hee was set a lande on this Round Iland: where he, with the Damozels friendes and aliance, hath euer since sustained the furie of the tyrant.

The iustnesse of the quarrel to be respected.

Which relation of Toydel, when ỳ Grecian Prince had fully waied; pondering in his heart, how hainous a thing the cruell murthering of a Damosell (though death deseruing) was in the eye of the most high, hee determined by the assistance of the almightie, once more to coole the courage of this vniust catife. Wherefore, hauing endosed his harnesse, and purueyed him of sufficient (as well offending as defen-

ding weapons; he mounted his Palfrey, & (cõmanding onely his Page Curio, to waite on him forth of ỳ Castle gates, he departed from his wronged friends, with hope to make his wrõging enemy feele ỳ force of his vigorous arme: without the gates he found his aduersarie, ready appointed for ỳ assault; wherupõ fewtering their Speares, they ran fiercely one against theother as in their courses; the Knight of the Tygre; shiuered his Launce vpon the shielde of Olbiocles without any further harming him: The like the Grecian Prince performed to the full on Trogladers Target: whereby passing one by another quietly, they prepared themselues, for their second encounter; which was so valiãtly performed by the noble Greeke, as (without any harme receiued to himselfe) with a mighty blow, he bare him out of his saddle to ỳ ground; and presently alighting, proffered the Tyrannt ỳ combate on foote. But, as the prouerbe is, The baited Beare will beware of the stake. So Troglador, hauing once before throughly felt the furie of Olbiocles to his cost: & now again being entred within ỳ same predicamẽt, fearing his starres to boade a worser chance, hee determined not to hazard hys life in the single Combate against so tried a Champion, and therfore casting his shield at his back; he remoued his horse and betoke himselfe to flight, from the furie of his aduersarie: whereat the worthy Grecian, enraged, mounted also on horsebacke, and after him for the space of an howre, he hotely followed in pursuite: But seing he could not ouer-take him; he speedily returned, first to the Campe, where (sauing of some fewe) he was willingly entertained, and afterward to the Castle, where he was most ioyfully welcomed, and honorably feasted: where we must this time leaue him, to turne our tale to the poore distressed Infant.

They encounter.

Troglador betakes him to flight.

By the prouidence of the Olimpian Rector, the poore captiued Princesse of Hungary, being on the sodaine eased of the care of her sillie Infant, through the comming of a poore Fisherman, to whom she deliuered her Sonne to bee transported into Greece; beseeched the Heauens for their good hap, and so to her sorrowe committed them to their following fortunes. The poore Fisherman Kalus (so called for his honestie)

stle) was no lesse conforted for ioy of this little Babe, & his gotten infinitie of treasures, then the poore Princesse was comforted with the hope of her Childes more happy safety: wherefore with a glad hart & a merrie gale, he cut his course towardes the coastes of Greece, fully hoping, for the presenting of so bewtifull an Infant, to receiue of his Landlord (who was a great Gentleman of his countrey) some rich recompence for his labour.

But as no Garment sooner receiueth staine, then that which is most brightly coloured: nor any man sooner deceiued, then hee who by hope was most assured: so this man, in his chiefest expectation of good, was sodainely crossed wyth veration. For while Kalus was thus merily making way crosse the billowes in his Ferry-boate, there rose such a sodaine Tempest, that he being in the middest of the vaste Ocean, without hope of any harbour, was so tossed vp and downe by the bounding waues, as thereby hauing lost the vse of his sea-skill, he was forced to commit his Barke to the furie of the waters. Kalus ouertaken with a tempest.

In this plight hee remained for the space of three whole dayes, dangerously ryding on the rising surges, most wonderfully amazed at ỳ swiftnes of hys Ferry-boate, which for the roughnesse of the Seas and the rage of the Storme, flyced her course crosse the Ocean, with such a speedinesse, as (contrarie to all naturall reason) hee safely arriued at the thirde dayes ende, at a certaine Iland, on the confines of Africa, where at that time, inhabited a cunning Pagitian, named Artimagus: who knowing by the secrets of his arte of his infantes miserye, hadde framed his whole science to the bringing of this fishermans boate to the place of his abiding. Wherefore hauing now brought to effect his intended purpose, hee attended at the marble staires of his Castle (which by arte was so framed, as none, but when hee consented, coulde descry it) hee attended his comming: whome with what ioy hee receiued; my penne nor my tongue, is scarcely able to make manifest; but onely thus much I will willingly He arriueth on the Iland of Artimagus.

Artimagus his Castle.

inſert; that hee, hauing reſerued him to ſome neceſſary purpoſe (whereof in place conuenient you ſhall bee enformed) ſent him by his daughter Magartez, to the wronged Queene of Carthage, his ſiſter; who accepted his preſent ſo thankefully, as euer after ſhee thought her ſelfe more bounde vnto him by this good turne, then by her naturall conſanguinitie. In which her ioy, wee muſt bee faine to leaue her, vntill ſuch time as Oceanders yeares giues vs a more ſufficient occaſion to treate of him; and turne our ſtile to other accidentall occurrences.

CHAP. 5.

¶ How after *Orthiſius* and *Alfortio* had put themſelues to the Sea, they encountred with a ſtrange aduenture of the Dutcheſſe of *Siracuſa*, whom they deliuered frō the terror of death, to which ſhe was betrayed by the vniuſt dealing of her wicked Aunt: who by the conſent of the Eſtates of the city, was put to a moſt cruell death; and the young Dutcheſſe reinſtalled in her inheritance.

Then as theſe thinges were thus in acting, the two valiant Princes of Fraunce and Spaine hauing put themſelues in enqueſt (as you haue heard) after ỳ Gyant Ortolomorgantell; bending their courſe towards the weſt end of Europe, they furrowed ſo ſpedily croſſe the Greekiſh Seas, as into the Mare Mediterraneum; wherein they ſayled a good ſpace, vntill ſuch time as by the rage of the riſing billowes, they were enforced to ſeeke for harbour on the Coaſtes of Sicilia: where, ſurging at the porte of Sicacuſa (a citie in the forenamed Iland) they were very ioyfully receiued by the young duke of Hybla; who was brother to a moſt beautifull Ladie, being Dutcheſſe of Siracuſe, named Oæzima. For the redreſſe of whoſe miſeries, her brother Oreardey, hearing of the arriuall of the worthy Princes, attended their aduent with exceeding diligence; whome, hee cauſing to land, after

Orthiſius and Alfortio arriue at Siracuſa.

moſt

most courteous embracements, in this sort most kindly welcomed: Faire knights and (as I guesse) noble princes of Grecia: If vnknowne Chorœbus, with his troupes of vndaunted souldiers, were in Troyes extreamity welcome to the distressed Priamus; or the resolued bandes of Achilles, w̄ his fierce and fearefull Mirmedons, acceptable to the Grecians, in the time of intestine skirmishes; then thinke braue minded Champions, that your cōming is not vnwelcome vnto my country; or that I will prooue vnthankefull to the Almighty for your most lucky arriuall in my hauen, in this time of disaster; wherein I haue more neede of your heroick actions, then either Priam, or the Grecian Heroes, of their proffered succouring aiders. The Princes were ready to reply vpon him, when hee thus cut off their inceptions. But yet for all my miseries which I endure, let them not any whit aggrieue you, vntil such time, as (hearing the whole circumstance of our misfortunes) ruthe may driue you to rage, & your conceiued anguish moue you to such extreame anger, as by your knightly vertues you may dissolue ỹ Gordian knot of our miseries. Herewith he led them with him towards the Dutchesses Palace, where the two princes found exceeding good entertainement, both for delicate cheare, as for sweete sounding musique: which, though it somewhat solemnely sounded, yet exceedingly delighted the noble Champions, so as with great content (after their royall welcomes) they betooke their wearied bodies vnto the downe-soft couches: with which they were not a little contented; finding themselues so safely seated from the furie of their late feared tempest. In this quiet they remained vntil ỹ morning: at which time Apollo, the daies glorious director, had no sooner chased away the coale-blacke night; but that the noble Princes of France and Spaine presently brake off their slumbers, and attiring themselues in scarlet coloured veluet mantels, they were by an attending Page conducted into the Palace garden: wherein, by the varietie of most sweete smelling hearbes, flowers, and diuersitie of Indian shrubs, their drooping senses were exceedingly delighted and refreshed. There they walked vp and downe, medi-

Kindly entertained by Oryade D. of Hibla.

meditating and asking many questions of the boy concerning his Lord, and the young Dutchesse Oezima; whereunto, the Page in this manner answered.

My Lords, it is not the part of an honest seruant to delay the delating of his mistresses sorrow; neither should it be the propertie of a curteous Siracusan bluntly to deny any interrogant, asking whatsoeuer is lawfull, and more necessary for the required, than the inquirers, to be declared: Therefore in that which I can, I will resolue you; especially touching my selfe: But as for any thing touching my Lady the Dutchesse of Siracusa, I neither can nor may informe you, since it is a matter onely to bee resolued by her selfe, after her deliuery: to the contrary whereof shee hath sworne neuer to performe any thing to the infringement of her determination, though shee dye therefore.

The two knightes seeing they could get no more concerning this Ladie Dutchesse, being loath to vrge him to tell any thing against his will, or the oath of his deare Ladie; required the relation of his owne misfortunes: whereunto the Page willingly consenting, reported vnto them the same, after this manner.

The Pages report.

» Although (most noble and valourous Champions) my mi-
» series bee without remedy, and my sorrowes vnsalueable; yet
» notwithstanding to requite your courteous requestes; I shall
» not sticke to rippe vp the whole history of my misfortunes.
» Know yee therefore, that in times past, I was bestowed by
» Fortunes fauour, on a most beautifull Ladie, for her Page:
» whom with how much loue and diligent care I serued for the
» space of two or three yeares, I will not at this time di-
» late: onely thus much knowe yee, that I attended her w
» such affection, as should she haue required my head I should
» haue thought my selfe ingrate, if I could not haue founde
» in my heart to haue giuen it her: But alas, I would she had
» had it, so by my death she might haue beene defended from
» following misfortunes: which a litele after befell her in this
» wise.

There was a knight of great power in the Iland of Vulcania (whereof my Ladie was Gouerneſſe) named Terindantes: who, as his poſſeſſions and power wers greater than any others in the Iland; ſo he had his hearts centre impleate with farre more pride, and his thoughtes ſoothed more high exceeding ambition, than any others elſe within the confines. Which his ambition, cauſing him to make his marke of a crowne; gaue him ſo great reſpite and leaue for his affecting, as openly with great inſolence, he began to be checke make, or hatie fellow well met with my Ladie Mabina: for ſo was her name. Which his preſumptuous action, ſhee but indifferently brooking, began to coole his courage with this caueat. Take heede proude Teridantes, and be warned in time by her who may commaund thee, that thy abearing bee better towardes thy Soueraigne; and thy audacious actions be more humbly ordered towardes our highneſſe; leaſt, prouoked by thy miſdemeanour, wee diſdeame of thy diſloyalty, and thereby, or euer thou beeſt aware, thy preſumption procure punishment for thy ouerweaning pride. Thinke not that Princes are painted gewgayes, to bee prickt on thy ſleeue; or that I, a Queene, am made of cloutes, to be plaide withall by euery cullion-like companion; but know that wee are borne Princes, & therefore muſt rule; wee are created Queenes, and therefore will be obeyed: wherefore I charge thee heere, by our regall authority; not to dare (vpon paine of death) hereafter once to approach our preſence, or to come nigh the gates of our Royall court, by a leaguer, without our highneſſe graunted permiſſion; remembring henceforth, that the Prince is not to be compared with, of a ſubiect but with loyall eyes to be gazed at, as an heauenly obiect. Herewith the Queene Mabina cauſed Teridantes to be preſently excluded her Court gates, with firme reſolution, not without his penitent ſubmiſſion, euer any more to admit him to her highnes fauour.

Mabina Lady of Vulcania.

Teridantes baniſhed the Court of Vulcania.

Teridantes, galled to the heart with this nipping reprehenſion, in a rage departing from the gates, vowed or euer the Goddeſſe Cynthia had thrice changed ſhape, to rule

ruinate the Palace of the Queene Mabina, and worke a
Maketh a conspiracy against Mabina. most cruell reuenge on his female enemie. In which his
resolution, he called together his kinsmen and neare alies,
and with their helpe leuying a sufficient armie, hee laide
straight siege against the Palace wherein ỹ Queene remai-
ned: which by reason of the infinitie of souldiers, victuals, &
munition, by the prouidence of the Queene being furnished,
hee was not able any way to carry; although by the space of
a moneth, he had encompassed the wals with his multitudes
of valiant and hardy souldiers. Which almost made him to
be past all hope of euer winning it; and the rather, be-
cause that the defendants (in a sally, which they sodainely
made out at a backe posterne gate, vpon his vnsuspecting
Tarisdin taken prisoner. souldiers) had by their valour not only greatly disturbed
his Campe, but also taken a Cosen of his (named Tarisdin)
prisoner. Wherfore he resolued to breake vp his Campe: but
cruelty not suffering him to proue cowardly, he sodainly be-
gan to stay, and bethinking on his reuenge, hee at length ef-
fected it by this stratagem.

Hauing parlously pondered with himselfe of the sundry
mischiefes and infinite miseries that happened to a Com-
mon-wealth, through such ciuill warres, & homebred con-
tentions, he cunningly concluded a peace for eight daies
with the Queene Mabina; with lawfull leaue graunted for
Truce for eight daies either other, quietly to passe and repasse from the Campe to
the Court, or the Court to the Campe; and in as peaceable
manner (during the time of the truce) to conuerse one with
another, as if there had neuer before beene any deadly fued
betwixt them. Of the which truce, not only Tirindates, but
also Maniba (vnsuspecting future misery) was greatly re-
ioyced.

But how long continued it? Not (scarcely) passing two
daies. For Tirindates (who minded nothing but reuenge
for iniuries) cleane contrary to his taken oath and plighted
fidelity, spying his time of aduantage (though hee was nar-
rowly wateht by the Queenes loyall defendants) entered ỹ
Mabinas two sisters surprised. Palace with his armed souldiers, and laying hould on Ma-
binaes two young sisters of exceeding beauty, in spight of

of

of all the resistance that could be made to the contrary, hee departed with them to his tente; where, for that night hee kept sure watch and ward about his armie, for feare of some sodaine sally from his fortified enemies. Which indeed serued him in good steede; for about midnight, hee had gone nigh to haue payed for his treason, had hee not beene forewarned by his skoutes; and so being in a readinesse, preuented the furie of his assailants. But, what profited these secret assaults, since what they aduentured for, was in the handes of their enemies. On the nert morrow, Tirindantes, causing all his army to be in armes, with a troope of lusty knightes, caried with them the Queenes sisters to the gates of the Palace: where, erecting a place of execution for the two innocent young Ladies; he threatned the Queene, that vnlesse shee would presently deliuer him his captiue cosen Tarisdin, she should speedily see the destruction of her louing sisters; who wofully houlding vp their hands, most pitifully requested her hearts compassion. But, as the Lyon scorneth to bee bearded by any seruile or base condicioned beast; but with his pawes and gnashing his tushes together, will fiercely assaile him: so this worthy Queene disdaining the terrible threates of the disloyall traitour, with a couragious heart, and vnterrified stomache, for his former menace, did mete the like measure.

Maiesty cannot brooke insolency.

Doe what thou canst, or darest, proude Traitour (quoth shee) vnto my innocent sisters: for of this thou maiest bee assured, that if they perishe; nay if thou doest but wring their fingers, thy Cosen Tarisdin (whom thou louest as dearely as thy life) shall of his heade, make a footeball for my souldiers to spurne at. That shall I quickly try, saide Tirindantes. Now therefore expect thy elder sisters Tragedie: And therewithall, hee caused the Executioner to smite off Katherinaes heade. And then againe hee settled him to sollicite his former suite. Nowe Queene Volcania, resolue thy selfe what thou wilt doe; since thou seest mee resolute in my enterprise: answere mee to the poore: wilt thou restore my Cosen Tarisdin? or wilt thou perspect thy second sisters execution? Speake therefore,

Katherina beheaded.

" and that briefely: otherwise, no longer deceiue thy selfe,
" but be sure I will make short with Straffera. Herewith
" hee pausedawhile, expecting the Queenes determi-
" nation.

" But Mabinaes heart being already stricken deade
" with the former butcherly spectacle; and with sorrow
" amazed in her soule, for her sister Katharinas death;
" ouerwhelmed in a sea of griefe, shee sanke downe in
" a swoune; not being able for the space of halfe an howre
" to vtter one worde, or heaue vp the liddes of her eyes;
" vntill such time, as reuiued from her passion by the
Straffera beheaded. " piteous and lowde cryes of her loyall subiectes, who
" lamented the death of her second sister; shee sodainely
" started vppe: and viewing the cruell murder, cursing
Tarisdin slaine. " and crying out vpon the wicked Traitour; shee resolued
" on reuenge on captiue Tarisdin: whome causing to bee
" held ouer the walles by her souldiers, with his owne
" dagger shee digged out his heart from his traiterous
" brest, and griping it in her hand, shee flang it, in des-
" pite, at Tirindantes face, saying; And not this onely,
" O bloudie tirant, but a farther reuenge I doe seeke
" for.

" With which her fierce reuenge, Tirindantes being
" enraged, presently embattailed his armie; and approa-
" ching to the walles of the Palace, at the seconde as-
" sault, hee mounted the gates; and winning the ma-
Mabinas power ouerthrown and her eyes put out. " stery ouer the Queenes subiectes; in his fury hee put
" all to the swoorde, except the Queene (whome, hauing
" put out her eyes, hee keepeth in extreame thraldome)
" and a fewe others, who getting out by a posterne gate,
" fledde for the safety of their liues both night and day
" from the furie of their pursuing enemies. Amongest
" which number, I beeing faine to shift for my life,
" was forced to fly vnto Sicilia; where of my Lord Ori-
" ardey, at Hibla (with whome I now remaine) I was
" entertained for his trustie seruant.

Thus

Thus haue you heard (most noble knights) of my misfortunes, and my deare Ladies miseries: of which (vntill fates and fortune both agree for her releasement) I know most assuredly, that I shall neuer, while I liue be remedied.

The Page hauing concluded his storie, with a streame of teares trickling from his eyelidds; mooued the noble minded Princes to great compassion; insomuch, as they were about to comfort him with a promise of reuengement on Tirindantes: but by reason of a certaine lamentable noyse of some distressed Ladie that they heard, they were inforced to keepe silence for that season; and desirous to vnderstand more manifestly the whole complaint, they drewe a little nearer vnto the east side of the garden, where they heard a sorrowfull voice proceede out of the iron grates of a prison windowe, which on this sort dolefully lamented.

O heauens when will you helpe my helplesse selfe?
And by your sacred powers most diuine,
Together when will you your aides combine?
Vnto my saddest suites for to encline
Your hearkening eares; that Iustice may refine
Her wicked faults, tirannous *Atrielph*,
That thus hath sunke mee on sad sorrowes shelfe;
By her endeauours, and conspiring traines
(Supposing for to worke my ioyes decline)
Condemning mee vnto a thousand paines,
Which here within this dongeon I sustaine.

Oezimaes complaint in the dongeon.

Within this dungeon full of nightbred dreade,
Where nought but horror and despaire should dwell,
I doe in chaines of steele fast fettered still,

Ore-

(Orecloyde in ſenſes with each noyſome ſmell)
Remaine in torment more then tongue can tell,
Wiſhing a thouſand times that I were deade,
Rather than in this ſort impriſoned:
Robbed of honour, hated in defame,
Vexed in ſoule, with bodies torture fell;
Still to reuiue, diſcredited in name:
The figure of diſhonour, hate, and ſhame.

Helpe therefore (oh ye heauenly Gouernours)
And from the vertice of *Olimpus* hye
(Yielding regard vnto my plaintfull cry)
Powre downe your mercies moſt inceſſantly;
Leaſt, wanting that adiument heauenly,
And ſacred auxill of celeſtiall powers,
Like *Biblis*, I be turned into ſhowers;
Through the effluction of my watry eyes:
Which hauing powred forth continually,
Whole riuerets of teares, denotifyes,
Dire death ſhall ouer my ſoule ſoone tyrannize;

Wherefore (O Gods) to you I doe commit
The ſafe tuition of my greening ſoule,
Which here tormented in this priſon foule,
Inceſſantly my prayers doth vnfould,
Vnto your deities; for to enrowle
Within your breſts (where Iuſtice ſtill doth ſit)
The memorie of this fowle fact, vnfit
For any humane heart for to inuent;
And graciouſly her malice nill permit
To bring my honour to ſo bad euent,
As hitherto ſhe hath determin'd it:
But by your heauenly prouidence, preuent
Her will, that bends vnto ſo bad intent.

The two Princes of Spaine and Fraunce, were greatly mo-ued at this dolefull lamentation; & therfore turning them-ſelues to the Page, they enquired of him ỹ cõplainants name,

as

as also the estate of torments, wherein she remained. Whervnto, Noble Knight, answered the Ladie, this is the Ladie Dutchesse of this Cittie called Oezima; sister to my L. ỳ Duke of Hybla: who by ỳ insidious dealing of her Aunte, the ould Dutchesse Atrielpha, is here cast into this prison, where she sustaines her wearie life with onely course bread and puddle water; which with a wodden dish, she is fayne to take out of the stinking kennell, that runneth cleane thorough the dungeon: thus doth she lie helpelesse and hopelesse continually, as at this time, imploring the heauens, to haue mercy on her soule, wearied of her earthly tormented body.

Herewith, entred the Duke of Hybla, into the Garden vnto them; who, with teares in his eyes, requested their knightly ayde in the defence of his imprisoned sister, against three wicked Knights, that wrongfully accused her for the death of her Husband, the late Duke of Siracusa, & in defence of their quarrels, taken on the behalfe of the ould Dutchesse Atrielpha; threatning to venture their bodies against any Champions. Which when the valiant Princes heard, they bad him be of comfort, for in their owne persons they meant to combate the Knights Traytors; and per long, by force of armes to make them openly to confesse their treason. And presently they departed to their chambers, where enuesting on their armours, they were attended on by 4. Dwarfes, who carryed their Speares and Helmets.

The Princes accept the combate against Atrielphaes chalengers.

In this guise, they came into the palace base Court, where they found their aduersaries (according to the wonted custome, which should continue for Fiue moneths) attending the comming of any knights, that durst aduenture to challenge them for their treason: who prauncèd vp and downe the listes with such infinite pride (daring the beholders with their threatning menaces) as the heroycke minded Princes of Spaine and Fraunce (vnable to endure silent any longer) began to thunder forth their deaths peale, into their eares.

At the last, O ye wicked traytours; at the last (I say) the iust Gods from their heauenly thrones perceiuing your perpetrated villanies, haue prouided for the safetie of oppressed

Innocent, and in his iuſt iudgements, will powre downe vengeance vppon the heades of the maleſactors. Prepare your ſelues therefore (O ye wicked men) to receiue the iuſt recompence of your treaſons, by the hands of them, who not for number, but iuſtneſſe of the quarrell, will offer you the combate.

They enter combate.

Herewithall the Princes entered the liſts, and the three Knights (whoſe names were Licandro, Mirnao, and Rogeſto) prepared themſelues to the Careyre.

Licandro, and Rogeſto fewtered their Launces at once againſt Alphonſio, who receiued them with ſuch a fierceneſſe, as, though they both brake their ſpeares vppon his ſhielde, yet he little or nothing moued, but anſwering them in their owne language, gaue Rogeſto ſuch a wicked welcome, as piercing him cleane through the cuirace into the fleſh, hee made fal dead to the grou'd, where he lay gaſping for life, vntill they had begun the ſecond Careyr: which being performed with Semitars was very notable, and of a prette continuance, vntill ſuch time, as Licandro hauing wounded Alfonſio, in the ſword arme, ſo enraged him, as the Spaniarde, little liking ſuch a bargaine, with a maine blowe ſtriking of a great peece of Licandros helmet, and a peece of his brawne of the ſhoulder, rendered him a ſufficient requitall for his proffered furie.

Rogeſto ſlaine.

Licandro wounded.

In the meane ſeaſon, Mirnao, who was in combate with Orthiſius, ſeing how the world went with his companions, hauing receiued a great fall, and being likely to receiue the foyle at his enemies handes, fell downe on his knees, and yeilding vp his weapon to the Prince of Fraunce, confeſſed openly his complotte, and how they were allured, by the ould Dutcheſſe Atrielpha, vniuſtly to accuſe the innocent Oezima, of the murther of her huſband the good Duke of Siracuſa; whom in a ſecret complot w'h the ould wicked Dutcheſſe, they had moſt cruelly done to death, and throwne him into the Mediterranean Sea. Which diſcourſe, ſo ſoone as the beholding people had heard related, they caſt vp their hats for ioy of the Dutcheſſes approued Innocence: & not any longer withhoulding their furies, they leapt ouer the liſtes, and in a

Mirnao yeildeth, and reuealeth the treaſon.

rage

rage, running to the ouercome traytours, they set fiercely vpon them, & neuer rested, vntil they had torne their flesh from the bones, no man thinking himselfe happy, but he that had rent some gobbet from the slaughtered carcases.

Cursed Atrielpha, in the meane while knowing by ỹ shoute of the people, howe the matter stode with her Champions, presently ran towardes the prison gates, with a clubbe in her handes, meaning to dispatch the innocent Dutchesse: but blinded with rage, not knowing where to finde the key of ỹ dungeon, she cursed her selfe, banned Fortune, & exclaming against the Heauens, so layde at the doore with her iron beetle; as by the reuerberation thereof, Oriardey, being aduertised about what worke the wicked wretch was, called vnto the worthy Champions, and conducting them vnto the dungeon doore, surprised the ould Traytresse, per she were aware, and carrying her in their armes, out vnto the people, required their iudgements, to what death she should be cõdemned: whereunto, some answered this, and others that, according to the common proverbe;

Atrielph determineth to murther Oezima.

She is attached.

Quot homines, tot sententiæ:

How many men, so many sundry mindes.

AT length they required her to be delinered them: whereunto, at the Duke at Hyblas intreates, the Knightes consented, and yeilding her into their handes, gaue them power of her life & death. So soone as they had her among them, they stripped her out of her clothes; and tying her hande and foote, ran vp and downe ouer her, vntill such time as they hadde squieled her to death by their often treading. Whome, being thus dispatched, they cast into the Hauen of Siracusa; reioycing in their harts, that they had taken such vengeance on her treason.

Atrielph troden to death by the people.

Oriardey, in the while returned vnto the prison, vnto his pined sister: whome loosing from her chaynes, hee brought forth of the dungeon, into the vpper Chamber: where causing her to put on her best attire, and declaring vnto her, the whole historie of her releasement, brought her by the hand into the palace Hall; in humble wise, to render thanks for her happy deliuery, fro her thraldom: which as soone as she espyed

Oezima set at libertie.

espied her happy deliuerers, she so artificially performed, as, (although she was most bewtifull) she gaue them more cause to admire her wit, then wonder at her bewtie; wherewith ỳ Princes were greatly delighted, but especially Alphonso, who vowed in his heart neuer to entertaine any other paramoure.

Yet notwithstanding, she was growne so leane and meagre, with her thinne dyet in the Dungeon; as shee gaue the Princes good occasion, to require ỳ occasion of her disasters inition; To which she (being vnwilling to seeme vngratefull) with great facilitie condiscended: but, for it was now dinner-time, they washed their hands, and sate downe at the table: and hauing sufficiently taken their due repast, they attentiuely hearkned to this relation of Oezima; who taking them by the hands, began the historie of her misfortunes, after this manner.

Oezimaes relation of her misfortunes.

"IT is scarcely three moneths, since (Heroyck Champions) it befortuned my luckelesse Husband Tirocles was one eueninga (little after the decline of Appollo into the westerne Seas) found dead, all mangled, and massacred in the Palace garden, and all couered ouer with Rose-leaues and other hearbes; to the end, he might not be perceiued: when about that time my wicked Aunte Atrielpha, cõspiring with three other knights (who indeede, had murthered my Husband Tirocles) ganne run vp and downe the Palace shreeking and crying out against me, where is that same wicked woman? that same homycide? and that same murtherer of her Husband? what is become of her? whither is she gone? what, doth she thinke to scape condigne punishment for her wickednesse? God forbid; & the Heauens themselues will frowne, if so great a crime should be passed ouer so lightly: herewithall they rushed into my chamber, where I was reading of my booke, and all at once, rayled on me saying: Ah, ha, thou wicked woman, and thou villanous wretch, for all thou couldst doe it so cunningly, yet by the iust iudgement of the Heauens thy treason is detected: I, poore soule, was not

Tirocles murthered by Atrielpha, and Oezima for it accused.

not a little amazed at these their out-cries, but standing still in a sodaine passion, I gazed vpon them, not knowing in my hart, after what sort to answere vnto their vniust accusatiõs: wherupon my insidious Aunte taking sufficient aduantage, sayd: See you not (O you worthy knight) howe her shamefull silence detectes her, and howe her heart pricked with the stinge of her infected conscience, withhouldeth her tongue, from executing the function of an excuser?

Herewithall, I could with-hould no longer: But, O yee iust doming Judges of Olimpus (quoth I) looke downe frõ your throanes of Justice, and with the eyes of Truth perspect my vnspotted innocence, that is accused wrongfully of what I neyther knowe, nor euer committed.

O, Callet (replyed the deceitfull wretch) dost thou make as though thou knewest not of thy Husband Tyrocles murther, calling to the heauens to defende thine Innocence, as though thou haddest not been an actor in this Tragedy? thinking by thy protestations and bragging of thy guiltlesse innocencie to escape the due punishmẽt ẏ by thy wickednes thou hast deserued? No, no: For assure thy selfe, that, as long as I liue (the louing Aunte of vnhappy Tyrocles) I neyther may, nor will suffer such a wicked malefactour as thou. to passe vnpunished.

This her false accusation, not a little pinched mee at the very heart: wherefore vrged by her exclaimes, I beganne to excuse my selfe for guiltlesse of ẏ fact, as well as I could; wͭ my teares & wordes, keeping a iust Decorum of a distressed Ladie: But all in vaine. For my Aunte, who before hadd prepared a brest-plate against all pittie, replyed vppon me, with this (more then seuere) answere: Dost thou excuse thy selfe (oh shame of all womankinde) of a matter, making so manifestly against thee? What is it that leads thee vnto such farther follie? Dost thou suppose [illegible] cannot proue thee guiltie? Or dost thou thinke, [illegible] thee, but onely vppon surmizes? O most vnpr[illegible]t, and foolish woman! if thou thinkest so, thou [illegible]ued; for behold here, how manifestly wee will con[illegible] thee: And therewithall (before a number of my loyal[illegible]gens) she pulled foorth of my

my gowne pocket, a bloody handkercher; and pulling out
A subtle treacherie. also my knives, she shewed them all begored with blood, vnto the beholders: who, presently not wading into ỳ depth of her treachery, applauded her cunning detecting of so close conuayed a treason; and with one accorde, condemned me for to be an homicide, and the inhumane murtherer of my Husband. And therfore as a conuicted person, they condemned me vnto the stinking dungeon, there to be kept as
Oezima condemned, and imprisoned. prisoner vntill the next morning: at which time, I should be condemned, to be burned at a stake (according to the custome) on the Market hill: where that same night they vsed nothing else but erect a mighty stacke of wood, and make vp a number of bowred scaffolds, for my loyall Citizens, to sit and behould my vndeserued martyrdome. Which the next morrowe had been effected, had not my louing brother Oriardey, partly by his authoritie, as also by perswasion, reduced the knights (fore against my Auntes will) to deferre the day of execution, onely but for Fiue Monethes. In which space, if by the valour of some hardy Champions, I were not by right of Armes deliuered, then at the time and place appointed, to suffer the deserued punishment of a wicked malefactresse. Thus for a while was I reprined, and I enioyed vnlooked for life: which how loathsome it was vnto mee, liuing in such a desolate, stinking, and darkesome dungeon, I will omit at this time to speake of. Onely thus much I must reioyce at, that the Goddes haue at length hearde the incessant prayers of their humble hand-mayde; and by the valour of you his seruants, hath in his infinite mercie, deliuered me from the hãds of my oppressors. Wherfore vnto their sacred deities all honour and glorie; and vnto you his instrumentes, I yielde all hearty and humble thankes, both now and euermore.

Oezima, couc[illegible]ded her discourse with a paire of kisses on the handes of the Noble Princes: who receiuing them verie thankfully, [illegible] her g[illegible]eate obedience. And hearing that the Estates [illegible] attending at the Palace gate, to awayte the Dutchesse, [illegible] her reinvestment, in the gouernment of the Citrie; the[illegible]y in hast arose vppe from their enter-

enter-courtinges: and the two Noble Princes of Fraunce and Spaine, taking the Dutchesse Oezima, by the lillie hãds, conducted her royally betweene them, in the companye of the Duke of Hybla her brother, into the Palace base court: where admitting the Citizens vnto her presence, she graciously with a smiling looke and louely gesture, proffered her bared hande vnto them for the Basient: who, with great shoutes and clamours of gladnesse, reioyced at the happye restruition of their wronged Gouernesse. Herewith the Dutchesse mounted her Palfrey: whose trapping being of a sad ash-colour veluet, hemmed about with twist of Goulde and Pearle, fitly represented the terrour of her heart, being as yet not throughly inuested in her authority: which, to bee briefe was wt great solemnitie ẏ very after-noone performed: and with such royall and admirable manner effected, as the like, neyther before nor since that season, was neuer hitherto done, seene, or heard of. But least wee may seeme, to farre to haue waded into this matter, wee will nowe leaue these Siracusans in their iollity, and for a while treate of some other storie, which as yet we haue left vnperfected.

A gracious Nature.

CHAP. 6.

¶ Howe *Oeeander* excited by the lamentable discourse of his foster-mother *Kanira*, vndertooke to reuenge her iniuries done to her by the Tyrant *Mareimodes*, the vsurped King of *Carthage*: and how hee valiantly assaulted and slewe the Duke of *Thebes*, yonger brother to the Tyrant; and hung his carcasse ouer the walles of Castle *Carzar*, to the terrour of his enemies.

FOrasmuch, as thou maist peraduenture (gentle peruser) desire to heare more of the little Infant whome wee left, safely deliuered from the furie of the waters, in the custodie of the Queene of Carthage, commended vnto her, by her brother Antimagus, wee will nowe, a little break square w̄ Decorum, and (briefly ouer-passing all other occurrences) steppe boldly vnto our Champion: whose noble actions enflame mee with such a feruent furie, as in post-haste (though absurdely) I approach, resolued to my power, to emblazon his heroycke enterprises; which are so many and so wonderfull, as without ẏ diuine help of the learned Muses, I shal neuer be able to declare his victories. But to be short.

So soone, as twice nine Winters (which equaled so many Summers) had speedily passed ouer the heade of that orphanized Infant, and that he now was of the age of Eyghteene yeares; he began to be so apt and towardly in each action, so affably courteous to al people, and so gracious in his carriage towardes his familiars, as hee not onely wonne the loue and liking of the Quéene of Carthage, but also gaue her exceeding greate hope, that onely by his happy meanes, shee should bee deliuered from thraldome, and bee at last throughly reuenged vppon all her Enemies. Wherefore, seing him now to bee of indifferent yeares to conceiue of her offered wronge; as also of sufficient stature (as beyng but 12. he exceeded in height the tallest souldiar in her garrison) to vndertake the requitall of so extreame an iniurie; taking fit opportunitie, while he was walking in ẏ Castle garden; after many by-intreaties, to incite him to hearken vnto her Tragicke storie, and he hauing graunted audience, she brake her minde, vnto him after this sort.

Of procerous stature.

The

¶ The lamentable and tragicall discourse of *Kanira, touching the death of her husband* Asdrey, *and her sonne* Sigandes.

TWenty times (deare sonne) hath the fruitfull Goddesse Ceres furnished the naked earth with her hidden treasures, and so many times, hath frosty-bearded Hyems, with hibernall flowers, nipped downe the flourishing toppes of Lady Estas fosterchildren, since the first time that I fell into misfortune, or sawe the decline of my glory, by the cruel tyranny of unmercifull Marcimodes; who, by his insidious dealing and plotted treacheries, effected both my noble husband Asdreyes, and my valiant sonne Sigandes tragedies.

For (after he had by his mighty power conquered all the best knights in these quarters, and brought the greatest portion of the confines of Africa, under his subiection) his ambitious minde being neuer satisfied with sufficiency, nor glutted with saciety; but still coueting the farther enlarging of his dominions; caused him at length to affect the Carthaginian Crowne, and to desire the supreame gouernment ouer so great a kingdome. Which he, knowing the force of my husband, & by armes not dazing to attempt, by a newe deuised and unsuspected stratagem, in this wise effected. The insatiable ambition of Marcimodes.

He caused by the sea side, a huge theater of lime and stones so artificially to be builded by most cunning workemen; as, it hauing but only one little wicket to enter in at, seemed within to haue an infinite number of faire posternes, which being barred ouer with great iron plates, obumbred (from the sight of any straunger) the viewe of a number of great pipes of leade, which dispersed themselues into euery posterne so innumerably, as being unstopped by the most cunning artifex, they would in a short time, ouerflowe the whole compasse of the Theatre, and drowne all, whatsoeuer was therein contained. A straunge stratagem.

This deceiptfull instrument, thus unhappily, by the great

" labour & toyle of most expert workmen, at last finished; Mar-
" cimodes in most curteous and louing manner, inuited my
" Lord and husband Asdrey vnto that accursed Theatre, to the
Falshood in fellowship. " end to behould the sundry fights of most strange beastes and
" terrible monsters; whereof at that time he had prouided
" a number, which were sent him from the deserts of Ara-
" bia. With which his curteous embassage, my deare husbād
" (enticed to his destruction) repaired, accompanied with a
" royall troope of loyall attendants, according to his promise,
" vnto the forepointed place of the beholding pastimes: into
" the circuit of whose fatall walles, being graciously conduc-
" ted by certaine attendants of Marcimodes, they remained
" expecting the performance of sundry promised pastimes.
" Which expectation was accordingly in a moment satisfied,
" to their no small content, that least of all suspected any fol-
" lowing misfortune.

" But when men thinke themselues most secure, then are
" they most subiect to danger: as it fell out with my deare As-
" drey, and my suspectlesse countrimen. For, in the very mid-
" dest of their pleasures, when they were most intentiue to
" their sports, the tyrant caused the leaden pipes to be ope-
" ned by his artificers: which spouting forth their streames
" all about the encōpassed game-place, yielded no free rooms
" from the springing of their waters: which in short while,
" swelling vp as high as a mans chime, gaue the drenched
" Carthagenians, a sufficient warning to seeke shiftes for
" their safeties. But all was in vaine: for out at the gates,
" they could not passe; by reason the wicket was with wa-
" ter ouerwhelmed, and also so surely barred, as had Her-
" cules beene in such a taking, his clubbe would haue done
" him little seruice. What then should they doe? Get vp the
" walles they might not: for, beside the daunger in climing,
" the Thebans with their warlike weapons so resisted the
" skalers, as either armelesse, or headlesse, they sent them
" backwardes into the water. How then shoulde they saue
" their liues? By a hard shift for they must either swimme
" or sinke: and endure aboue water they could no longer, but
" vntill they were wearie: which (out of doubt) would be very

quickly

quickly: for most of them already had yielded vp their ghostes, and with their heads downewards, bid adiewe to the world in the bottome of the water. In the meane while my poore and louing Asdrey laboured for his life; and being in a quandary, whither hee should sinke or swimme, was cheered vp with this comfortable speech of Marcimodes: Maintaine thy wearie life by swimming a little longer, O noble Carthaginian king; and I shall fetch thee a sufficient supporter to holde thee vp from sinking. My innocent husband, though hee was almost deade with ouer-labouring himselfe in the water; yet hearing the Tyrant speake so gently, as well as hee could, hee rendered him thankes for his vnlooked for curtesie, and with all his might, stayed his bodie against the side of the wall, expecting the comming of the outragious Tyrant: who minding nothing but insidious cruelty, presently caused my sweete sonne Sigandes, by his souldiers, before my husbands face to bee beheaded. And then taking the heade in his hande, hee called vnto my distressed husband, saying; Here, here, O king of Carthage, thou maiest perfectly behoulde the glasse of thy destruction: herewith he threw the heade vnto my deere Asdrey. Who for griefe hee conceiued by so sorrowfull a sight, let goe his houlde: and being euen at the midway betwixt life and death, hee onely breathed out these speaches for a farewell: And is this (O Tyrant) the performance of thy plighted promise? It might bee sufficient to ridde mee from any further labour, replyed Marcimodes: But since you will needes chalenge mee of my promise, houlde take this slaughtered carcase in steede of a logge to holde thee vp from destruction: And therewith his souldiers tossed ỳ headlesse body of my deare sonne Sigandes into the water. Duer ỳ which my noble Lord and husband (doing ỳ expiations of a deere parent after ỳ death of his louing son) shed forth an Ocean of pearled teares, & wᵗ his redoubled sighes, bedimming the ayre al about him, he made the very wild monsters which swam vp & downe ỳ Theater to draw nigh him, & (in their maner) wᵗ mornful lookes, and dolefull sighes & roares to make

A woefull & lamentable exigent.

Cold comfort.

Sigandes beheaded.

A sorrowfull interrainement.

knowne

knowne, how deepely his sorrowful shriekes had penetrated, into their vnreasonable hearts; which prouing more pittiful than humane creatures, who stode obdurate at his miseries; most straungely did relent at so great a punishment; into whose eares hee dolefully sighed forth these acclamations.

Asdreys imprecations for vengeance on Marcimodes treason.

High *Ioue*, which fro thy throne dost see my woe,
And sitting in thy seate celestiall
Dost by thy diuine prescience foreknowe
Each deede of man that liueth here belowe:
Looke downe vnto this deede tiranicall:
Committed by conspiring Traitours skill,
Insidiously poore Innocents to spill:
Almighty King, and if it be thy will,
Before thy heauenly seate Iudiciall
Prepose this hainous fact done here belowe,
And in thy Iustice, doe requitance showe
Vnto the causer of our torments all;
Who traiterously hath vs betrayed so:
And subtelly infringing plighted faith,
Deliuered vs to this most cruell death.

But oh, that death had beene the worst extreame;
And that our torments should haue gone no further:
Then should we not haue sung so sad a theame
Like dying swannes amids *Meanders* streame;
But chearily comforting each one the other,
Wee should haue yealded vp our wearied ghosts,
Vnto the burning *Acharontique* coastes;
And vndisturbed by a tirants boastes,
In quiet peace, vnto thy *cælique* Realme,
Our innocent soules should flit; of worser murther
No whit affrighted, nor could thinke to deeme
Men worse than senseleſſe monsters for to seeme,
And more obdurate, and from pittie further,
As now they are. For beastes lament my greeuing;
But men looke on, laugh, and yield no releeuing.

Monstrous men, whome monsters exceede in pity.

Be-

Therefore(O sacred, high *Olimpique* King)
Before thy heauenly throne maiesticall,
Condemne these tirannizers bestiall;
And do them forth to cruell iudgement bring,
According to deserts in euery thing:
And then shall I with thanks and praises meete,
Continually thy holy iustice greete.

This saide, he louingly kissed whilome Sigandes brest, and clasping his trembling armes about the breathlesse trunke, hee gaue himselfe downe; and sinking with it to ý bottome of the water, hee there ended his wofull life together with a multitude of his most loyall subiectes: who seeing their Soueraigne deade, and perceiuing no remaining hope of safetie, desperatly sunke themselues vnto the bottome of the water. Which dolefull Tragedy of my deare husbande so soone as the tyrant Marcimodes had effected; hee presently leuied an armie, and with ensigne displayed, marched towards my vnprouided City of Carthage; which hee soone tooke, and ouercomming my amazed and vnarmed Souldiers, hee enforced me with a few of my most trusty Citizens, to fly for safety of our selues, vnto this Castle of Cæzar; wherein I haue already remained for the space of this twentie yeares, without hope of any deliuerance by any, but onely your worthy valour, who are chiefely preserued from ý rage of the mercilesse seas, for the preseruation of my Estate; and wonderfully outpointed by the secret and diuine working hand of Nature, for the sole regaining of my liberty, and repossing of my former dignitie in the citie of Carthage: of whose happy fortune, and lucky effectes in this enterprize, it hath beene long agoe fore-prophecied by my aged father Artimedoro; who left vnto mee for his last will and testament, his onely precaution of my sorrowes finishing. Herewith shee drewe from out her bosome, a little square Table of Citterne woode, on the which was written in goulden Characters these following presages.

Asdrey drowned.

Carthage taken, and Queene Kanira fled to her Castle Cæzar.

Votill betwixt two seas, by luckelesse chaunce

A ſucking infant ſhall himſelfe aduance:
And, leauing in captiuitie his mother,
Shall ſafe arriue by cunning of thy brother.
Vpon the ſhoares of Sun-burnt *Barbary*,
Marcimodes, with extreame tiranny,
Shall keepe thee vnder ſlauiſh vaſſalage:
Yet, when that Sea-borne babe ſhall come to age,
By manlike force and worthy chiualry
Hee ſhall contend againſt his enimy:
And yer the Moone her courſe ſhall runne, vneath:
Hee ſhall proue famous by the traitors death.

ARTEMEDORO.

Thus (deare ſonne) thou ſeeſt how my fortunes depend on thy forwardneſſe, & my chiefe comfort is ſoly compriſed in thy chiualry. Say therfore, ſweete gentleman of the ſea (for ſo hee was there named) if in thy valour I may ſafely repoſe my confidence, and by thy vncomparable valiancy repoſſeſſe my kingdome: Oceander, who was not a little tickled in the hearte ſtrings, that his valiant proceedings were thus foreprophecied by ſo learned a Magitian as Artemedoro was (glad alſo of ſuch fit occaſion to declare his good affection he had to doe his foſter-mother any ſeruice) made no long pauſing, but preſently rendered hir this comfortable anſwere.

Oceanders vertuous eagerneſſe to reuenge the treaſō of Marcimodes.

Faire Madame, and my honorable mother, although my » infant yeares forbids mee to be to bolde, yet my good courage » and the iuſtneſſe of your cauſe commandeth mee to abeſt all » cowardly thoughts, and putting on the armour of reſolution » in tryall of ſo manifeſt a quarrell, to dare manfully in arms » to buckle with ſo fierce a tyrant, and to quell the fury of ſo » proud a preſumer, ſo vniuſt vſurper, and ſo vnmercifull and » inſidious agraitor. Theare by your drouping ſoule therfore » (deare Lady mother) with this aſſurance, that on my fide- » lity both vnto Gods and men, I ſhal neuer be at reſt, vntil I » haue cooled the courage of ſo wicked an oppreſſor; or els (fay- » ling in my firſt attempt) left my carcaſſe for a recompence of

my

my bould aduenturing; accounting alwaies (according to the adage) that;

It is the part of worthy men,
In duety for to see,
That vicious and wicked wights
Iustly corrected bee.

Assure your selfe therefore (sweet Madame) of my aide, not onely in this action, but also in whatsoeuer enterprize else you shall willingly commaund mee.

Kanira seeing his hardy resolution so well (yea beyonde the hope of his yeares) to fit her expectation; for very ioy could not containe her selfe any longer, but needes shee must by her outwarde action demonstrate her inwarde affection. Wherefore running vnto him, & imbracing him, after shee had sweetely kissed him, shee saide; O my deare sonne, now I see that my fathers presage is true, concerning thy courage, and that the iust iudging heauens, in mercy, haue heard my plaintes and pitied my afflictions: to this did the Gods send thee vnto mee, and to this end haue I preserued thee, and hitherto thou hast giuen mee sufficient hope of recouering my lost dignitie, and reinfranchising mee from the tirranny of so vile and wicked an oppressor. Only one thing as yet resteth in triall, to make vp my waueringe hope, a well assured happinesse (which if thou canst not effect, I am resolued neuer more to expect my deliuerance) and that is this; After my father Antimedoro was deade, and that hee had resigned vp his Cell and bookes of skill vnto my brother Antimagus, and his daughter Magaries; I entreated some straunge effect of their science to be framed for mee; to the end, that thereby I might bee the more assertained of the person that shoulde fulfill the prophecie. Wherefore, my brother Antimagus with great studie and labour endeauoured to fulfill my requests; and at length by his cunning, hee fabricated a most strong and faire well tempered shielde; which hee charmed so

fast and sure, to the shoaring syde of a craggy rocke, by his magicall spelles and Nigromancy, as no knight (be he neuer so strong) shall haue the courage to approach it, by reason of an infinitie of inuisible Furies, that withstand their endeauours; or hauing approached it, can be able to pull it away; it is so firmely inchaunted. This is the aduenture, I would haue you to attempt: of the which if you faile not in your enterprize, I shall thinke mee the most happy woman, and you the most valiant and hardie Champion in this Southerne Continent.

Hazard exciteth the honorable.

The forward gentleman of the Ocean, no sooner heard of this rare aduenture, of the inchaunted shield, but hee presently burned with an ardent desire of attempting so wonderfull an enterprize. Wherefore, resoluing his mother of his will and courage that hee had vnto the triall, hee concluded with her, as soone as hee could purvey him of weapons and armour, to goe and courageously giue the aduenturing. Nay sonne (replyed Kanira) if that bee the worst, you shall soone be prouided for; and presently she causes a dwarfe to buckle on his armour (which shee had hidden for that purpose in an arbour of the garden) and to girde him with a trusty sworde: which being performed, calling for their Palfreies, they speedily mounted, and only attended on by the dwarfe, and two other knightes (Lugonto and Piresty) they hastily tooke their iourney towards the rocke of the inchaunted shield.

They iorney to the rocke of the enchanted shield.

And as they were thus trauailing onwardes, they espyed a furlong before them, a company of knights souldiers, who had gotten amongst them, the poore silly fisherman Kalus, and were dragging him amongst them, into the neighbouring woods, for to make him confesse the estate of the Q. of Carthage, during her abode in the castle Carzar. Wherewith Oceander enraged, presently setting spurres to his horse with his launce in his rest, hee ruffled in so rudely among them, as making some for feare flie this way and others that way, hee leuelled his launce at the fairest, and by good happe he hit Organio (the Duke of Athens, and brother vnto Marcimodes) so sound a buffet on ỹ helmet, as pier-

Kalus rescued.

Organio slain & his knights put to foyle by Oceander, and Kaniras knight.

cing

cing him cleane through the beauer, into the face, he made tumble ouer his horse croope, & measure his lubberly length on the dustie earth: and then vnsheathing his Curtelaxe, he layde about him so lustily, on the helmes of his Enemies, as he wondered himselfe exceedingly of his furies execution: for by this tyme, hee had ouercome, maymed, and slaine outright, fiue verie valiant Knights and of some reputation. Which his hauocke made of the outraging Knights, so soon as Piresty saw, enraged with a worthy emulation at ỳ yong Gentleman of the Seas doings, he set spurs to his Palfrey; in great furie he pricked forward vnto the conflict, and after him Lugonio. Which two so brauely behaued thẽselues in their assailing, as they sent a paire of their foes to the ground; and with the selfe same Launces, they effected the seconde encounter so valiantly, as each of them piercing quite through the brest-places of their opponẽts, they quickly made the rest to take their heeles; and thereby, both freed themselues and the young Prince, from all further trouble and contention.

But, for by this time Phœbus, the vapes cheerefull diretter, had taken his decline vnto the Westerne Ocean, and that the darkesome Night, with her sable coloured mantle, had ouer-spread the dusky Earth; the D. of Carthage, with the Gentlemã of the Sea, and the rest were inforced to frustrate their iourney; and for that season to returne vnto their Castle Carzar: so named for their enforced endurance. Ouer the walles whereof, the next morning, hauing stucke ỳ head on a horse speare, they hanged the dead carcase of Organio; to the great terror of ỳ Thebans, his louing subiects, and the extreame griefe of his brother Marcimodes: who vowed by maine force to redeeme his body from such shame of his insulting foes; or in hazarding the attempt, to leaue the bodies of his brauest souldiers, massacred in the ditches of the Castle Carzar.

Organios body hung ouer the Castle wall.

CHAP. 7.

¶ How the Gentleman of the Sea, attempted the aduenture of the enchauneed Shield; which he atchiued: And how he was presented by a Dwarfe, with a moste gorgeous inchaunted coate-armour, from the wise *Artimagus*; in the which he was made Knight by *Marcimodez*, whose Nephew he combated: And how he left *Marcimodez* and his Campe all in an vproare, for the death of *Nigrasto* his kinsman.

GReat was the ioy and frolicking, that they of the Castle made, for the victorie of the young Gentleman of the Sea, ouer ỹ Thebans Duke, Organio (whom they hung ouer the walls) which endured the whole night-time: Not onely the Queene her selfe, but also the rest of her loyall subiects, being greatly assured by his first good proceedinges, that hee would not onely atchieue the aduenture of the shield, and redeeme them from the tyrannye of Marcimodez; but also, if the Heauens graunted him their Celestiall fauour, and diuine auril, become the most heroyteke and valorous Champion in all the world.

But, as soone, as the blushing morning had brought assured tydings of the approaching day, the noble Gentleman of the Sea (with a desirous minde of finishing the aduenture of the Inchaunted shield) arose out of his bed, and with all haste possible, he shaped his way, towards his fostermothers, the Queene Ranirae, chamber: whom finding walking alone in a faire large gallerie, very fairely hunge with right Tapistrie, he thus dutyfully saluted.

Virtue is impatient of delay.

My deare Mother, Gods graunt you a happie daye, and sende you as pleasant a downe-lying, as they haue affoorded you an vnsorrowfull vprising. But Madame what muse you on, thus earely in the morning? Doo you meditate of our following aduenture? or forethinke you of some future danger? Speake madame; but with this Prouiso, that

that you doe not gaine-say my proposed proceedings; considering I am resolued, eyther to loose my life, or bring away by force of armes, the Inchaunted shield from ẏ Rocks of Africa.

Deare sonne (answered the Queene of Carthage) in this your resolute determination, I do no whit dislyke your heroycke minde: But yet hereof I assure you, ẏ you haue miſt your marke in so sodainely iudging of my cogitations. For I doe not meditate vppon any thing, but onely walke here in my gallerie, to driue away a little pernicious disease from me, which hath sorely troubled mee all this morning, insomuch as I can scarcely refraine frō sleeping: For in deede I am so drowsily idle; as I should presently fall into a slumber, yf I should but sit still a little: But I knowe it woulde bee verie sore against your minde, that I should any longer prolong our iourney, to the Rocke of the inchaunted Shielde. True madame (replyed Oceander) and therefore I beseech your Maiestie, our Palfreyes to be brought forth. It shall bee so (answered the Queene) and therewith shee caused the Horses to attend in the Base court for them; when she with Oceander and Fiue or Sixe Knightes more (whose names were Lugonto, Piresly, Maruall, Gerardo, and Trosny) withall speede possible departed to the Rocke of the Inchaunted shield. But because the iourney was somewhat long, and such extreame posting so exceeding painefull, and their accompanying would bee tedious without conuersing; they agreed to passe awaye the tyme with merrie Stories; and that euerye one, according to his turne, should deliuer forth some pretty theame, for his following friend to treate of. Content (quoth Oceander) and first of all, the Queene my mother shall propound her question.

Purposes to deceiue the wearinesse of their iourney.

Agreed (replyed the Queene) but then I must bee exempted from telling my tale. Be it so Madame, replyed the Gentleman of the Sea, and on that condition, I will beginne; and therewithall hee thus answered to his giuen question.

Whether, virtue or violence, is the stronger.

ALthough perhaps some man (whose inſight might bee more deepe, and whose wiſedome and iudgement bee ſounder to conceiue more sharply of this matter then my ſelfe) might happily maintaine violence to bee the ſtronger, in regard it ſo often (and almoſt euer) ouerthroweth and ouerwhelmeth the vigour of Virtue; yet not him which continually gineth the foyle: but him which longeſt endureth, I accompt the victour. And although for a time the beawtie of virtues forces be by violence ouerſhadowed, and in a maner almoſt daſhed, yet ſhall I needes iudge virtue to bee the ſtronger; ſince, euen in a moment, after ſo huge a tempeſt, her troubled ſkie being cleared of ſuch darke clouds of violence, ſhe at the laſt re-enioyeth a far more glorious ſplendour, and thereby with ſpeede ouercommeth her foe, and vnburdeneth her ſelfe of ſuch violent diſgraces. And to the ende, that thou ſhalt not thinke, that with onely my bare wordes, I ſeeke to proue it, I ſhall alleadge you a fitting example, of the virtuous conqueſt of a beweteous Damoſell, ouer the violent attemptes of wicked iniurers.

Virtue may be for a while daſhed, but not quite deſtroyed.

Reuireſcit vulnere virtus.

The ſtorie of vertuous *Eroclea*, reported by *Oceander*.

IN the famous Cittie Memphis (in former auntient tyme, the Metropolis of the Egyptian Monarchy) there gouerned as Vice-gerent in place of the puiſſant King Arcabanus, (who was departed into ỹ kingdome of Armenia, againſt Arſainez, to reuenge an iniurie) one Tantanez a worthy Knight, and of exceeding valour, and reputation; who for his vertues was no leſſe renowned, and for his Iuſtice honoured, then any Memphian of what eſtate ſoeuer, within the Egyptique territories: Notwithſtãding as the winde cannot be alwaies at one corner; nor her horned Moone be all times in her waining; but the one muſt needes change, and the other by the ſtrict neceſſity of ould antique Tyme, muſt decline vnto her wayning: So this vnhappy Tantanez, could not for euer ſo obſerue a moderation in his matters, but that at length he was conuicted of vniuſtice, and his graue abearing found out at laſt to bee turned into

graceleſſe

greateſſe attẽptings: For it was his (though moſt vnlucky) chance one day as hee was going in progreſſe, with greate pompe and Maieſty about the walls of Memphis, to eſpy frõ out the chamber windowe, of a Knights houſe where he thẽ repoſed himſelfe, a moſt bewteous Lady (named Ericlea) to walke hand in hand, very louingly with her huſband Zarmez (a man whoſe deformitie and ill fauoured Vulcan-like countenance, very ill beſitted ſo faire and louely a Venus) about her Garden: with whoſe bewty he was ſodainly ſo enflamed, as he could not be at quiet, vntill ſuch time as he had made knowne his paſſions vntõ her, by this following Epiſtle, that he ſent to her houſe by a moſt ſecret and truſty meſſenger.

Tantanez enflamed with Ericleas loue

1

With penne in ſteede of pearled teares,
I doe my paſsions paint;
Then (*Venus* match) lend liſtning eares
Vnto my ſad complaint;

2

Complaint of my tormented heart,
Exhibited vnto
Thy charming eyes, which worke my ſmart,
And euer-during woe.

3

Therefore let graciouſneſſe proceede,
From vndiſdainefull minde:
And what your beawty made to bleede,
Salue wth your being kinde,

4

Leaſt fondly ſtaying ouer-long,
From lending remedie,
I doe complaine of ſuffered wronge,
By double crueltie.

5

Seeke not therefore (deare Dame) to cure
My ſorrowe with diſdaine,
Leaſt that thereby thou doſt procure,
Vnto thy ſelfe the paine.

6

For knowe if thou denie remorſe,
Vnto my kind entreates,
I will not wooe; but ile enforce
Thee to my will, by threates.

7

Reſolue thee therefore, and with ſpeede,
What anſwere thou maiſt make.
For I determin' am, thy fruit
Of beautie for to take;
Or miſſing narrowly my marke,
To make the Tree to ſhake. *Adieu.*
He that may commaund, and yet
entreates thee, *Tamanes.*

ERiclea, poore Ladie, hauing verye well entertained the meſſenger of Tamanes Letter, withdrew her ſelfe into her cloſet to peruſe ỳ contents. Which ſo ſoone as ſhe had read, and thoroughly pondered ỳ meaning therof in her thoughts, and thinking verely that the Vicegerent writ it to no other purpoſe but to trie her honeſtie towards her husband *Za-*
A wiſe determination. *mez*; whome (though now of the comelyeſt) ſhe as dearely as her life affected; ſhe determined ſo to anſwere him, as if hee meant in ieſt, he might know her conſtancie: or if in earneſt, he might thoroughly perceiue her wife-like fidelitie. Wherfore taking penne in hande, ſhe anſwered him thus briefly.

Deſiſt (deare Lord) to vndermine the fauour I doe beare
Vnto my husband; whō I loue, euen thē my ſelfe more deare:
And let not ſuch polluted thoughts, once harbour in your minde,
As to requeſt I falſe ſhould be vnto my *Zames* kinde.
Were thou the mightieſt amongſt men, *Artabanus* himſelfe,
Thou ſhouldeſt not wrack my honeſty vpon diſhonors ſhelfe.
A *Lais*, may a *Lais* play: but ſhee that is a wife
(Like *Lucrece*, with her *Collatine*) ſhould lead an honeſt life.
Therefore deſiſt ſolliciting: but if it will not be,
Seeke forth a *Lais* for thy luſt, and not diſhoneſt me.
Shee that ſcorneth thy threats,
Ericlea, the conſtant wife of *Zames*.

This

This letter deliuered to the messenger, who presented it vnto the Vicegerent, did so nippe the Memphian to the heart; as for grieke falling sicke, for a greate while he remained in great perplexitie, for sorrow that he could not obtain his hoped for fauor at Ericleas handes, whom he so dearely loued. But thinking that the cause of her refusall was, by reason that her husband was yet liuing, hee resolued with himselfe by some cunning stratagem, to make away Zamez. And therefore he presently sent for him by an Herauld to come vnto the Court. At whose summons he presently repaired vnto Tãtanez: who causing certaine knights of the post, hired with goulden coyne, to accuse him of hygh treason, against the Egyptian Maiestie; without suffering him once to answere or excuse himselfe, vniustly wout any law or equitie, he cõdemned him to a most cruel death. Which being executed on him, Tantanez supposing he could not now lightly misse of obtaining Ericlea, betooke himselfe once againe to solicite his loues suites; not attempting any more to winne her to his lust, but wed her to his wife: And therefore with purse & promises, he at once sollicited her constãt heart, and by all meanes possible enticed her to yeeld to his affections.

Imbrebe Amor quid non mortalia pectora cogis?

Zamez put to death.

But all in vaine: for Ericlea still reseruing the memorie of her husbande Zamez death, freshly in her minde, and knowing, how by the most vniust dealing of the Vicegerent Tantanez, he was against the order of law most rigorously condemned and executed, determined vtterly to refuse Tantanez offers, & rather to abide ỹ chast widow of her first chast Zamez, then to be held the chaunging concubine, or wretched (if she should be) wife of Tantanez. Whereupon shee not onely denied his lustfull suites, but firmely auowed if hee did euer againe proffer her such an iniurie, eyther in worde or writing; she would not onely be her owne executioner, and by her death disappoint him of her loue; but also wouldbe by her acclamations, excite her friends and allyed kinsfolkes to the reuengment of her husbands death, and her own wrongs to his vtter discredit and destruction.

A virtuous & honest resolution.

All these absolute denials notwithstanding, Tantanes remained in his purpose so resolute, as seing hee could not by faire meanes, hee determined by fowle, to ouer-maister her rrictions. Wherefore he sent for her by certaine Placeboes, who were the Pandors to his wicked lustes; & hauing her before him, he condemned her vniustly to be famished in a dungeon, at the side of a great wood: where, for all his allurements and inticing words, she remained, for the space of two dayes, free from any consent or thought of yielding to his wicked will; and so had remained to her death, had not he (ouerwhelmed in his lust) the third day, offered her violence, and by force attempted her chastities disparagement.

Loue reiected and despised turneth to hate.

Ericlea condemned and imprisoned.

Which his wickednesse she very illcontentedly brooking, seing by no other meanes she could eschewe dishonour, shee determined to put her life in daunger, rather then to yielde her bodies fruition to so manifest a ieopardy: and therefore resoluing her selfe of this remedy, she desired that before she consented to this wicked entent, she might be suffered to meditate vpon her selfe of her safest way of condescending. Which her request, Tantanez (little suspecting any stratagem) hauing graunted, the virtuous Lady arose vp on her feete, and presently pacing vnto a deepe Well of puddle water in the one side of the dungeon, standing vpon the brinkes, she sayd aloude vnto the Vicegerent;

Impatient violence repelled with incomparable virtue.

Speake Vicegerent, whether shall *Tantanez* leaue his lust, or *Ericlea* her life?

Which words when Tantanez heard, and withal perceiued to what ende her resolution tended, he presently fell downe on his knees, and promising neuer againe to proffer her any violent wronge, with the teares in his eyes, he most earnestly intreated her to desist from her so desperate enterprise; auowing, neuer any more whilest he liued, to persist in his pretended purpose of her surprisage, or once againe so much as to harbor one ill meaning thought vpon the secret closure of his panting, penitent brest. With which earnest spoke words of reconcilement, ye lady somwhat pleased, though not altogether pacified for her husbands death, causing Tantanez to sweare by

the

the sacred deity of celestiall Iupiter, to forsake his intended villanie, wee remoued from the Well, & receiuing humble thankes of the poore vicegerent, she was immediately set at freedome from imprisonment: and being returned home vnto her house shee remained there quietly, without so much as once looking out of her doores (for feare of the like surprisage) vntill cruell Atropos, hauing shred her liues thred, gaue a full period to her long-lasted languor. Thus (deare mother) haue you heard what I can answere vnto your propounded question: whereon if I haue not sufficiently dilated, I beseech you saue mee checklesse, by remembring my bookes are left at home, and that I am not come as a Scholler, but a soulder to pleade in armes before your maiesty. Ericles deliuered.

The Queene answered him very pleasantly againe, some time reprehending him, and some time reioycing at his handsome saluing of his ignorante dispute, with excuses: and therewith shee beganne to propound her second question, to Sir Luganto; who excusing himselfe, by shewing them the toppe of the rocke of the charmed shielde, gaue Kanira occasion to reprehend Oceander a little, for his so long tarying in his related story, as also the rest to haue a needfull care of both the Prince Oceander, and their owne abilliments; to the end that when they should attempt any dangerous aduenture, they might not the sooner miscarry by reason of some vnlooked to misse, in their armour. In this like worke they busied themselues, vntill they might perfectly beholde the stony rocke glister like the reflexion of the Sun, all about the brims of the inchanted shield: which ỹ gracious Carthaginian Gouernesse reputing as a signe of ỹ young gentleman of the seas good fortune (gallopping her palfrey close vnto him) she thus began to assure him of good and happy finishing of his aduenture.

O my most deare and louing foster-sonne, how happy may I thinke my selfe to bee, that haue brought thee vp with such care, from thy childhoode, and made thee enuolle on armour in thy young yeares; since to thy glory I see thy actions to tend, and the very senselesse things by the goodnesse

of ỹ Gods, by ſtrãge ſignes to prognoſticate thy happy fortune. For to what other purpoſe doth the rocke effuſe ſo exceeding a ſplendour about the ſhield? but therby to manifeſt, how thy exceeding valiancy ſhall make thee wonderſome, and thy heroicke atchieuements ſhall make thy glory to illuminate the earth: as in a ſommers day doth the glorious rales of light-bringing Tytan, begild the billowes of the Ocean with his brightſome reflexions. Feare not therefore, noble gentleman of the Sea, to attempt, nay (by force of armes & thy well boading fortune) to atchieue this ſtraunge aduenture of this ſhield, which is here (only for thy fame and honoures encreaſe) placed thus wonderfully, by moſt cunning Inchauntments.

The forward young Prince, hearing his mothers comfortable excitements of him, to vndertake the performance of the enterprize, though hee foreknewe it to be ſomewhat difficult in atchieuing: yet with an vndaunted ſtomach hee determined to hazard the aduenture: and in this reſolution ſetting ſpurres to his Palfrey, he galloped a pace towardes the rocke, determining in ſpight of his inuiſible reſiſters, on horſebacke to approach the ſhield. But yet he came nigh it, by a metrodde he receiued ſo ſtrong an encounter from ſome vnſeene enemies launce, as with force of the puſhe, hee was diſpoſſeſſed of his ſaddle, & enforced whether he would or no, on foote to try out the euent of the aduenture.

Deeander vnhorſed by an inuiſible opponent.

This notwithſtanding, he was no whit at all abaſhed: but rather enraged at his receiued fall, hee leaped vp lightly on his leggegs againe: and vnſheathing his good Curtelax (that for the approuednesſe thereof was cleped Scindifer) he mainly preſſed on vnto the rocke, and clapping his armed hand vpon the ſhield (for all he receiued multitudes of buffets on his gauntlet) by force he pulled it from the hard ſtone where it was faſtned; & clapping it before him, he ſuppoſed by the ſafegard thereof, to ruſh through the middeſt of the vnſeene defendants. But as he was ſo indeauoring, he was thus ſtaide by the ſound of a voice, which proceeding from the hollowneſſe of the rocke, pronounced forth theſe words of comfort.

He atchieueth the aduenture

Per-

Perplex thy selfe no more, heroicke Prince,
To entertaine thy vnresisting foes;
Whome by your valour you did erst conuince.
For knowe that now wailing their ouerthrowes,
They are inchaunted here by magicke arte,
Within this Rocke to bide eternall smart.

These verses drawe such exceeding ioy into the young Princes heart, as hee presently kneeled downe vpon his knees, and with great deuotion, he rendered thanks to the Gods, for that they had giuen so good successe vnto his enterprise. Which his sodain gladnesse, so soone as Carthaginian Kanira perceiued, with the other six knights, she ranne vnto the young gentleman of the Sea, and most kindly embracing, and kissing him, she gratefully rendered him excesse of thankes for his good atchieuement: which being thus happily finished, with great ioy and mirth, they mounted themselues (hauing before alighted for the Bassiere) and putting spurs to their Palfreys, they passed home againe withan indifferent celerity: & hauing forgotten to propound any more questions, they counted it their propositum, to prattle onely of the prince Oceanders actions; which not only the knight, but the Queene herselfe, euen vnto the very heauens, extolled with admiration. *Nulli pietate secundus.*

Iourneying onwards in this sort towards their Castle in great ioulsance, they perceiued a farre off, a dwarfe to approach towards them, leading a horse loaden with very costly furniture for a warlike Champion: which being of a new faire colour very richly ennameled, and beautified with diuers rockes of gould & siluery hewe, interlaced here & there wt sundry sorts of Christall scaled fishes, made such a faire shew through ỹ pleits of a loose Lawne (wherwith it was couered) as this troope of gallants were greatly delighted wt the beautifulnesse therof. But so soone as the dwarfe was come somethyng nigh vnto them, he demaunded, which of thē was the young gentleman of the Sea? Who being shewed him, taking Oceander by the armed hand, & kissing it, hee in this wise saluted him from his master: Noble gen- *A dwarfe frō Arimagus.*

tleman

tleman of the Ocean, my Lord and master, the wise and learned Artimagus, knowing by his art, of your noble finished enterprize of the inchaunted shield, and foreseeing by his cunning and skill in Nigromancy, the exceeding daungers, and ineuitable misfortunes, that you are hereafter to vndergoe, or hardly escape, hath sent you by me his seruant, this rich coate armour (which by his magicke arte hee hath so charmed, as it shall neuer faile you in the hottest conflicte) in token of his firme friendshippe and loue which hee beareth vnto you, and as an obligation to binde him as a most duetifull seruant vnto your Princely safeguard.

Oceander presented with an inchaunted coat-armour from Artimagus.

Hauing ended his salute, hee tooke downe the armour from his hackney, and vncouering it, gaue it vnto Oceander: who not a little ioyfull for being owner of so gorgeous a piece of harnesse, rewarding the dwarfe, sent him backe with innumerable thankes to his master Artimagus, for so rare a present: and causing himselfe presently to bee indossed with his inchaunted armour, hee found it more fit for him then the nine hide-folded Target for the vigorous arme of the invulnerable Greekish Champion Achilles; and more gorgeous, then the Vulcan-framed armour of Æneas, fetched from the Cyclops forge by the Paphian Goddesse Cytharea, when she sought for her sonnes safeguarde (from the fury of Rutilian Turnus) fighting for a kingdome, and his loue Lauinia. Oceander being thus gorgeously armed in the inchaunted harnesse, and stoutly aduancing his shield (the deuice whereof was the Neptunian kingdome) hee prauncd vp & downe before Queene Kanira, being esteemed of his beholders, to be the best accomplished gentleman in all the territories of the Afrike continent.

Returned to the Castle they finde diuers of their knights wounded.

But, by this time hauing sufficiently glutted their eyes with gazing on the gorgeousnesse of the armour, they once againe set forward to the Castle: which, by the shutting in of the euening, they entred; but alas, in an ill houer, For they no sooner came vp into the great hall, but they sawe where eleuen of their best knights were sitting on their chaires, halfe deade with the daungerous wounds they had lately receiued in a conflict, against the cruell Nigrestoe, Ne-

phewe

phewe of ỳ tyrant Marcimodes; who with a band of warlike Thebans, and Barbarians, had that afternoone moſt furiouſly aſſaulted the Caſtle, and (wounding thoſe knights) by force taken away from the walles, the deade corps of the treacherous Duke Organio, and carried it away vnto Marcimodes; who within a while avowes, for his brothers death, to take a more cruell and ſufficient reuengement.

Nigreſto repriſeth the body of Organio, from the walles of Carzar.

The good Queene, hearing theſe ſorrowfull tidings, was exceedingly vexed, inſomuch as, ſitting her downe, ſhee reſted ſilent for a long while; for very griefe of hart not able to vtter a word, and in that ſort remained all the other, both knights and gentlemen: But Oceander (whoſe ſtomach rather yearned to wreake an iniury, than waile a misfortune; coueting rather to cry quittance, then to lamẽt quite helples with his enemies) made Nigraſtoes cruel dealing an edge to reuenge; & enraged wᵗhe Thebans actions, in ỳ vehemency of his anger, he plighted ſolemne promiſes, to requite Nigraſtoe to the proofe for his ſo bould aduenturing: and therewithall hee plotted forth a ſtratagem, befitting to the night; and only made the Queene, and certaine others of his friends priuy to his attempts; with onely one dwarfe named Truſidill. After his repaſt taken, hee departed from the Caſtle Carzar, and in the ſilence of the pitchy night, hee tooke his way ſpeedily towards the ſea ſide; where hee reſted himſelfe vntill the appearing of ỳ cheereſull morning: whoſe due harbẽger, Lucifer, was no ſooner mounted on the clouds, giuing vnfained notice of the approperating day, but that this worthy Prince remounted his Palfrey, and from the ſhoare ſide directly trauailed to the campe of Marcimodes (part wherof being not able to be lodged within the citie, was pitched, without the walles of Carthage) where being admitted vnto the preſence of Marcimodes, he faining himſelfe (more truely then hee thought) to be a Grecian; humbly requeſted his orders of knighthoode at the tyrants handes, to be giuen him. Marcimodes eying the yoũg prince, & perceiuing him to be of an excellent feature, was very greatly delighted; and hoping thereby hee might winne the Greeke for his conſtant friend, taking his ſword and ſtriking him three blowes

A noble minde makes misfortune a ſpur to vertue.

Oceander enters the camp of Marcimodes.

on the shield, he girded the knightly sworde vnto him, and commaunding him to rise sir knight, he schooled him to obserue religiously and loyally his orders of knighthoode: and neuer but in a iust quarrel to offer the combat vnto any person.

Oceander receiueth the honour of knighthoode of Marcimodes.

Schoole thy selfe tyrant with that lesson (quoth the gentlemyn of the Sea) and teach not me those precepts which thou thy selfe hast disloyally eschewed. For assure thy selfe hereof Marcimodes; that I, only to correct such villany and iniustice, haue at this time taken vpon mee these knightly orders. Marcimodes hearing the bouldе (though true) speaches of the knight of the Sea, could in no wise refraine from vttering his conceiued anger by his hearts messenger.

Proud and vndiscrete new made knight, how darest thou, being but euen now inuested with the royall orders, once so presumptuously to vpbraid mee with disloyalty, who haue (almost longer yeares, then thou hast daies) with my sworde, couragiously maintained the honour of vnstained knighthoode? Doe but stay a while (foolish hardy young springold) vntill I haue but armed mee; & with my sworde (to thy cost) I shal shew thy dul capacity, how ill the insolent words are befitting for thee.

Herewith, in a chafe, he went hastily into his tent to arme himselfe, thinking in a moment to haue made Oceander w his life to doe penant satisfaction for his committed presiption. But he was deceiued of his purpose, at that time, by his Nephew Nigrasto; who, seing the reproach that Marcimodes suffered, had sodainly (and therefore slightly) armed himselfe, & came out vnto Oceander with a volley of threats, giuing the watchword vnto the combat.

Nigrasto.

By Ioue, thou foolish stripling. I marueil how such foolish hardy audacity could once enter into thy cowardly breast, as that thou shouldest so much as dare to but behold a frowne, much lesse abide the fury of the most mighty Commaunder of all Africa? But since thy bould presumption hath drawne thee into so intricate a labyrinth of our displeasure: by the heauens high Ruler, though I am not my Lord Marcimodes;

yet

yet at my hands, full dearly shalt thou buy thy follies repentance. To which Oceander: Thinke not Nigrastoe, that I am ignorant of thy name, or cursed conditions: But letting this passe, know tyrant that I am destined to bee thy death, and that on my Launces point, as on the speare of Phrigian Hector, sitteth confusion to my enimie; and dismall destruction to my despisers. Defend thee therefore; for not thou, but I, am determined the assailant. And herewith they both set spurres to their coursers, and encountered together with such a fiercenesse, as both their Launces being shiuered in pieces, they prouided them of fresh and stronger: wherewith, returning to the second encounter, they crossed each others helmes so rigorously, as Oceander was by the strength of his aduersaries push, inforced (in spight of his heart) to kisse his horse crouper. But Nigrastoe, hauing his buckles of his helmet broken, by the fury of Oceanders affronting, was deceiued of his headpeece: and being rash out of his saddle (and yet loath to leane his stirroppes) hee hung backwardes at his horse heeles: who, in dragging him by the feete alongst the fields, with his horned hooues, battered his armour, so close vnto his backeside and ribbes; as hee soone made his weary soule with dolefull grones and heartbreaking sighes, to giue his battered bodie a sorrowfull farewell.

Oceander and Nigrasto encounter.

Nigrasto slain with his horse heeles.

Which woefull Tragedie of Nigrastoe, when the knights of Thebes and Barbary beheld, they cryed to armes: and together by multitudes, euen in a moment, getting them to their weapons, they clustered about the pauilion of their Generall: and causing him to mount a mighty Barbrian Courser, they furiously pursued after the knight of the Sea, crying out, cursing, banning, and outragiously exclaming vpon Oceander: whome, calling the accursed newe knight, they wished might repasse home againe with his life in safetie. Thus rode the trayterous franticke Thebans in a rage, after the knight of the Sea. Who (no whit at all weighing their in vaine spent curses, or bitter bannings) for the safeguarde of his life, tooke his speediest way towardes the Castle

Tumult in the Campe.

Oceander pursued by the Thebans, flyeth to the Castle, and is reskued by the Carthaginians.

Carzar: from the turrets whereof, being by the diligent watchmen a farre off descryed; hee was presently reskued by twentie or thirtie worthie knights; who comming vpon the spurre vnto his aide, encountred so couragiously with the foremost of the tyrants souldiers, as (sending at the least a score of Barbarians, and with them Marcimodes, vnto the earth) they made them by heapes, as fast to recoyle vnto their Campe, as they came by multitudes in pursuit vnto the Castell; some of them for feare hurting themselues, maiming their friends, and in such sort mischieuing their companions; as more miscarried in their fearefull flight, then fell by the vnresistable furie of their opposing auersaries. Which vnlooked for sooner, when the tyrant Marcimodes perceiued, hee remained halfe in an extasy at his misfortunes; exclaming against heauen, cursing earth, and blaspheming the name of his Gods; in such irreligious sort, as he fully demonstrated himselfe to bee as hee was; a Barbarous miscreant and a Godlesse Infidell. But yet at last (hauing already giuen his rage sufficient scope) hee somewhat pacified himselfe with full hope of reuenge. And therewith, causing the deade bodies of Nigrasto and Organio, with solemne ceremonies (according to the custome) to be burned, he disolued their ashes into little barrels of wine; whereof hee euery morning dranke an heartie draught, coueting to make his body their sepulture; whose waight and bones, the earth and fire hee iudged vnworthy to carry or consume. To which his proud superstitionesse, wee will for this time leaue him, to proceede more forward with our abruptly finished history of the knight of the Tigre, and the worthy Grecian Prince, Olbiocles.

Marcimodes dismounted.

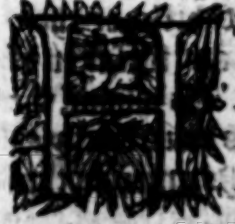
Tyranny and impiety are still consociats.

A strange ceremony of Sepulture most commonly vsed in many places in the ould time.

CHAP.

CHAP. 8.

¶ Of the Knight of the *Tygars* arriuall at the *Hermits* cell: and the comfort the ould father yielded him by the relation of his owne misfortunes: howbeit notwithstanding, *Troglador* inraged with commemoration of his owne wickednesse, with his owne hands ended his life in the Hermites groue; and how the Prince *Olbiocles*, finding his dead carcasse, deliuered it vnto the Hermite to be interred: of whome hee receiued directions concerning his enquest.



Troglador entereth into the groue of Calander.

Hauing with disgrace (as you haue heard) in such vnexpected manner, receiued a due recompence for his villanies, at the hands of his most hated Enemie Olbiocles: the vanquished Knight of the Tygar, with all might and maine trauailed from the Castle of the Rounde Iland, foure or fiue dayes iourney into the farther part of the Iland: where he entered into a large and a thick set groue, very pleasantly decked here and there, with Dates, Orranges, and Olive trees; which rendered so odoriferous a sauour, as he was not onely refreshed, but also exceedingly delighted with so delicate obiects; insomuch, as in his conceit he deemed it the sole Paradice of Siluanus; who had planted those fragrant arbours, for the pleasant recreating of his beawtious Clarian; or the silent groue of Calisto, wherin enamoured Iupiter, in likenesse of a woodnymph, did dally with her. In so great an amazement, did he stand gazing on their quittering braunches, as at length an extreame desire excited him to enter into the bowels of the wood; to see if peraduenture he might encounter with any courteous passenger, that of his meere compassion, would charitably accept of him, for his companion. And herewith, because the way was but onely a small track of footemen, thorough the thicke set Bushes (whose narrownesse was impassable for any trauailer on horseback) he presently dismounted; and vnbridling his Palfrey, he turned him loose vnto the pastures; and on foote

tooke his waye towardes the mideſt of the Croue; not of a long while hearing or ſeing any one, of whom he might receiue but euen the common comfort; vntill about that time the dayes illuſtrator had in his goulden charriot, fully mounted vnto the toppoinct of the Zodiack. At what time, he perceiued comming from the Eaſt ſide of the wood, an ould age wearied man, clad after a homely (yet a comely) faſhion, w a white long beard reaching downeward vnto his girdle. at the buckles wherof hung a leatherne ſcrip, a booke, and an holland handkerchiefe: wherewith, ouer-laboured with gathering windfallen rotten boughes, hee wiped the ſweate from off his wrinkled forehead: which was as proud of thoſe trickling ſmall drops, as the Pactolian ſands-hills of their moſt pretious glittering Pearles, there left and forſaken of the ebbing billowes of the bubbling waters. To whom, the wandring Knight giuing ẏ time of the day, as courteouſly as his ſorrowes could affoord him, the graue Hermite in this courteous manner greeted.

The good hermite Calander.

His kinde ſalutations to Troglador.

Welcome young Prince (for ſo I do ſuppoſe thee)
Vnto this ſilent vnfrequented grout:
Where after wearie toyle, you may repoſe ye,
In quiet herpitage, which here aboue
I builded haue of mudde and ſtrawe compacted,
Sufficient inough to keepe him free,
From ſhowring rayne and tempeſt, that extracted
From worldes abuſes, willingly would be;
And from the reſtleſſe and diſturbing rage,
Of earthly wightes pernicious perturbations:
Stately inough, for my declining age;
Who onely doe deſire, in meditations
Of high *Iehouah*, and his ſacred lawe,
The ſmall remainder of my life to ſpende.
Which ſince to death I ſee ſo neare to drawe,
I nouriſh chatily to godly ende.
In which my poore, ſimple, vndecked Cell
(Such one as *Baucis*, with *Philemon* had)
And if with me you ſhall vouchſafe to dwell,

I

I shal be of your company more glad,
Then can a Father be of his deare Sonne,
After he hath him many yeares forgoone.

This welcome was vttered in such affectionate sort by ỹ good ould Hermite; as the Knight of the Tygar, perpending with himselfe, in what securitie, he might there safely remaine free from any pursuing Enemies, with that godly father; he accepted willingly of his courteous offer, & rendring him thanks for his aduisment in such a time of tribulation, he went along with him to the solitarie Cell; in the way at full relating vnto the Hermit, the whole historie of his misfortunes, from point to point as you haue already heard it. Which ended, the auntient Heremite, cõforting him by with an Exordium of good counsel, at last wishing thoroughly his welfare; by declaring his owne mischaunces, he went about to exhort hym to beare his miseries with patience, in hope of some better following happinesse.

He arriueth at the Hermitage.

his relasion of mishappes.

AT what time the mighty Emperour of Moscouia (named by reason of his vertues and sayed gouernement Basileon) waged intestine warres against the powerfull Corlordine of Caspia, I was not only in fauor, but also in a firme contayned bonde of amity with my Soueraigne: whose gracious looks I accompted more worth then the world, and whose committed secrecies, I retained with more inuiolable affection, then my very soule. Insomuch as if he smiled, I was ioyfull: if frowned, I accounted my selfe ioyelesse & vnfortunate. For in his lookes lay my life, and in his blithesome browes my blessednesse: so as I thought nothing good, but what he did: no religion true, but what he embraced: nor no man happy, but whom he most fauoured: so far did my affection lead my fansie, to esteeme hym aboue all earthly, and honoured him aboue the heauenly gouernours. But all Riuers beare not Tagus golden sandes: neyther was her bosome I so adored, endued with the heauenly vertues (that I supposed) for anye long continuance: but making friendshippe, a visage for his villanye, hee sought by

Mans imbecilitie, to admire great states, because they are great, not because they are vertuous.

All is not gold that glistreth.

A faire face may hide foul falshood.

" by such secret meanes to effect my tragedy. The reasō this; ẏ
" exceeding fame of my most deare wiues beawtye (for none
" was more beawtifull then my Albinoë) being by pickthanks
" Pandors buzzed in his itching eares, he was so enflamed with
" her features (as his lust suffering no longer stay) he present-
" ly sent a messenger vnto mee, to declare by word of mouth,
" as also by his Maiesties Letters, his Highnesse affection to
" Albinoë. The one I heard, the other I read: and the Nuntio
" I courteously receiued, rewarded honourably, and humbly
" returned vnto his Master, with most wished tydinges of my
" consenting: who herein, without making my poore Albi-
" noe acquainted, sent her presently most honourably atten-
" ded, with a troope of my trustiest seruaunts, to the Moscan
" Court, to satisfie the vnnatural beastly lust of the lasciuious
" Tyrant: But seing her sad countenance at her departure, as
" she was mounting vp into her coach, I sought to comfort
" her with this kinde farewell. Albinoe, my deare Albinoe,
" cheere vp thy drooping thoughtes, affrighted with thy so-
" daine departure vnto our Soueraigne (for vnto him it is I
" send thee) since thou thy selfe dost knowe and I canne also
" assure thee, of his exceeding virtue: as thou needest neyther
" doubt, nor I feare any following misfortune. God almigh-
" tie graunt it (quoth she) but my soule is affrighted with the
" presage of some ensuing danger. All must sort out as it plea-
" sed God and our King (quoth I) and herewithall committed
" the innocent Lambe to the furie of the deuouring Wolfe:
" who quickly made his pray of her vnspotted honestie; wout
" eyther regard of her honour or exclamations. Which being
" done, he sent home againe vntome, the haplesse wife of an vn-
" happy husband: rather repressing, thē reuenging my poore
" wiues wrong on ẏ lasciuious Tygre, who abused my friend-
" ship by his filthinesse; and distained my loyall loue, with the
" dregges of defiling lust: who was not contented by making
" me the Pandor to his pleasure, to robbe me of my right; but
" also within a while, beginning to loath the thing that hee
" earst so earnestly loued, he sought my dearest wiues confusi-
" on; & by her death, my liues destructiō: which in so cunning a
" sort he endeuoured to haue effected, as neyther by his looke

Friendship abused.

Albinoe sent vn to Basileon.

Returned to Calande.

Lust turned to loathing.

or gesture, could of any of vs, bee eyther of my wife or mee, (poore soules) once so much as suspected.

For hauing in a manet reconciled himselfe, by his faigned submission, both with my wife and me, he earnestly inuited vs vnto a banquet, in a little pauilion, which he had pitched by the side of a broade and swift running riuer: where welcoming vs very courteously, he entertained vs with dainty cates to please the taste, rare obiectes to inchaunte our eies, and most swete sounding Musicke to delight our senses: insomuch as wee thought our selues happy, to haue so gracious a Souereigne, and iudged our chaunces fortun[illegible] enioying so familiar a friend. But long this our excess[illegible] ioye lasted not: for his wicked lust, hauing erst le[illegible] vnto lewdnesse, brought his conscience to sorro[illegible] committed villanie; yet not with repentance, but with [illegible]uenge, seeking to blot out his faults remembrance: Insomuch as now minding to manifest his malice, he, vnder a faigned shewe of kindnesse, dranke a Cleopatraes draught vnto Albinoë; and in deliuering the boawle vnto her, he touched the brims therof with so stronge a poulder, as my wife no sooner tasted thereof, but shee fell downe breathing; out, together with her life, this sorrowfull farewel.

Ex ficta amicitia, Impudētia ex Impudētia, livido: ex libidine i

poylon[illegible] by Basileon.

Vnkinde, ingrate, cruell *Basileon*,
A former iniurie thus to requite.
Hadst thou no subiect else to worke vpon,
But onely me, poore miserable wighte?
What if thou hadst or not? Hereof assured
Bee, that I ioy in this my death procured.

In that I knowe remembraunce of the shame,
That thou hast wrought to me vnhappy woman,
Shall here on earth commaculate thy fame,
And thee accompted make a Beast, no man:
And after death, my soule shall dayly cry
To *Saturns* sonne, to venge thy tyranny.

AS soone as she had ended her speach and was dead, the cruell vnremorsefull Tyrant Basilion arose from hys seate, and with his fauchon strake of her necke. Which, in such violent sort disseuered, left a bubbling fountaine of bloudie goare betweene ẏ headlesse shoulders. Which sight made me exceeding sad: so as I could not chuse, but, with the teares in my eyes casting sorrowfull glaunces vppon so dismall a spectacle, crie out (without eyther regarde or feare of the tyrants furie) Oh Albinoe, my deare Albinoe, how deepely thy heads smart penetrateth into my loyall heart, let ẏ teares ...se the faithfull messengers of my miseries. Herewith ...oke vp my deare Ladies head, and causing her body to be ...ien in the sandy shoares, I was about to depart into the ...olco, there with full determination to manifest my ...ued iniuries before the Muscouian estates: whose iustice I knewe to be such as would quickly haue seuerely punished so great wickednesse. But Basilion, iealous of my pretence, sent after me, a bande of his trusty seruants; who, with their weapons compassing me about made my heart astonished at that thē, which I afterwards most earnestly desired: ẏ brining me vnto Basilion, they made me in spight of my heart, to sweare vnfaignedly, neuer hereafter whilest I liued to disclose the committed murther: but rather in a new made bonde of friendshippe, to plight my selfe obliged to his cruell Tyrannie. Which I did: and thereupon licence was giuen me, to depart home. Where for a long season I remained secret, not daring to see; much lesse to speake wᵗ any body. But only in the night season I would oft times take my walke vnto the Sea side, where my deare Albinoe lay buried: where taking her goulden haired head, from forth of a little coffin (wherein I had placed it) in spight of my teeth, my thoughts Embassador would vtter forth my soules extreamities.

Vnheard of barbarousnes.

Head.

Calāders lamentations ouer the head of his deare Albinoe.

O world of woes, wherein I once delighted;
Faire fashion'd head, of naught but sorrowes matter
Compacted, framed cunningly, condighted
By Natures selfe onely the world to flatter;
With fruitlesse hope of thy fruition,
Which in a moment was begun and done.

Done

Done in a moment may I rightly say:
For to thy cheekes, faire cheekes of yuorie hewe, Cheekes.
Thy bewty was but ioyned for to betray
Thy soules deare gemme: which lost, ne'rs got anew.
For by th'attractiue vigour of thy beawtie,
He did obay, to pay a dueleſſe dutie.

He did obay. Ah had he not obayed,
Then had I liu'd ſecure, careleſſe vnſcorned;
Which by his wicked luſt, being now betrayed,
Am loue-rob'd, life-reau'd, hopeleſſe, hap-forlorned:
And all by him, whome I to much belieued, (ued.
Wicked &c. but ho; blab not his name though grie-

Oh had he had remorſe, or manlike pittie,
He would not haue enuenom'd thoſe with poyſon, Lipps.
From out betwixt whoſe ruby cloſet prettie,
He ſucked with delight, his fancies ſoyſon:
Which ſinging his ſoules muſicke neuer miſſes,
But whil'ſt he deſcanted on them with kiſſes.

But ruby thoſe are pale, and her faire tapors,
Which like to *Luna*, heauens illuminated, Eyes.
Are dulled now by death, like *Nilean Papers*:
Whoſe force, and vigour, by the flouds abated,
Doe droope their hea dsnd circle to the grounde:
Euen ſo did luſt theſe Lamps of light confounde.

Theſe Lamps of light confound; whoſe glorious ſhine
Would *Ione* himſelfe, from *Iuno* haue enticed,
Are now become dull, iellied, not bright eyne,
Becauſe their lights foundation being ſliced,
The builded *Architecture* needs muſt fall,
Which then is worſe then neuer built at all.
Thus this poore head, with cheeks & lippe, & eyes,
Slic'd, beawtyleſſe, pale, iellied, decayes, dyes,
And I (poore ſoule) in teares, doe wiſh that neuer,
They had been ſo, not to continue euer,

IN this sort would I many times lament ouer the breathlesse body of my poore Albinoe, with whome my ioyes, pleasure, libertie, and life, were in a maner ended, thwarted, disturbed, and almost finished: wherewith, I, for so long a time and so many nights, spēt my selfe; as almost ouerwearied with such extreame watching, I chaunced to lay me downe on the sandie graue of my deceased wife, to take some sense-refreshing nap. Where I no sooner slumbred, but there appeared before mee the pale Ghost of my Albinoe, in such hideous and horrible sort dismembred, as I rather thought it but my dreaming fancie then some true vision of any risen bodye; vntill such time as I heard her with a soft hollow voice, to vtter forth these sighing lamentatiōs: which with so liuely, though lamentable, action she out-breathed, as my foolish fancie almost mistoke her to be liuing.

Albinoes ghost appeareth to Calāder.

Vnhappy wight, why dost thou thus lament,
Ouer the body of thy wife in vaine,
With dimmed eyes, and cheeks with teares besprent?
Since I (for whome alone thou dost complaine)
Am reaued of my simple sepulture,
Which thou (poore *Calander* with sorrowes rent)
Amids the bowels of this sandy plaine,
Didst for thy slaine *Albinoe* procure.

For knowe, no sooner had the sable Night,
Thrice with her hellish darknesse ouerspread
The glorious splendor of *Olympos* light,
And thrice to *Limbo*, her blacke mantles led,
But that the *Moscan* Prorex, in a rage,
At such my simple buriall tooke spight:
And taking from my graue my carcasse dead,
Gainst it he cruellie newe warre did wage.

Worse then barbarous & beastly cruelty of Basileon.

And in his furie, with his brandisht sworde,
Tyrannously he did my body spoyle.
For why? therewith hauing my stomacke gor'd,
With filthie-clotted blood he did desoyle

My

My ſtiffened limbes, which long death ouerſpred:
Then with his curtleax (in ſort abhord)
He all my carcaſſe thus diſmembered,
And all the ioynts did in a Cauldron boyle,

And Loe, hee meanes in farre more cruell wiſe
(Erſt as he hath done vnto mee thy wife)
Ouer thy ſelfe yer long to tyrannize.
Wherefore ſome other place from tyrants ſtriſe,
Enquire thou forth; where thou in ſafety
Maieſt euermore remaine. Therefore ariſe,
And ſwiftlier then the ayre, ſhift for thy life;
Leaſt by thy ſtay thou breede thy miſery:
But now farewell; I muſt to *Elizye*.

Shee no ſooner ended her tale, but ſhe preſently vaniſhed, & leauing mee (poore ſoule) halfe diſtracted from my ſenſes, for griefe of my poore Albinoës anguiſhe: inſomuch, as the very vexation of my heart, cauſed my eyes to open; and being broken out of my ſlumber, I pondered with my ſelfe of the wonderful apparance of my deare wife: whoſe admonition of night ſo pepled mee, as I preſently (finding indeede her bodie to be vngraued) reſolued of my iourney into ſome other country. Whereupon, leaping into a boat which was faſt floating at the ſhoare, I betooke my ſelfe to the ſea; neuer determining either to rowe with the Oare, or turne to land for prouiſion, vntill ſuch time, as by the courſe of the waters, I ſhould be caſt on land at ſome vnknowne and alien kingdome: when hauing in that purpoſe reſolutely a certain ſpace continued, I was at length, through the mercy of the pitying heauens, ſurged on the Coaſts of this ſame Iland; wherein, erecting this poore ſimple Hermitage, I haue for theſe fortie winters (thankes be to God) to my contentment, in quiet remained. Thus (gentle Prince) haue you heard my miſeries, and ſeene the ſalue of my miſfortunes: which if with patience you ſhall willingly follow, no doubt but it ſhall proone to your bodies eaſe and your ſoules eternall contentation.

The knight of the Tygre, hearing Kalanders relation, rather grewe to be more perplexed then pacified, with his remembrance of his miserable estate: and the more the good ould father desired his safety, the more Troglador despaired of saluation. And therefore, as despaire is the mother of damnation: so his hopeless, restlesse, & tormented thoughts leaving him to destruction, hee presently rushed out of the Hermites Cell, & entring a furlong or thereabouts into the woode; with his dagger he ingraued vpon the barke of an Oliue tree, whereon he hanged himselfe, these verses following.

Troglador despaireth.

Troglador layeth violent hands on his owne life.

Blacke sinne, oreloading my tormented soule,
With sad remembrance of my faults commixted,
Enforceth mee, my wickednesses foule
Firmely to feare, neuer to bee remitted:
In which distrust, this Oliue I prepare
To shewe the signall of my dire despaire.

A diueliſh life, a desperate death.

The godly hermit, for all his haſt hee made to preuent this mischiefe, came to late to prouide a medicine for Troglador's miserable mischaunce. For, before hee could once finde him out and haue a sight of him, he was starke deade, his lips blacke, his countenance colde, and his members stiffe, & his lifelesse bodie alreadie cut downe, by the Prince Olbiocles: who after all the good entertainements giuen him at Acconumboes castle (where he instituted the good knight Aradinus gouernour) had followed in pursuite after ỳ knight of the Tigre; and euen at his last gaspe, hanging on the Oliue tree, found him.

Olbiocles

The Grecian prince was exceeding sory, though not that Troglador was deade, yet because of his hands (by reason of his selfe-caused death) he escaped vnpunished. But seing there was now no other remedy, he determined to suffer his ghost to passe quietly ouer the Stigian Lake; and therefore with his dagger (as well as he could) he endeauoured to digge forth a sepulture. But perceiuing ould Calander, with all might & maine, to approach him, he relinquished his endeauour; and

deliuering

deliuering the deade body of the knight of the Tygre, to the Hermit (who in that place buried him) also hauing related vnto him, his vndertaken charge for finding out of the surprized Grecian princesses, he receiued from his aged mouth, these cunning directions, concerning his enquest.

My sonne, my son (quoth he) though sorrow makes me
Vnwontedly to tremble, and amazed
To stand, with both my minde and body crazed;
Yet shal I in myne Arte not much mistake thee:
But by my knowledge gotten long agoe,
I shall to thee some following chaunces showe.

Calanders predictions of Olbiocles his following fortunes.

Listen therefore vnto the words I speake,
And in thy heart imprint my declaration,
For why? those wonders vnto thee I breake,
That all the world shall haue in admiration;
And onely by thy wofull hapn'd chaunce,
Thou shalt the fame of worthy knights aduance.

For yer thou shalt finde out the gemme of *Greece*,
(Which is detain'd vpon the *Ægyptick* shoares)
Thou shalt thy bodies outward feature leese:
And in the forrest mongst stif-bristled Boares,
Thou shalt goe grunting, grinding of thy tushes,
Making thy cabbinet amongst the bushes.

In the 14. Chapter.

Twice seauen yeares in such a monstrous shape
Thou shalt remaine, estranged from thy selfe,
Till by thy helpe thy sonne shall safe escape
From daunger of of thy Sirtes, and sandy shelfe;
Who shall by chiualry the spels vndoe,
Of hellish hagge, that thee transmuted so.

Then shalt thou ioy, and then remember this:
But long your friendshippe with him shall not last,
For in the middest of your pleasures blisse,
Your ioy vnto annoy shall be displaste.

For

n the 17. Chapter.

For him you ſhall in Ocean drown'd miſdeeme,
And to an Eagle you ſhall chaunged ſeeme.

Out of which miſery, by maidens hand
You ſhall be ſtraungely ſet at liberty:
With whom, you ſhall depart to *Africke* land;
Where you ſhall ſee, amids her miſery,
Your Lady freed, the captiuer diſmaide,
By courage of ſtraunge knight, and Engliſh maid.

Then ſhall you ioy, then ſhall you liue in peace,
Within the bowels of your country *Greece*;
Vntill ſome worſer fortune doe befall you,
Which ſhall vnto farre greater miſchiefe hall you:
Yet corage, gentle Prince: for through your griefe,
You ſhall receiue new pleaſure, and reliefe.

Herewith the Hermit ceaſed, and Olbiocles rendering him hearty thankes for his directions (by reaſon that by this time the firie charriot horſes of the Sunne, ouerwearied with their long labour, had drenched themſelues in the weſterne Ocean, for the refreſhing of their ſweating members) departed with ould Kalander to his hermitage; where wee will for this time leaue him to his reſt a while, to returne againe to our Africke Champion Oceander: whoſe manlike heart burned within the encloſure of his breaſt, with the ardent deſire he had to reuenge the Queene Ramiras iniury, vpon that vſurping and cruell tyrant Marcimodes; who, all this while fretting with fury for his Nephew Nigraſtoes ouerthrowe, hath ſolemnly ſworne by his great God Termagaunt, vtterly to ruinate that ſame pelting Caſtle of the Carthaginian runnagates.

CHAP.

CHAP. IX.

¶ The assault of *Marcimodes* against the castle of the Queene; and of the cruell combat betweene him and the young knight of the Sea: and how *Marcimodes* by treason caught him captiue: and was redeemed by the valour of a straunge knight of the fiue swords; by whose helpe *Oceander* slewe *Marcimodes*, and ouerthrewe all his armie.

Nflamed as yet with the extreame iniury offered vnto his foster-mother, the gratious Queene of Carthage, the noble knight of the Sea could not chuse, but continually be deuising and contriuing for the newe complots, to weake more sufficient reuengement on the knight of the Round orbs (for such was the deuise in the shielde of the tyrant.) wherefore, so soone as the daies guidresse, Aurora, had the next morning appeared, hee armed himselfe in his inchaunted armour; & with the residue of the Carthaginian Champions, which bare true loyalty towardes their Soueraigne, hee prepared himselfe to depart towardes the pauilions of Marcimodes. But as hee was in egresse from the Castle, hee was giuen to vnderstand (by the watchmen from the battlements) of the assured and present approach of the tyrant to the assaulting of the Castle; with such a mighty troupe of souldiers, as they seemed in multitude to passe the starres, and in number almost equall to the sandes of the Sea. Wherefore the baser sort of souldiers, at so vnexpected an infinitie of enemies, stoode amazed; and their courage failing them, they wauered betwixt hope and feare, to whether side they should betake themselues. Which the valorous knight of the Sea perceiuing; like a good Captaine, in this sort hee cheared vp the hearts of his drouping souldiers.

Oceanders preparation against Marcimodes.

Marcimodes marcheth to assault the Castle.

O yee noble and courageous Carthaginians, my mates in armes, and worthy followers; what cause hath so crac-

ked your credits? and what auke occasion hath thus cooled your vndaunted courages? What, is it at a rabble of tyrannizing robbers, that you are amazed? and is it at the sight of a few base & cowardly carpet knights that you are in this vnwonted sort troubled? O my friendes, if so it bee; depell that fearefull faintheartednesse, and trusting in the iustnesse of your quarrell, cry Canira for Carthage; and with your swordes pointes write your angry lessons couragiously on the breast of your Barbarian enemies, in bloudy Characters; that either by death or victory, you may bee renowned through all following posteritie; who shall Chronicle vp your conquestes in leaues of molten brasse, with this title; Beholde the men that dyed for Countries good. Courage therefore braue competitors: and since Marcimodes is come to fore vs at our Castle gates, let vs giue him so hote a welcome, as hee shall but ill fauouredly bragge of his entertainement.

Oceanders oration to the dismayed Carthaginians.

The drouping heartes of the Carthaginians were so cheared with these comfortable exhortations, as they presently with one accord cryed out; The iustice of our quarrell for good Queene Kanira and Carthage: and therewithall they fiercely assailed their approaching enemies: with whome they so valiantly contended, as of a great while it could scarcely be iudged to which side the victory would encline: vntill, at last oppressed with multitude, their assailing in euery place without the warlike order, ỳ Carthaginians were in spight of their teethes (yea though their Generall did admirable actes of Chiualry) enforced to retyre with shame into their Castle: where, maugre their valiant resistance, the stout Barbarians entered, together with them, in at the gates. Which caused such exceeding courage in Marcimodes; as, not staying to enter with his souldiers, hee caused ladders to be set against the wall. Whereby mounting vp to the battlements with his Theban Champions, he had made it a bloudy day to the Carthaginians; had he not beene the sooner espyed by the knight of the Sea: who like a valiant Captaine, beeing vigilant to helpe

The armies ioyne.

The Carthaginians are beat backe.

The Barbarians enter the Castle.

helpe all places, trauerſed vp and downe the Caſtle, here aiding and there ſuccouring his diſtreſſed followers: and at length, perceiuing his daungerous enemie on the Battlements (who with his ſworde ſtoode menacing deſtruction) hee ſpeedily paſſed vnto Marcimodes; and with his courteſie gaue him ſo ſounde a welcome, as had he not the better defended himſelfe with his ſteele tempered ſhielde, hee had at that time receiued a ſufficient guerdon for all his cruelties.

Oceander encountereth Marcimodes.

But Oceander gained nothing by this bargaine. For Marcimodes couragiouſly brandiſhing his fauchone about his heade, hee rendered the knight of the Sea ſo ſounde an anſwere vpon the creſt of his helmet; as had hee not caught the ſurer houldefaſt vpon the ſtones, hee had gone nigh to haue ſtaggered off from the battlements.

Yet recouering himſelfe, hee ſo furiouſly prepared his good ſworde Scindiſer, for his requitance; as Marcimodes loath to abide the doubtfull fury of his deſcending blowe, caſt away his weapons: and grappling cloſe with Oceander, or euer hee was aware or able to preuent any ſuch miſchiefe, hee caſt both himſelfe and his aduerſarie downe headlong amongſt his ſouldiers; with a lowde voice calling vnto them; Heere, heere, O my worthy followers, heere lyes the enemy of all your happineſſe, encloſed in the ſteely armes of your noble Generall, like conquered Hector yielded to the ouermatching might of the warlike Ithacan. Hether therefore bende your forces, valiantly to bereaue him of libertie, who hath againſt the royall order of his Knighthoode, offered vnto our lineage ſuch hainous iniuries. Now therefore bee you all throughlie reuenged of ſo publike and notorious a diſturbing enimy.

Marcimodes tumbleth himſelfe and Oceander downe from the wall.

The knightes and ſouldiers hearing the exclaimes of their Theban Generall, with an vndiſcreat fury they circled themſelues rounde about the worthy Greeke: who

vnable of so many to resist the forces, was faine (whether he would or no) to yeelde himselfe to the furie of his enimies. For, although his armour was so excellent and of so fine a temper, as it could in no wise be perced; yet hee beeing but young, and his synewes not fully strenghthened, and also engriped by the iron armes of his aduersarie Marcimodes, could not chuse but in a moment bee oppressed by so huge a multitude of vnmercifull souldiers; who had neither pittie nor compassion ouer his youth or valiancie: who hauing in this wise caught him captiue, with great showtes, in tryumphant wise (with his hands bound, and his feete tied vnder the horses belly like a base slaue) they departed with him towards their pauilions: where, what they would haue done vnto him, the latter end of this chapter shall make manifest.

Oceander taken captiue by the oppressing multitude, and led bound to Marcimodes pauilion.

But to returne to the Castle; such shreekes, such cryes, such clamours and lamentations were there, as neither the Queene Kanira herselfe, neither any of her worthy Carthaginians could once lift vp their eyes to the heauens, neither cast a cheerefull looke on the earth; but with weeping and howling penetrating the skyes, they went vp & downe the Castle, striking their griefe-wounded breastes with their fistes, in such mercilesse manner, as they manifestly declared the little hope they had of his recouery, or their owne safety. And the worthy Gouernesse had fully decreed to giue ouer her life and interest in the kingdome of Carthage; had shee not beene recomforted by the approach of a (straunge) most faire proportioned knight, all in blacke armour, with the deuice of the fiue swordes: who enquiring for the knight of the Sea, and being giuen to vnderstand of his enthralment, dasht his gauntlet on his head and therewith pointed to the declyning Sun; in token that he vowed per the same were set, either to leaue his life, or gaine captiued Oceanders liberty. Where with, setting spurs to his Pegasian Palfrey, & beckening to the Carthaginians for to follow him, he galloped as fast as his horse could carry him towards the tents of the tyrant. Where he was no

Sorrowfull state of the Carthaginians wholly dismaide.

The arriuall of Medion, the valorous knight of the fiue swordes.

sooner

sooner arriued, but he might perceiue how bustly the mercilesse Barbarians were gathered in a clusker, to erect vppe an huge iron stake, wheron to torture their gotten Captiue Oceander: who, as yet hauing no vnderstanding of the true God, sate lamentably bewayling his miserable misfortune. To whome, the Knight of the fiue Swords drawing neare, he heard him on this wise to lament his mischaunces.

Place of executiō prepared for Oceander.

O most wretched and miserable Caytife, how vnhappy a wretch art thou, euen in the Aprill of thy aduauncements, to to be thus disastrously crossed by disaduentures? Haddest not thou strength whē thou wert assayled? did thy arme faile thee in the Combate? or did thy armour deceiue thee in the conflict? None of these: for my strength was fresh, my arme stronge, and my armour vnperceable. Then why didst thou not effect thy thoughts affecting? or, because thou faylest, why doest thou not banne thy strength, curse thy arme, and blame thy armour. O no: they did their duties, and onely ill foresight and wicked fortune, hath brought mee to this mischiefe: on whome (remedilesse) I must complaine in the middest of my anguish, and at my latter gaspe onely thinke my selfe wronged by her fickle deitie: whose furrowing frownes, I neuer once hope to see rechaunged into a faire calmed countenaunce. Farewell therefore deare foster-mother my gracious Soueraigne, and your loyall succourers; for neuer againe shall I reuise you, in perfect mirth and iollitie. But deare friends, of this I woulde to the Gods you were assured; that nothing doth halfe so much torment my troubled soule, as that I shall in this sort suffer death like a cowardly caytife, & cānot corragiously giue vp my life amōgst the steely weapons of my compassion wanting Enemies.

Oceāders lamentation.

Herewith he offered to haue knapped the cords wherewith he was bounde, in sunder. Which ỳ Knight of the fiue swords seeing, with his Courtlear he sliced the bands; and, giuing the enthralled Knightes handes vnexpected libertie, he snatched a Launce from a stoute Barbarian, and deliuering it to Oceander, he sayd: Now noble Knight take here what thou hast so earnestly desired, and couragiously fight for thy libertie, and behould me here before thee; who will rather loose

Medianz cutteth Oceāders cordes.

my life, then not regaine thy freedome.

Oceander set free.

The good Knight taking the Launce in his hand, and ioyfully kissing it, sayde: welcome, O vnexpected author of my libertie: now shal the traytors knowe, how dearely they shal abie for my enthralment. And therwithall he gaue the Barbarian that was nexte him, so sound a bufket on the brest-plate; as he made him with teares of blood, to lamēt his so sodainly happened misfortune: the like did he the second, & a third; the valiant Knight of the fiue swords, continually equalling him in his actions. And herewith pressing vnto the rabblement of vnsuspecting Thebans and Barbarians, they rushed in amonge them so roughly, as neyther of them both, but had borne downe in a moment sixe of their armed aduersaries. Which the rest of the remaining route perceiuing, they sodainely encompassed them about, and with their semiters so fiercely layd at the Champions (who were now weaponlesse, except their Curtleares) as had not speedy rescue come sodainely frō the Castle Carzar, vnder the leading of ỹ fiue worthy Knightes Lugonto, Piresty, Maruall, Gerardo, and Trosney, they had in lesse then an howers conflict, macerated both Oceander and the other knight, into a thowsande peeces.

They make a massacre amongst the Barbarians.

A supply of Carthaginiās from the Castle.

But nowe Oceanders side, being thoroughly relieued by this fresh supply of souldiers, began greatly to triumph ouer the almost conquered Barbarians: who like sheepe before deuouring Leopardes, fled for their liues from ỹ furie of their following foes; who pursued the victorie so hotly, as they made them in heapes to flie for safety to the tents of Marcimodez, who being at his wits end for anger of so vnexpected an ouerthrowe, banned the heauens, the earth, and his Goddesse fortune, for working of his so sodain miserie. And in a rage buckling on his helmet, & taking a mighty launce in his hand, he caused his souldiers to returne againe vnto ỹ battaile: and espying the ring-leaders of his enemies, bee fewtered his speare; and meeting enraged Oceander for his opponent, he smote him so strong a blowe vpon the cuirace, as loosing both his stirrops, he was faine to embrace his horsneche, to saue himselfe from falling: But quite scotfree notwith-

Thebans fly.

Marcimodez encountreth Oceander.

withstãding Marcidomez not escaped. For, besides ẏ he was wounded with the Knight of the Seas Launce in the right shoulder, he was enforced by the furie of the encounter, to forsake his saddle, and as well as he could to saue himselfe frõ hurt in the falling. But enfired with the foyle, hee nimbly rayled his wounded corpse from the grounde, and vnsheathing his fawchon, he thus angerly threatned his contending enemie. Marcimodez vnhorsed.

Alight, alight, thou disloyall and traiterous Knight, and on foote with me trie out the euent of the battaile: or else, by the diuine Maiestie of the Gods I doe sweare, I shall slaye thy skipping Palfrey, and in my fury wreake the extreamest reuenge I canne against thee. Come therefore, and, an if thou canst, eyther leaue thy owne wretched, or bereaue mee of my wished life.

Now by the honour of Knighthood (answered the Knight of the Sea) thou shalt not die so faire a death Marcimodez. For neyther do thy villanies deserue a better, neyther shal I do thee wrong in giuing to thee a far worser. Now therfore prepare thy selfe to die: for vnder my horses houes will I trample thy accursed carcasse. And therewith hee and his following souldiers trotted ouer him: who yielded vp his miserable life amonge the horse-heeles of his mightiest aduersaries; who reioyced to heare the bitter groanes that his heart dolefully breathed, from the bottome of his bruised body. Which his ouerthrowe when his amazed souldiers saw, they fearfully betoke thẽselues to flight, shamefully leauing ẏ late vanquished Carthaginiãs victors in the field. Who, hauing gathered togither the most precious spoyle of the battaile, most ioyfully returned wᵭ their newe obtained victorie, to their expecting friend in ẏ impregnable castle Carzar. Marcimodez troden to death, by Oceãders horsemen.

CHAP. X.

¶ Howe *Oceander* departed from *Carthage* with the Knight stranger, to the Castle of *Briarostez*; where hee conquered the *Gyant*, and dissolued the inchauntment of the *Sorceresse Mardigua*; whereby he recouered the valiant yong Prince *Ptoladine* to his senses, and finished the aduenture of the fountaine; and what thereof followed.

Kanira

KAnira, the good Queene of Carthage, not a little ioyed at the happy recouered freedome of her beloued foster-sonne, the Knight of the Sea: and therefore rendered shee exceeding thanks, to the valiaunt Knight of the fiue swords, for his happy aduument in so daungerous an enterprise. But the straunge Knight, knowing that it was more for his owne profite then for hers, that Oceander was so aduentured for, in this sort answered.

Indeede gracious Madame, partly thorough my help he obtained the refruition of his freedome: yet I assure your Maiestie, that if his valour had been no more thã mine, we might both of vs perchaunce haue bought our libertie with the losse of our liues: and also it stoode not onely on my life, but also on my dearest Cosens (for whose cause I came to implore his valiancy) that he shold be thus luckily deliuered. Wherefore, you are not beholding vnto me (deare madame) but vnto my Lord the Knight of the Sea; who, by his valorous actions, is thus in an happy howre returned home to both our comforts. It seemeth then (quoth the Queene, speaking very sadly) by your speach sir, that my son should, within this little while, depart from mee to the accomplishment of some aduenture. True Madame, replied ỹ knight. Unhappy woman as I am (then sayd she) why haue I thus ouer-liued my good fortunes? And then shedding a flood of pearled teares, which in two small riuers ran from her eyelids, she most earnestly entreated the straunge Knight, at that time for to pardon her young (and as it were new borne) foster sonne. But, seing his impossibilitie of condescending, yet (quoth she) since there is no other remedie but ỹ I muste needs forgoe him, let my grieued minde be satisfied wᵗ the relatiõ of so desperat an aduẽture, as by necessity cõpels him, so sodainely to forsake vs. But, sith ỹ tables are couered, we will vnite it vntill after supper: betwixt the which and bedtyme, I hope we shall haue sufficient leysure to giue an attentiue auskult vnto your history.

Wherewith, taking Oceander in one hand, and ỹ Knight of the fiue swordes in the other, she placed her selfe vnto the

table

table. Who hauing sufficiently taken their repast of most delicate prouision, cloath being taken away, & their night mãtles put about their shoulders; the Queene, and her company, diligently attended to the Knight of the fine swordes his pronounced historie.

A declaration of *Ptoladines* misfortunes.

THere boordereth vpon the East syde of this Cõtinent of Africa, the famous and fertile Kingdome of Nile-watered Egypt: ouer whose spatious and large limited territories, at what time the mighty Alcaazo gouerned as Souldã, there was a most cunning Nigromancer named Cturidan: who hauing by his inchauntments builded a most impregnable Castle, litle or nothing cared, eyther to pill, rob, or spoile any of his Maiesties most loyall subiects: yea, & dared sometimes, to proceede euen vnto the Metropolis of Egypt, and beleige the Souldã, euen within the walles of his royall Cittie Cayery: insomuch as all the subiects and commonaltie, vnable to abide the inchaunters so violent incursions, withdrew both themselues, their wiues and children, as also their goods, cattell, and whole substance, into the cheefest and strongest Townes & Cities neare adioyning. Whereby, all the Countrey being abandoned and left desolate of inhabitants (by whose wants did followe diuers calamities) the Souldan Alcaazo was faine (after many a foughten battaile, to no aduantage) by making faire promises, and sending right rich presents, to buy a composition at the handes of Cturidan. Who for a pretty season remained a faithful performer of his promised bargaine, vntill such time, as by the wished consent of the parents, Ptolodine the onely sonne of the King of Mesopotamia, was matched in the bonds of matrimonie to the sole daughter of Alcaazo named Ciafa. At whose solemne concelebrated nuptials (all the estates of both the Kingdomes beeing assembled, tylts and turneyes proclaimed, and all other princely pleasures whatsoeuer, both royally and sumptuously performed) amongst the rest that were thither assembled, the inchaunter Cturidan, with a great troope of his attendants, repaired vnto Cayry to solemnize that day of feasting. When princely delicates being

The tyranny of the inchaunter Cturidan.

Alcaazo maketh peace with him.

Ptoladine prince of Mesopotamia espouseth the Egiptian Princesse Ciafa.

placed before him, and change of outlandish wines filled out to him in glistering gobblets of Ophir gold, he dranke so many dulcet draughts with Antony, as wt him his senses being ouer-drenched, he fell to dallying with Prince Ptoladines, faire Cleopatra, in such vnseemely manner, as the King of Mesopotamia (who sate next vnto him) seeing his misdemeanour, began to take him vp after this order.

Cturidãs vnseemly dalliance with Ciafa.

Doe not deceiue thy selfe Inchaunter (quoth hee) by mistaking this bride for Hipodamia: for assure your selfe, if so you counterfeit Lycus, here is a Perithous in this company, that will play a reuenger of thy villanies.

Cturidan, enraged at these speaches, being vnable for anger to vtter any answere, swelling with wrath, and in hys soule yearning to be reuenged, gnashed his teeth togither; & with so stronge an inchauntment he ouercast the face of the bright-some heauens with a mighty darkenesse, as no one was able to discerne his friend, but only Maridomir; who, mounted on the backe of a charmed Dragon, was speedily transported through the aire, into places as yet neuer heard of.

Maridomir transported by enchãtment, vnto Cturidans Castle.

No sooner were the heauens cleared of their darkesome cloudes, and an accustomed passage opened to the transplẽdent rayes of Tytan, but the estates missed the K. of Mesopotamia: and the Prince Ptoladine (who had heard the entercoursing of his father with the Nigromancer) assuring himselfe of Cturadines vilanies, drawing out his Semitar, he doubled his blowes so fast vpon the head of the cursed Inchaunter, as had he not all the better helped himselfe by his Magicke art, he might peraduenture haue but a little missed of leauing his life behind him. And yet he escaped not altogether scotfree: for he had receiued one wounde so deepely into his braine-pan, as being returned home vnto his inchaunted Castle, he layde him on a soft bed of downe: and perceiuing the same for to be mortall, and that he could not liue any longer season, he called vnto him his nephewe Briarostez, a most terrible Gyant, and committing vnto him and his ould mother Mardigua (togither with the charge of the inchaunted Castle) an expresse commaundement, eyther

Cturidan mortally wounded by Paladine.

by

by force or sorceries, to reuenge his death, on the whole house of Ptoladine, he suffered his cursed soule to depart out of his filthy carcasse: which (entertained with terrible cracks of thunder & lightning) was transported in a sulphury superficies, vnto ỹ burning banke of Phlegeton prepared for such damned sorcerers. He dyeth.

Cruridans body was no sooner bereaued of his essentiall vigour, but that his furyous nephewe Briarostez gan set vp his bristles, and threaten destruction to the Egyptickе & Mesopotamian territories; vowing with fire and sworde, to make that desolate, that had made his haughty spirite so disconsolate. And therfore he both priuily and openly attempted to reuenge himselfe of the young Prince Ptoladine, and his beawtious spouse faire Cyafa. Which his affecting, Briarostez at length effecting, he surprised all (except the Princesse Cyafa, who, ayded by my Lord the wise Artimagus, is hidden in the fierie caue of Egypt) and carrying them all captiue to his Castle, he there afflicteth thẽ with vnknowen tortures; whilest the baser sort of Egyptians and Mesopotamiãs do lead their weary liues at randõ, hartlesse, helpelesse, & hopelesse, by reason of their detained worthy gouernours; of whose vpright and iust ruling, it may well be verified. Briarostez wasteth the Kingdome of Egypt & Mesopotamia. Ptoladine, Alcazzo &c. surprised and imprisoned by Briarostez.

Ould time shall neuermore such kings bewray,
Their scepters with like iustice for to sway.

Thus the Knight of the fiue swords hauing finished hys storie, with exceeding earnestnesse craued the Queenes consent to the Knight of the seas iourney: which (though with some vnwillingnesse (at last being cõdiscẽded, they arose frõ tables: & taking their leaues of ane another, by the grooms of the chambers they were conducted vnto their lodginges; where they rested all night in such great quietnesse, as eyther could be thought, or wished for.

On the morrowe, by that time Triton the shrill trumpetor to ỹ Sea-gods, had lowdly sounded his Hunts vp to ỹ Oceans inhabitants, the knight of the fiue swords forsooke his

his idle couch; and bethinking him of speedy dispatch for his iourney, he dismounted the marble stayres of his lodging, and entering into the castle Hall, he attended the comming of the Knight of the Sea. Who, being conducted thither by his mother ỳ gracious Queene of Carthage, was with teares presently deliuered vnto the society of the Knight straunger. Who very heartily thanking the Queene for her graunted fauour, immediatly departed from the Castle Carzar. And at the hauens mouth of Carthage, going a shipboyde, they betooke themselues to the the fauour of the windes. By whose pleasant gales they in short time, slyced through the billows of the Mare Mediterraneum; & to their great comfort, happily arriued on the shoares of Egypt: whẽ, putting in at ỳ Westermost braunch of the Riuer Nylus, they bare alongst the bankes thereof, vntill they came to surge right vnder the foote of an high declining mountaine. Whereunto ascending, they espyed a league frõ the shoare, a most beawtifull & strong castell: whose foundation being drawne by Inchauntmentes out of the hardest rocky substance, seemed to the eyes of the beholders, to be vncõquerable. Which also was in so strange a sort situated, as not only the neighbour Regions, bordering the mountaine it selfe, but also the farthest confines of the kingdome lay openly subiect to the prospect therof. Which was so pleasureable, as if euer any Paradice was framed by the handes of cunning Artificers, for the delighting of some mighty Princes, then surely this same, excelled: wõ which neyther ỳ Piramidez for height, neyther Babilon for bigneste, neyther the Memphian Temple of the Egiptiã Goddesse Isis, do once deserue to be compared. For besides the goodlynesse of the building it selfe, the whole vertice of the Mountaine was so adorned with sundry sorts of fruitfull Orchards, such an infinite number of sweete smelling Gardens, through the middest of whose bowels streamed faire cristall riuerets (which watred ỳ borders) & such vnheard of diuersified plẽty of al things, as it was admirable to behould, & almost incredible to be reported. All which things were in such exquisite order placed, as ỳ whole top of ỳ adorned mountaine seemed more like an artificiall heauen, then any earthly building.

Oceander & Medion embarke for Egypt.

Nylus.

The Castle of Briarostez.

A goodly prospect.

Where-

Wherewith Oceander was so delighted, as (had not the knight of the fine swordes with the more earnestnesse vrged him to the finishing of his iourney) hee could haue willingly remained in perspection, till the approaching of the euening: so exceedingly was hee amazed at the so cunning workmanshippe. But being rouzed from his dumpes, hee proceeded in his iourney, vntill hee came vnto a great drawebridge of the Castle; which, being let downe by reason of a certaine messenger which was sent to informe the Gyant Briarostes (who was then on hunting) of the approach of the two Champions, they speedily entered: and beeing come vnto the gate, they might perceiue the picture of a most terrible and monstrous gyant most artificially carued out of the hard marble: on whose brasen shield (which hee seemed to beholde with a most sterne countenance) they sawe written in bloudy characters, these following verses. They arriue at the Castle

Bee not too bolde, foolehardy passenger,
For to aduenture thy approaching hether;
Least by my dreadfull angers messenger,
Thou wishest to haue turn'd some other whether;
When thou shalt see thy wisdome come to late:
After thou hast incurd my heauy hate:

Which once commote, with instruments of death,
It will inflict thy ouerweakned coarse;
And then in vaine thou shalt dispend thy breath,
To begge some kinde compassion, and remorse;
Which at my hands thou neuer shalt obtaine.
Til liueleese thou shalt conquered remaine.

After which conquest gained by my might,
When as thy body is of life dispoyld,
The carion Crowes shall for thy carcasse fight:
By whose flesh-renting bils thy limbes tormoyld,
Shall after that withouten sepulture,
Naked and fleshleese on the fieldes endure.

Ridiculum terriculamen cum-et vanu

Therefore be warned whileſt thou maieſt in time,
By him, which loathes to meddle with ſuch gnats,
By ſpending of his vigour; which diuine
Is counted for ſo many fierce combats,
And ouerthrowes, which I to men of might
Haue heretofore giuen in ſingle fight.

Fiue times, fiue knights, within leſſe than a yeare,
I haue fordonne, and caſt vnto the ground,
And halfe ſo many monſters fierce, welneare,
By knightly cheuiſance I did confound:
Which lying liueleſſe on the duſty earth,
Pronounce mee, Fortune-fauored, from my birth.
Therefore deſiſt from this thine enterpriſe:
For whoſo doth attempt it, ſurely dies.

BRIAROSTES.

Now in faith (quoth Oceander with a great laughter) this ſame burley piece of mans fleſh brags well: & if there came no better then I hither, in ſooth they ſhould prayſe his ſcarbugge faculty; and yet in deſpite of his threatnings, I remain here to try the euent of this enterprize. What a diuel, doth he thinke men of valour to be ſo fooliſh, as vpon his bare menaces, and the ſetting forth of his painted picture, ſo ſodainely to terrifie their ſenſes? Now by the high Gods of Carthage; I do verely auowe, that I ſhal neuer in my heart, ioy hereafter, if I cannot coole the courage of this boaſting beaſt, Briarostes. And therewith, taking the pommel of his ſworde, he bounced at the ſtrong barres of the gate ſo ſoundly, as he made all the Caſtle therewith ring againe: and then looking vp towards ỳ battlements, he eſpyed where the wicked witch Mardigua, ſate laſciuiouſly playing & dallying wt the ſenſe-reaued young prince Ptoladine; who amorouſly entertained whatſoeuer loue-trickes ſhe offered. Wherat the knight of the Sea enraged, he ſaid: Ah, thou wicked & laſciuious woman, ſhameſt thou not with thy whoredome, to abuſe ſo noble a young gentleman? And thẽ turning his ſpeach to Ptoladine, O worthy and noble offſpring of the Meſopota-

Mardigua.

Mar

mian

mian Prorex, in time call to thy remembrance, the miseries that thou art moyled in and enraged, wᵗ the pernicious enticements of that subtill sorceresse: giue her a iust recōpence for her deseruing. But seing, how for all his speaches, neither Mardigua, nor Ptoladine once glaunced their eyes vpon them, or seemed to regard his speaches; but rather to be the more pleasant & sportiue; he turned his face frō thē, & leaning vpon ẏ raile of ẏ bridge, he there rested himselfe, expecting ẏ cōming of the furious gyant Briarostes. Who by this time, hauing heard the true report of the speady messēger, in a rage clapped vp his beuer, & casting his bewgle horne at his back, with his boarespeare in his hand, wᵗ all his might & maine, hee galloped home vnto the Castle: where seeing the two knights attending his arriuall, before he spake vnto them, he thus beganne to fall on chiding with Mardigua.

They which are quite drowned in vice and sensualitie, are endeafened to the good aduice of the virtuous.

How commeth it to passe (my honour-vnminding Aunt) that by the little regard thou hast vnto my credit, thou hast suffered the damned wretches, to enter so neere vnto my Castle (whether neuer as yet, the best Champions durst approach) without condigne punishment for their aduenturing? And then turning him to the knights (whose courages were neuer by wordes daunted) he thus shooke them vp with this euill language (which proceeding out of a cancred breast, must needes effuse a very crabbed salute) O yee wretched death-seeking men, what fury hath incensed your foolish fancies, thus audaciously to attempt the indaungering of my dignity? at whose feete, both the liues of you, and al other Ægyptian Champions, are submissiuely humiliated: in whose hands both your weale, woe, paine and pleasure is so surely engaged, as with the bending of my frowning brow I could worke your wretchednesse, & with the furious outbreathing from mine angry spleene, I could ouerthrow and consume you.

Briarostes to Oceander & Medion.

What? haue ye lead your liues at too much ease, and liued so pleasantly free from the burdenous yoake of my afflictions; as now, growing carelesse of any farther continuing consolation, you doe dare the triall of his strēgth, whose halfe-pitcht vigour shal ouerwaigh your too weake bodies, to destruction?

If

If so it be, proceede to your perill: but if, as wandring pas-
» sengers, you haue in the middest of your iourney gone astray
» vnto this Castle, wee willingly (of curtesie, though not of
» custome) permitte you to depart hence, to the perfecting of
» your painefull pilgrimage. Hauing thus ended, hee sternely
» lookedon the two valorous knights, expecting their answere:
» which, with resolution, was in this sort vttered by Oce-
» ander.

Oceäders answer to Briarostes.

» Thinke not Briarostes, that our comming to this thy
» Castle was by happe or chaunce, as waiefaring trauellers,
» which in their need seeke to relieue their necessities at some
» neighbouring hamlets. For know, that we are no painefull
» pilgrimes, but honour-prizing Princes; into whose eares
» the true report of thy horrible villanies being sounded, hath
» caused vs in this sort of set purpose to approach this thy for-
» tresse in armes to let thee vnderstand of the extreame wrongs
» thou hast offered vnto most mighty Potentates: and there-
» fore wee craue at thy hands, restitution of iniuries; or thou
» denying (vtterly refusing thy proffered pittie, and scorning
» thy presumptions) wee defie thee to the combat; hoping
The gyant defied to the cõbat. » per the decline of Climenes Parramour, to giue thee
» the iust recompence of an inhumane and butcherly ty-
» rant.

Briarostes (hauing as yet neuer heretofore found any one that durst so boldly vpbraid him with his villanyes) was so angred at the heart with the knight of the Sea; as, without bidding him beware, he flang his boare-speare so strongly at him, as had he not all the nimbler leaped from his station, he had beene peppered for his presuming. Which (as God would) missing him, smote so deepe into an oaken posse of the gate (which was ouercouered with iron barres) that they might well perceiue the diuelish gyants force was admirable. For, almost lower hand fulles, he had hidden the iron head, within the thicknesse of the woodden propper, which was riuen euen from the bottome, by the force of the entring.

Which Oceander well weighing, he determined, as litle as hee could to hazard himselfe to the Gyants vnresistable out-

outward fury; & therefore, as soon as he could, resolued to close with him. Where, although he receiued some small disaduantage, hee knewe he could not greatly be harmed, by reason of the goodnesse of his armour: which, being impenetrable, could neuer be hurled by ỹ crushing of his enemy: whẽ praying the helpe of the knight of the fiue swordes, in his extreamity, he vnsheathed his good curtlear, & bearing his inchaunted shield before him, he courageously pased towards the gyant: who as furiously with his brandished fauchon with outbreathed threatnings aduanced himselfe as fast forward to meete him. Who incountred with Oceander so fiercely, as he made him surely to vnderstand the great power and strength that lay inclosed within the sinewes of his boisterous brawnie armes.

For, with his fauchon he so lashed on the helmet of ỹ young Champion, as had not the inchauntment stoode him ỹ more in steede, for all his nimble auoidings, he had in a moment beene hewed into as smal pieces as flesh to ỹ pot. And yet, I beleeue, the gyant had but small cause to boast of his winnings. For, being but slightly armed, only with a single Corslet, as one who little fore-suspected any such aduenture, hee was wounded so deepely on the thighes, and vnder the left side, as by the great effusion of his bloud from out those wide gashes he was so weakned, as (perceiuing he could not long continue the combat) he determined at one blowe to make an end of the conflict. And therefore, casting downe his shield, with his fauchon in both his hands, he let fall so mightie a blowe on the shield of his aduersary; as therewith battering it vnto his helmet, he made the worthy Greeke, in spight of his teeth, to bend his knees and doe him reuerence.

The combat.

Briarostes wounded.

But the courageous knight of the Sea, recouering againe vpon his feete, and seing that to endure any more such diuelish buffets, was but to hasten himselfe to destruction, hee resolued a through requitall for the gyants fury. And therefore, flourishing his sworde, Scindifer, about his heade, he lent such a maine blowe (with interest) vpon the armed shoulder of Briarostes; as (paring both harnesse and flesh, sheare from the bone of his sword hand, hee made him humbly at

his fecte, to begge compaſſion at the handes of the valiant vanquiſher: vowing and earneſtly promiſing neuer any more to vſe his tyranny: but to liue his humble and obedient ſeruant in all vaſſalage, whenſoeuer hee ſhould commaund him.

Briaroſtes yieldeth himſelfe to Oceander.

Oceander reioycing at the calmed courage of the gyant, gently tooke him from the ground: & kindly embracing him in his armes, auowed, yif he loyally perfourmed his promiſes, not only not to accept him as his vaſſaile: but alſo, louingly to receiue him for his moſt conſtant friende. Wherewith Briaroſtes was ſo exceedingly well pleaſed, as for very ioye the teares braſt out of his eyes; and in a ſweete extaſie, hee manifeſted the great delight he conceiued, by ỳ Princes curteſie: and therewith commaunding the gates to be opened, entered with the two knights ſtraungers into the Caſtle-yarde: wherethrough they had ſcarcely paſſed, but that wicked ſorcereſſe Mardigua hauing raiſed all her ſeruants in armour, came marching towards the knight of the Sea ſhooting, and caſting arrowes, ſtones, boreſpeares, iauelins, and darts; ſo faſt and furiouſly againſt him, as it ſeamed for a while, that the heauens had raine of them downe vpon them: ſo thicke they fell vpon the armours of the Champions. Who enraged with her villany had made a bloudy maſſacre of her ſouldiers, had not Briaroſtes (whom fauour had won to friendſhip) vpon paine of his diſpleaſure, cõmanded his ſeruants to deſiſt their enterpriſe: & then (being entreated by the princes) Briaroſtes ſafely conducted them vp into Mardiguas tower: where they aſcending vp into the higheſt gallery, eſpied at the farther doze thereof the young Prince Proladine, dallying amongſt a number of maiden Muſitions: with a glorious Cozonet of gliſtering pearles ouerpearching his goulden lokes: which circling about the ridges ſeemed to the beholders to be in loue with the pretious abilliment: which was ſo cunningly enchaunted by the ſorceries of Mardigua, as ſo long as the head was therewith engirte, ỳ wearers braines were ſo diſtempered, as preſently forgetting all former accidents, hee ſhould only betake himſelfe to the dallying with beautifull damozels: which made Proladine to giue no re-

Curteſie matched with courage.

They aſcend Mardiguas enchaunted Tower.

Proladines Crowne.

garde

gard vnto the approaching knights: but, hauing his minde still plodding on his pleasures, to stand stil as one in a trance: whose minde was rauished, & whose senses robbed, by sweete melodious sounde of the eare-delighting musique of the delicate maidens. Whose sweete warbled lullabyes entermixed cunningly with their instruments delectable sounding, would haue made any effeminate creature, to haue adiudged it the Olimpian melody that was consorted by the learned Parnassian Muses, at the ioyfull ouerthrowe of lasciuious Venus, by their soueraigne Gouernesse Tritonia. Whereat, ỳ couragious knights were almost at the first amazed; but remembring themselues of what they came for, they ranne vnto the maidens, and with their swords shredding asonder the string of their instruments, made them to cease their Syren-like musique: which was no sooner performed, but they sodainely vanished away: and the sense-reaued prince Proladine, for anger of their actions, fell in a swoune. But being reuiued by the knights diligent helpe, he tare his haire, and in a rage he ranne out at a back doore, downe into the Tower garden, in his frantique resolution, determining in an inchaunted Well to defend himselfe (as hee had beene well forelessoned by the wicked sorceresse) from the sight of his pursuers. But with such exceeding celeritie was he followed by the valorous knights, as yer he could effect his action, Oceander tooke holde fast on the skirts of his doublet: by the which he vpheld him strongly, vntill with the Mesopotamians struggling, ỳ seame of the skirt rending, he sodainly plunged vnto the bottome of the water; leauing both Oceander and the good knight of the fiue swordes, in a pitifull taking, for the worthy young gentleman. Wherefore, with teares standing in their eyes they poared downe into the fountaine, which seeming bottomlesse, quite extinguished their hope of euer attaining the younge Princes safetie.

True reason refuseth to giue eare vnto the rauishing allurements of voluptous Syrens.

Proladine plungeth himselfe into the Well.

Whilest in this sort they dolefully powred forth their lamentations ouer the fountaine, they perceiued about the brimmes thereof, these verses of comfort following, by some cunning Artificer to be characterized.

Couragious knight that doest the conquest gaine
Ouer the cruell keeper of this tower;
By cunning skill I doe demonstrate plaine,
That, till th'inchaunted crowne, by manly power
Be taken from the sence-reau'd princes head,
This towers inchauntments are vnfinished.
Therefore proceede: if this thy valour winnes,
Thou shalt behold strange & vnthought of things.

The knight of the Sea, with great admiration, read these verses; and perceiuing how in the getting of the Crownet, consisted finishing of the inchauntment, hee valiantly resolued to cast himselfe headlong into the fountaine. Which his determination, he so speedily executed, as hauing takē off ỹ charmed Cozonet (after some striuing) from the Pzinces heade, in a moment the Castle sunke; and all the rest of the faire Orchards, sweete-smelling Gardens, & chzistalline Fountaines on a sodaine vanished: only he sawe Ptoladine, Briarostes, himselfe, and the knight of the fiue swozdes stand beside him (on ỹ plaine & large chāpine vallie) amazed both at the things that vanished, and also at the sodaine appzoaching of the two mighty kings Alcazzo and Maridomir, attended on by a great troope both of Ægyptian and Mesopotamian knights and gentlemen: who kneeling downe at the feete of the magnanimous knight of the Sea, with most hearty thankes rendered a gratefull guerdon foz his incomparable valour, shewed in deliuering both them and their distressed sonne Ptoladine; from the furious abuses, & beastly crueley of the wicked inchauntresse Mardigua. Which their thanks the wozthy knight rendering in ozisons to the fauouring heauens, shewed his great pietie to the Godz, and his small delight taken in the transitozy pzaises of earthly creatures. But now for a while let vs fozsake him, to returne to the vnfinished enterpzise of the two valiant knights, Orthisius and Alfortio: by whose aduenturous atchieuements, both Fraunce and Spaine shall eternally be renowned.

Oceander taketh the inchaunted crowne off, from Ptoladines head.

The inchauntment dissolued.

CHAP.

CHAP. XL.

¶ How the Princes of *Fraunce* and *Spaine* arriued at the kingdome of *Volcania*: where they combated the vsurper *Termidantez*. Who, seeing he should be conquered, murthered the imprisoned Queene *Mabina*, and then desperately throwing himselfe from the porch of the palace, being not altogether dead, was afterwards put to a most cruell torture.

LOng those valiant princes Orthisius and Alfortio (by reaſō of their desire they had, both to do Iustice, as also to followe in enquest, after the most beawtious Grecian Princesses Almidiana and Eristama) could not remaine amongst their newe-wonne friendes in the Cities of Hybla and Siracusa: wherefore courteously (with thankes for their good entertainement) taking their leaue of Oezima, and her brother the Duke Oriardey: who with teares in his eyes giuing them a most kinde farewell, with vnfained orisons for their safeties, he committed them to the Seas. Ouer whose calme bosome hauing sayled, they happily surged on the coastes of Volcania. Where, being in the chiefe Cittie by their Page, prouided of a requisite lodging, they rested their weary limbes, for the space of two dayes: when giuing notice to the chiefest and most loyall fauourits of the wronged Queene Mabinaes cause, the third day they repaired in armes, with the people flocking after their heeles, vnto ỹ vsurpers palace. Out at a window of whose gate-house they heard the sorrowfull Queene, thus dolefully to effuse her soules sad lamentations:

Orthisius and Alfortio arriue on the Iland of Volcania.

Queene *Mabinaes* complaint.

And shall I still (O gods) in this distresse,
With brinish teares, from mine eyes fountaines spring,
Bewaile my miseries remedilesse,
And wearying my handes with often wringing,
Continue in this dungeon euermore,
My sad mischaunces thus for to deplore?

Which being tould vnto these prison walls,
That are both reasonlesse and life-lesse thinges,
Whil'st that my tongue me wretched caitife calles,
Their Eccho from their bowels wretched wrings:
And when that I do tyre them with exclaiming,
They answere sadly, as lamentinges framing.

I sigh, and say alas: they doe replie,
Alas, alas: and when that I doe groane,
They, seeming to lament my miserie,
Doe, ecchoing, reanswere mee with loane:
So as, where I condole without reliefe,
They do lament, as partners in my griefe.

And were it not for them, I should become
Heart broken, franticke, mad, and melancholy.
For by their wofull ecchoing alone,
I doe receiue my soules refreshing wholly:
Which onely keepe themselues from wanting pittie,
To be sad consorts in my carefull dittie;
Which euermore I sing with sobbing breath,
As prep'ratiue before approaching death.

Shee had no sooner sighed out her sorrowes, but that the vnmercifull vsurper, entering the prison, reprehended her sharply, for being so lauish in her laments; with menacing words threatning her most cruelly to cut out that apt & delicate organe of her speach if she continued any longer in her lamentations. Which when the Noble minded Spaniarde heard, he thus began canuasse him for his beastly and treacherous cruelty: Inhumane monster, & vnciuill tyrant, who hath instituted thee a sterne corrector of most disconsolate Ladies: What, is thy heart waxed so haughty since the vsurpation of thy tyrannie, as theu canst not onely be contented to disgrade and disgrace; but also to sight-reaue: and not only that, but to speech-bar thy wrongly oppressed prisoner: whose iniuries crie for iustice, & whose vnregarded wrongs inuocate the high commander of the firmament to powre powne iust vengeance on thy accursed head: at whose hands

wee

we are come in armes, to require the respiteleſſe reſtitution of her right, and ſufficient ſatisfaction for all the outrages that thou haſt vniuſtly offred her. Come downe therefore vnto me, who will enter the Liſts againſt thee, in defēce of thy Soueraignes iuſt quarrell, to whome thou haſt vſed ſuch Satiricall actions. *Quamuis ſera, veniet vindicta tamen.* Terindantes appeached by Alfortio.

Tyrindantez, though he was galled to the very heart with theſe obiections, yet the better to make the common citizens to beare the better liking to his cauſe, he very patiently ſeemed to brooke theſe menaces. But, as the fire cannot long lie hidden vnder the dric ſtare, but that by the ſmoke it ſhould be diſcouered: ſo, for al the tyrannt ſought by not anſwering, to cloake his anger; yet the fierceneſſe of his countenance ſo manifeſted his indignation, as both the Prince of Spaine himſelfe, as alſo all the beholders, diſplainely perceiue out of what mettall the quinteſſence of his meekeneſſe was extracted. But (to ſay the truth) he refrained from replying, till with his launce he might batter an angry anſwers on ꝑ ſtomack of his aduerſarie. And therefore ſpeedily cauſing his Squires to arme him, he deſcended his palace-hall ſtaires, and mounting himſelfe on a mighty Courſer, hee prauncen vp and downe proudly before the Liſts; till being vrged by the Prince Alphortio, he preſētly rendered him this diſdainfull anſwere.

Proude Knight, ſtraunger, knowe that I ſo lightly accompt of thy braning challēge, as were thou ꝑ Mars-like chāpion to the gods, I ſhould ſcorne to enter the liſtes againſt thee; much more as thou art now a proud young Princocks, whome wante of yeares hath made ſo vndiſcreetely attempt this daungerous enterprize. Come on therefore (vainglorious young man) and at my handes receiue thee a iuſt guerdon for thy fooliſh hardineſſe. Herewith, ſetting ſpurs to his horſe, hee galloped ſo faſt to the incountring of his enemies, as his Palfrey ſtumbling, hee was caſt quite headlong out of his ſaddle to the ground. Which he taking to be malum omen of any future good fortune on horſebacke, reſolued to trie out the combate on foote. Wherefore drawing out his courtlear, he paſed towardes Alfortio, to haue ſlayne Terindantes anſwere in armes. *Malum omen.*

his

his Courser. Which he perceiuing, presently dismounted; and deliuering his Palfrey to his Page, with his shield aduanced before him, he went to meete his approaching aduersarie. Who, with his heauy sworde smote so thicke and furyously vpon Alfortioes shield; as, if he had in such sort long continued, he had not onely hewen his shield (wherwith he defended himselfe) in sunder, but also gone nighe within lesse than an howers space, by wide-gashed woundes, to haue made his Volcanian grasse of purple hew, by the effusion of Spanish goare. But Tirindantez, beeing alreadye awearied with his so thicke bestowing of his vaine sent blowes on the shield of his valourous enemie, began somewhat more lazily to lift vp his courtleare, as if he had more minde to haue rested his wearie limbes on some downe-bed, then continued his resistance against approaching daunger.

A foote fight betweene Alfortio & Terindantez.

Which the worthy Spaniarde with great dexteritie turning to Tirindantez disaduantage, with his sworde of spanish steele he so couragiously behaued himselfe against the Tyrant, as hauing sliced his shield in sunder, within two or three soundly sent buffets, he so cooled the Volcanians courage, as on his knees hee made him humbly to prostrate himselfe before his knightly feete. With which his so sodain foyle, the wicked vsurper was so enraged, as rysing vppe agayne, he so couragiously redoubled his blowes on his aduersaries shielde, as (hauing now sufficiently freed himselfe from the Spaniards furie, and fearing some lower answer to his sharpe obiection) making way w̄ his courtlear, through the thicke preasse of the beholding multitude, he left the combate: and despairing of any future good fortune, he speedily ran vp into the gate-house; and burst open violently the prison dore, where the vnhappy wronged Queene Mabina remained, in teares bewailing her misfortunes. To whome with a fained penitency, as sorrowing for the wrongs that he had done her, Now deare (though by my meanes wretched) Madame, said he, am I at last (lamenting my iniustice, and tyrannous misdealing) come happily to release you of your torments. And therewith lifting her vp from the bare bords (by whose ascending coldnesse her limbes were chilled, benummed and stiffened)

Terindantez leaueth the combate.

stiffened) he knocked off her manacles, which hadde so long time made her beawtious body swell with their hard engriping: and taking her gentlye by the (once lillie white) hands, he presently ledde her vp to the top of the gate-house; where she (poore soule) vnsuspecting any such insidiousnesse (to her griefe) heard him with an hoarce voice, to sound forth the dreadfull allarum, to her fatall tragedie.

The deceitfull Panther, before the destruction of his eye-gazers, doth hide his head; and set forth his delectable skinne to the inticement of other wild beasts: and ỹ deformed Porpisces, before the comming of some outragious tempest, are pleasantly sportiue before the shipmen: the one vseth his insidie, to forwarne: the other to deuoure: so I, vnhappy Mabina, vsed pleasant gestures vnto thee, to refresh thy drooping spirits; but to let thee know that a procellious storme cõmeth after a pleasant Sun-shine, I haue with the Panther, allured thee to thy destruction; which with my courtleare I shall execute on thee with extreamitie: now therfore receiue the last extreme of al my cruelties. With which word, Mabina giuing a most groanefull farewell to the faithlesse world, he strake of her head: whose tongue wauering in her mouth, seemed (though speechlesse) to call for vengeance at ỹ hands of the iust iudging heauenly deyties. And then turning him selfe towards the amazed people, he on this sort protested his owne disparagement.

Terindãtez to Mabina.

The Q. Mabina beheaded by Terindantes.

O ye vnhappy subiects of the deceased Volcanians gouernesse, why are your senses amated, and your selues amazed, at this my mercilesse committed murther? What? are your hearts not your owne? or is your loyalty so lazie, and your selues so leaden, as cowardice is entered where courage was once interessed? that seing the murtherer of your Princesse (your mindes sole meditation) Mabina, you can refraine from weapons; and astoniedly gazing in my face, desist from wreaking vengeance on my accursed treachery? What, doe yee (in your thus stil standing) expect that my selfe should worke my owne destruction? If so yee doe (amazed Cittizens) assure your selues, your expectations shal be satisfied. For first, behould, how like to stony-harted Pirrhus (Achilles soboline)

His oration to the Volcanians.

I cast down headlesse Polixena frō off ẏ battlemēts, & after (cō trary to ẏ worthy Greciā) behold ẏ downfall of her enemy.

He throweth himselfe headlong from the gatehouse.

¶ Wherwith, as desperate of any remission for his committed villanie, he threw himselfe headlong from off the gatehouse; thinking by his owne violent action to haue sodainly sent his Cimerian soule to Acharon. But God, who seeth al things, in his iustice disappointed him of his intēded purpose; so as that, onely being bruised, he was taken vp aliue, by the rowte of the attending people, who with open mouths cried for iudgemēt against the traytor: with which their iust intreaties, the worthy Princes of Fraunce & Spaine being exceedingly moued, to this effect before the multitude, pronoūced this terrible iudgement.

The sentence of his iudgement.

That first, for the space of three dayes (if he lined so long) he should haue his flesh torne peece-meale with hote burning pincers from off his body; & then his bones to be burned in a fire of pitch & brimstone; that so cōsumed, he might not haue cōuenient sepulture, appointed for al dying christians. This iudgement against him, so well pleased the true hearted Citizens, as it was no sooner pronounced by the two Princes, but it was immediately most seuerely executed by the common people: who taking themselues to be highly bounde vnto the courageous champions, with one consent, chose them to be their kingdomes gouernours: but both Alsortio and Orthisius refusing, they remained the obedient subiectes vnto Philocalus their late slaughtered Queenes kinsman; whome for Ruler, the noble Princes hadde ouer them appointed. But now another while let vs busse our selues, about some other matters, lesse impertinent.

Philocalus installed Ruler of Volcania.

CHAP. XII.

¶ How the Knight of the sea, accompanied with *Briaroffez*, & the knight of the 5. swords, in the way as they trauailed to the firie caue, encoūtred with eleuen knights who would haue forced a Lady; whome they ouerthrewe: and how he freede the Infant *Ciafa* from her firie prison, & afterwardes departed from them, in pursuite after the grande *Cardigan* with whom hee entred combate for the releasement of the Knight with the golden shield, who at the Inchauntresse *Mardignaes* entreaties combated *Oceander*; and how they were parted by a strange accident.

Maridomes

MAridomer & Alcaazo wᵗ their sonne Ptoladine, & the rest of the Mesopotamian and Egyptian estates, being thus happily delivered frō their miserable enthralement, by the incomparable valour of the knight of the sea, with great ioy and gladnesse toke their way towardes Caiery, whose high topped towerets they no sooner saw, but kissing the ground, they thanked the gods, for granting them the reuise of ỹ, wherof by reason of their extreame thraldome, they had so long time despaired: and then embracing the knight of the sea, by whom they had obtained conquest, and thanking Medion (for that was the knight of the fine swordes name) by whose carefull diligence they were prouided of a Champion, wᵗ great ioulsance and shouting they ran towards their hoped home: at whose gates they found their louing Cittizens with pretious presents, and princely pageants ready to entertaine them. But beeing entred into the paued streete of Cairy, to tell what hollowing, shouting, clapping of hands, leaping, daunсing, ringing of belles, playing on timbrells, harpes, and clarions, sounding of hornes, cornets, trūpets, sagbuts, and all other kinde of musicall instruments there was, it both surpasseth my pen, & accloyeth my remembrāce: but I am sure that all the rest of the remayning day, and all the whole night was spent in nothing but in presenting their happy returned Princes with most pleasureable pastime.

Cairo.

The Cairoans ioy for the safe returne of Alcaazo & Proladine.

This notwithstanding, as the Heifer, though shee be in the middest of her sportiuenesse, hath a continuall regarde of her houseld calfe, so these worthy Princes in the middest of their pastimes, could not so forget their dearest daughter the Princesse Ciasa, whom (you haue heard) Artimagus had hidden by his skill in the firie caue of Egypt, but that they must needes send immediately for her releasement: & therefore, once more entreating the aduenture of the valiāt knight of the sea, and obtaining his consenting, they presently dispatched him, with Briarostez, & that worthy knight of the 5. swords, Medio, towards ỹ cuenting of the inchantmēt: who taking their iourney more Northwestward, toward ỹ citty Carthage, as they trauailed ouer a ridge of mighty mountains,

Oceander, with Briarostez, and Medion vndertaketh the aduenture of of the firie caue of Ciasa.

they espyed, where belowe in the valley, a sort of armed Knights were forcibly binding of a beawtifull Lady, on one of their horses; to carrie her against her will away with thē. Whose sorrowfull shreekes so penetrated into the thoughts of the noble minded Knights of Africa, as enraged with the offered outrage, they speedily galloped their horses, downe the hill; and enterrushing roughly amongst the rabblement of traytours, drawing out their swordes, they couragiously commaunded them on paine of forfeiting their heades to desist from any farther prosecuting of their pretended euill enterprise: alleadging them to be a shame and fowle dishonour to the order of knighthood, so vnciuilly to abuse any honourable or honest Damosell: and therewith the Knight of the Sea began to lay his hand on the Ladies manacles, too vnloose thē; when one of the eleuen Knights (trusting more thē any of the rest, to his owne valor) vnsheathing a mighty courtlear, began in this sort to terrifie the vndaunted courage of the Carthaginian champion.

By heauen sir Knight, who made you so bould as to correct vs in our actiōs? Either let goe your hould-fast on these damosels manacles, or (by our great god Mahomet) with my sword I shal make your sea-shield spatter about your eares: and therewith he let flie at the Knight of the sea, with all his might. Who receiuing the blow on his charmed shield, with his good sword Scindifer, he smote Durdon so sound a bufket on the headpeece; as cleauing it to the beauer, he made him life-lesse to kisse the cold cheeke of his ould Grandmother. Wherewith the other ten Knights (ashamed for their ouermatching number, to betake themselues to flight) grewe so enangred with Durdons ouerthrow, as all at once they stoutly assaulted the Knight of ỳ sea; but to their smal profite. For, what by his couragious wel dealing of his blowes, & the vnresistable aduiument of his 2. cōpanions, he gaue thē so sowre a welcome, as hauing slaine and mortally wounded seauen of thē, they enforced the other three, for feare of their vnabidable furie, to betake themselues to their heeles; and in the neighbouring woods (by hyding their crauen head in ỳ thickest bushes) fearefully to prouide for the safety of their liues.

Durdon slain.

Oceander

Oceander, glad that he had in this sort so quicklie ridde his handes of the wicked Traitours, vnbound the sorrowfull Lady: who rendering him most hearty thankes for her deliuerance, most hūbly entreated them, at a Castle of hers thereby, for that night to take vp their lodging. Which they accepting, she presently conducted them vnto her Castle: where giuing thē exceeding good entertainement, she caused ẏ woūded corps of her late murthered husband to bee brought before them. At whose vnmercifully massacred limbes, the worthy knights being in a manner amazed, she in this sort made the dolefull recitall of her husbands Tragedy. Lidia freed from the villany of Dardon & ten other knights.

I am ascertained, magnanimous knights, that in your harts you doe wonder at, and in your thoughts abhorre this detestable villany; which only vpon spight was in this cruell sort executed vpon my innocent husband, by those wicked wretches, from whose vnmercifull violence, your noble cheuesance of late defended mee. Lidias relation of her husband Zadelines death.

What the occasion of their conceiued hatred against him, should bee, I know not: only I surmise it from hence to haue his inition.

It misfortuned, that in a single combat betweene two knights (the one whereof was a stranger, the other our near neighbour, named Milodes) by the variable chaunce of the fight, that Milodes was slaine: and the other (though sore wounded, yet not so near death) to the end he might the more speedilier escape from the hands of any following pursuers, cast off his battered and burdenous armour; and so disharnished, hee presently betooke himselfe to flight: but whether, the Gods doe knowe, and not I: for as yet I neuer heard of him. Milodes slaine.

Which his vnbuckled armour being found out by my (vnhappy) husband Zadolin, hee caused his attending Page to gather all the scattered pieces together, and wrapping them vp in his cloake, to beare them on his backe home after him; which he did: and (thinking nothing of any following misfortune) hee remained quiet in his chamber all that euening.

But no sooner had the daughter of darknesse, the light daies

enemy, ouercast the heauens with a mourning mantle; but ẏ kinsfolkes and allies of slaughtered Milodes, with weapons, and torches, arriued at our Castle, and with great violence rushing in at the gates, they killed my Porter, slewe my seruants; and without either pittie or compassion, with their swords and battleares, they in this most cruell manner murthered & massacred my poore husbād Zadolin; whose thoughts legate vnmercifully griped betwéene a paire of pinsons, was vniustly dissuffered to pleade his masters innocence. Onely I (poore and vnhappie Lidia) in my thinne smocke on the colde floore, with teares, sighes and groanings endeauoured to begge his pardon, pleaded his innocencie, sware hee was guiltlesse; and in briefe declared the matter, as manifestly as my interrupting sobs would suffer mee: But all in vaine: they were obdurate to my orisons; or could they by my pleading, haue been made pittifull, it had beene to no purpose: for yer I could haue halfe spoken, my deare Zoladin was murdered; and only my agony appeased, with the threats of the treacherous villaines; who bad mee be contented, for my turne was the next vnto my husbands: and then, haling mée by ẏ haire, downe the staires, they rode away with mee vnto this mountaine; where they meant to haue boūd mee to their horsetailes, & haue speedily dragged me to the burning Caue of Ciafa; whereinto they threatned for to throwe mee: which they had surely performed, had not you by the gracious appointment of the heauens, happily arriued at that instant for my deliuerie.

Delirant Reges, plectūtur Achiui.

Zadolin murthered

The rage of Durdon and his mē against guiltlesse Lidia.

Now on mine honour (quoth the knight of the Sea) I haue not in all my life heard tell of a worser villany.

But thanks bee to Mahomet (saide Briarostes) they haue sufficiently at your hands paied for it; as better men than they haue done before them: & had not I tasted of better mercy then they did, perhaps my heade should haue fledde with a vengeance, where my heeles should neuer haue ouertaken it. All things goe by the direction of the Gods (replied Medion) and so it is sufficient that wee all are liuing. True (answered Briarostes) but since it is so farre in the night,

let

let vs prepare our selues vnto our lodgings: whereunto the knight of the Sea, & Medion consenting, they gaue the good-night vnto the Lady; and so departed vnto their prouided bedchambers; where they all slept soundly: only Medion, in this sort meditated on the Ladie.

Diuine Lidia (I call thee diuine, bycause like a deified Goddesse thou gouernest my affections) would to the Gods thy heart were as benigne, as thy hewe beautifull, and thy tongue as apt to pronounce my content, as thy frownes (I feare) are about to prognosticate my cõfusion: then should I glorie in my good fortune, that am now grieued with heart-gnawing languishment: yea but I feare the failing of thy fauour, and that in vaine with the trauailer, I shall assault a Basiliske; by whose eyes penetrating, I shall finde my owne confusion. But foole, why fearest thou? will the ambitious souldier lay aside his armour, and for feare of missing the conquest, not aduenture the conflict; where the pretious price of the victory is an Oliue garland, amidest whose wreathes sittes honour in her chiefest dignitie? No, rather will he die in the attempt, then, by not hazarding his happe, to bee bereaued of his happinesse. And wilt not thou aduenture a frowne, to obtaine her fauour? which is more glorious then a conquest, and more high-prized; then the Oliue garden: whose lookes infuse life, and whose pretty smiles, seeme a petty Paradice of eternall pleasures: whose ruddy cheekes like the rates of Cynthia refresh thy loues flower; & from out whose Rubilike fine closurets proceedes a comfortable warme deawe, to infuse new mirth into thy loue-massacred soule in the middest of thy martyrdome. But stay: the fragrant flower, called Flos Solis, if it be nipped off at the toppe, by the Indians, when it is but young, it will neuer beare any blossome: and the younge Eagle, that hath his talents cut when it is but a nestlecocke, will neuer proue so rauenous as his dam did: So Medion, must thou nippe the heade of thy springing fãcie, in his infancie; & it shall neuer beare blossome in his age, to hurt thee: and pare his griping talents yer hee bee fledge, and he shall neuer lacerate thy heart in his fierce flight:

Medions passionate resolue, for the loue of Lidia.

and

" and so shalt thou liue at freedome, by being freed from maimed fancy. Nay rather, thereby shalt thou worke thy confusion, then content; and kill thy owne selfe, by quelling thy fancifull cogitations. For, what became of the branch that was nipped? it neuer bloomed true. For his opened fayre being dryed vp by the hote reflexion of the scorching Sunne, sodainely withered: and the talent-wanting Eagle, neuer after prospered. Thus both perished: and so shall I, if I follow their example, finish a like end vnto my follies. Suffer therefore thy fancy to haue his full course; and curbe it not in the waxing, least thou curse it in the waning: & only rest herewith fully satisfied, ỹ Lidia is faire without cõpare, & therfore worthy to be loued incõparably: that she is gratious, & will listen vnto thy greeuings: she is kinde, & may breede thy cõfort: & lastly, which I hould my sowles sole Axiome, she is a woman, & therefore to be wonne.

With this conclusion, he cloased his eyes, and in their slõbers he quietly accõpanied his sleeping cõpanions: in which quiet repose, they remained ỹ remnãt of ỹ night: which no sooner was put to accustomed flight, by ỹ appearing of ỹ bright-some morning, but that these exquisite Cheualiers, Oceander, Briarostes, and Medion, forsooke their graue-imitating beds: and causing their armoures to be presently buckled on their shoulders, craning a conductour to the burning Caue, they tooke their leaue of their Hostesse: which was so soundly sealed on the lips of Lidia by Medion, as she had a sufficient Item, to iudge of his affections. And departing in all hast from Zadolins Castle, they shaped their iorney backe againe vnto the mountaines. Alongst the declining bankes whereof, directly passing on their iourney, within three daies (after their wearisome trauaile) they arriued at ỹ foote of a most high cliffe: whose steepe down chalkie sides beating backe the raies of the resplendent Sunne, by his beames reflexion, they seemed to guilde the Ocean with a new Phœbean glister. This the valorous Champions ascending, they perceiued from the bottome thereof, a mighty fire to effuse himselfe into so many flames, which licked their chalky architecture, as it seemed, ỹ very smallest of them co-

Oceander arriueth at the fiery caue.

yeild a sufficient heat for ỹ burning vp of any indifferent incredible substance. In which flame (which proceeded out of an artificiall Fornace) knowing the infant Ciasa to be inclosed, the worthy knights were exceedingly grieued; but especially Medion: who dolefully lamented the miseries of the beautious Princesse, whose fate he thought already to haue failed, & whose vnhappy ruine he thought to be remediesse and vnrecouerable. Wherefore prostrating himselfe vpon the earth: O deare grounde (quoth hee) I would I had bin engraued within thy bowels, before I had liued to haue seene this lamentable time of disaster. Ha my deare Lady Cyasa, how greatly is vnprouident nature to be blamed, ỹ made thee, so seemely beautifull, so sodainly to bee burned. What will your loyall husband Proladine say, when hee shall heare of your end? and how vnmercifully with his beating hands, will he massacre his breast, when he shal vnderstand of your misfortunes! From any further proceeding in his plaints, hee was cut off by a sodaine passion: whereout, being by the diligence of Oceander and Briarostes, reuiued, hee ragingly ranne vp and downe the toppe of the craggy cliffe, to finde, if it were possible, which way they might safely get to the farther side thereof: which by no meanes they could effect, vntill by the pursuing of a monstrous Beare, which had lately seased vpon a young Kidde, they chanced happily to happen on an vnfrequented byway: which with their swordes clearing from the intercepting brambles and thicklet prickly bushes, they speedily through passed; & were by the sandy shoares soone directed vnto the firie caue of Ciasa; which seeing in vaine they should indeuour with water to quench, by forcible furie they sought for to enter. Whereupon clapping their shields before their faces, they all at once attempted the ingression: but such was both the ill fortune of the giant and the knight of the fiue swords, and so exceeding was the swelter of the inchaunted flame; as being there with almost smoulthered, they were forced to turne their faces from the fire warde, & hie themselues faster out (by one halfe) then they entred: Onlie by the vndaunted courage of the vncomparable knight of the sea, was the hote in-

Medions griefe for the supposed torments of Ciasa.

Oceander & the rest pursue a Beare.

They attempt to enter the caue.

Medion and Briarostes enforced to returne.

ceuding fume of the firy flaming, little respected, and wholly suppressed; though vntill egresse of paragon of Ægypt, his fury could not altogether be extinguished. Which the noble minded knight suspecting, he presently tooke the faire princesse (who was there sitting in a chaire of Alablaster) in his armes; and with great swiftnesse issuing out againe from the intrailes of the firy Caue, he no sooner rested himselfe safe on the sands; but incontinently, with a most terrible clappe of thunder, the fire ceased, the Cauerne closed, and all the inchauntment was effinished. Whereat Medion exceedingly reioycing, humbly kissed the Princesse Ciafaes handes; and in the best sort that hee coulde deuise, hee ioyfully welcomed her vnto her happie freedome. For the which, both hee and the faire infant Ciafa, so heartily thanked the valiant knight of the Sea; as Oceander almost ashamed of their too great gratitude, promised them in lieu thereof, his duetifull seruice in whatsoeuer they should command him. Which offer of his good will, the beautious infant of Ægypt gratiously accepting, with all humilitie, desired their backe conducting vnto the famous citie of Cayry; where her father Alcaazo and the Mesapotamian Maridomir, in care expected their safe arriuall. Oceander would very willingly haue condescended; had hee not beene preuented by the sodaine arriuall of a Shippe of warre vpon the shoares of the burning Caue: out of the which hearing a most lamentable exclaming; to see the euent thereof, hee was faine to part from his companions: and leauing Briarostes and Medion, to guard the infant of Ægypt safely vnto Cayry, he paced softly towards the seaside: where he perceiued a mightie gyant of most monstrous bignesse, & exceeding stature, with a massie iron mace on his necke, hauing come on shoare to mount vp into a steely Chariot; which was drawne by two fierce & bigge Lions, vp vnto the firme land; and vnder his feete in steede of a foote-stoole, to lye an armed knight: which in iron chaines being strongly fettered, effused such passionate laments; as the tender heart of the valorous Prince therby was so extreame touched with compassion, as making anger his spurres to ho-

Ciafa deliuered out of the caue by Oceander.

The inchauntmẽt finisheth.

Medion and Briarostes guard the infant Ciafa to Cayro.

Cardigan.

honour, he presently posted after the monstrous Gyant; whom ouertaking, he beganne courageously in this sort to enquestion.

Is seemeth vnmercifull Tyrant, by the outcryes that this captiued knight here maketh, that thou hast villanously offred him some outrage: which if it bee, assure thy selfe, incompassionate, infringer of the lawe of Nations, that vengeance is already at this instant hanging ouer thy vngratious heade; which powred on thee by the iudgement of the iustest Iusticer, shall make thee all too late to repent thy committed wickednesse. Oceander to Grand Cardigan.

Grand Cardigan (for so was the Gyant named) hearing the Princes peart challenge, could not chuse but laugh at his (supposed) folly. And therefore without speaking any worde, for an answere; with his huge hands hee thought to haue fastened vpon his helmet, and so drawing him into his Chariot, to haue there carried him captiue in company of his other prisoner: But he farre failed in his effectes. For Oceander (whom vse of armes had taught to knowe aduãtages) seeing the incõparable pride of the haughty diuell to exceede reason so farre, as with his weapenlesse hand to thinke to surprise an harnessed knight; vnsheathing his trusty Curtelax, he so curtold Cardigans arme off at the elbowe; as the hand falling to ỹ ground, he taught his haughty heart a sound lesson, for ỹ inconsiderate reattempting of any so dangerous an enterprise. But the diuelish Giant was herewith incensed with such an vnspeakeable fury; as for very anger, his eyes seemed to sparkle fire, and out of his rifts of his beauer his angry breath issued out wth such a thicknesse, as therwith his eyesight being dimmed, he sat stil for a great while in a quandary, not knowing well which way to bestir himselfe: till vexed wth ỹ extreeme smarting of his wound, he grew sodainly so enraged, as dismounting his steely Coach, & furiously aduancing his iron weapon ouer ỹ helmet of Oceander, hee let the blow descend downe with such a fury vpon his inchaunted armour, as battering Oceanders shield with ỹ mighty forcefull poyse therof, vnto his headpeece, hee made him sufficiently to feele the fury of such angry Giants. And Oceander smiteth off the Gyants arme.

A daungerous combat betweene Oceander and Grand Cardigan.

to say the trueth, had not the iron mace beene somewhat more, then the maimed monster could well haue wielded, Cardigan had at that one blowe, battered Oceander all to pieces. For such was the inuincible force of this giant before he happenned to be thus disbanded, as young oakes plucked vp by the very rootes, scarcely sufficed him for a mace, to ouermaster the most mightiest monsters: and with his owne hands he would subdue fierce Lyons, and bring them to a wonderfull tamenesse. But ỹ heauens viewing his pride so be so vncomparable, at last made him to bee humbled by a knight, whose stature (though not stomachs) was farre, to his, inferiour. For the worthy knight of the Sea (though hee was beaten to the ground, and sorely inly bruised by that diuelish stroke of Cardigan) so nimbly arose from the slippery earth, as before Cardigan could mount his mace to redouble his blowe, he was gotten within him; and running strongly against him to ouerthrowe him, he greatly bruised the gyants armour; but by his vnaffected policy, enwrapped himselfe in a net of exceeding daunger: which surely had beene ineuitable; had not Cardigan, who with his boisterous arme endeauoured to crush him against his brestplate, in the middest of his action, for want of bloud to maintaine his vigour, fallen downe to the grounde for faintnesse: and yet in his fall with his huge body hee so ouerwhelmed him, as Oceander for a great while, was not able to recouer himselfe from his furie, and beaute ouerpoise: but hauing at last after much struggling, safely freed himselfe and remounted vpon his feete, he drew out Cardigans mighty and broad fauchon; wherewith smiting off his other arme, he left the vgly gyant in a pittifull pickle, to expect his wretched liues approaching period.

Oceander grappleth with the gyant.

Cardigans other arme smitten off, & vanquished.

And then turning himselfe towards the Chariot, hee vnbound the enthralled knight with the golden shield, who in this sort rendered him thanks for his liberty: Noble and couragious knight, whomsoeuer thou art; the Gods, whome thou adorest, send thee as great good fortune, as thou deseruest fauour at my hands for this thy shewed friendshippe in

Phianora released by Oceander.

deli

deliuering me from the hands of this diuelish Gyant, whose infinite furie, millions of the mightiest Knights in this Western world could neuer haue abated. Herewith the Knight with the goulden shield offered to kisse his gauntlet. But Oceander, in whose hart meekenesse and courtesie sate royally enthronized) toke him gently by the hand, and in this maner made refusall of the proffered fauour: what I haue effected for thy freedome (Knight of the golden shield) was by the fauour of the Gods, and as I was obliged by the noble order of my Knighthood: and therefore requireth no thankes, at your hands; since what I did, was not at your request, but for the performance of my duetie: wherein I hope I haue honourably accõplished the part of a worthy champion, by freeing the oppressed, and giuing a bridle vnto haire-braine presumption: desist therefore from such vnmerited requitall, and let vs both reioyce for the fruition of our happy cõquest. Now because that by this time, it grewe toward the approching of the euening, they left the Gyant to his griefes, & tooke their wayes towarde the sea side: where, in Cardigans argosie, they determined for that night to take vp their lodgings. Where they were no soner come, but ariued an old withered woman (whose haires being colored like ỹ midnight, & strãgely curled like the snaky wreathed tresses of ỹ Furies) putting to the shoare, landed, like hellbred Alecto, to bring debate betweene the two valorous Princes: Her name was Mardigua that wicked sorceresse: whose inchauntments for spight that Oceander had happily extinished, she now by her insidious craftinesse (by vndermining the Knight of the goulden shield, with a faigned shew of receiued iniuries) sought a thorough reuengement on the knight of the sea: and therefore comming to Phianora (for that was the name of ỹ Knight with the goulden sheild; though following aduentures, she would not be knowne to be the diuine daughter of King Argamont of Englãd) Noble Knight with the goulden shield (quoth wicked Mardigua) if any pittie or compassion be in your princely breast, I beseech you of your knightly valor, to take a full reuẽgemẽt for me on a most wicked traytor, that hath done me the greatest villanie that euer any honest

The sorceresse Mardigua arriueth.

She soweth debate between Oceander and Phianora.

eares haue heard of. Wherunto the Knight of ỹ golde shield condescending, and with a religious oath confirming, the insidious wretch, after some faigned teares, forcably wrũg out from her hollow eye-lids, in this sort began to taske her champion to his promises performance: Knowe then, most worthy Prince, that it was yonder Knight of the Sea, that hath so villanously outraged me, raced my castle, slain my subiects, and (obdurate to my intreaties) carried awaye my kinsmen, captiue prisoners: chastice him therefore according to his deserts, and euermore be renowned by being my courageous champion. Oceander very well knowing her, & hearing how shamefully she had before his face belied him, could not for his blond refraine; but with his sword drawne he must needes proffer to loppe of her accursed head from her withered shoulders: whereof, the vnsuspecting Knight of the goulden shield, taking aduantage; nay, nay (sayd he) thou hast tow too much already manifested thy malice against her: prepare thy selfe therefore to receiue thy iust deseruinges at his hands, who is forie so soone to bee thy correctour: And therwith, she strake Oceander a sound buffet on the entrace: wherewith he was so enangred, as leauing of excuses, hee soone requited the Knight with the goulden shield for his labour. For he so notably behaued himselfe against him; as no occasion was offered, wherof he toke not aduantage; and no part of his aduersaries body which was not so soone wounded as negligently defended: which caused the Knight of the golden shield, somewhat to become faint, and in a short space to waxe so wearie, as shee was hardly able to continue her party good, for one onely bout longer; without taking some breathing space (for in their combate they had continued, ỹ better part of an howre and three quarters, without breathing, or once desisting frõ dealing of their deadly blowes: whereof, on the contrarie side, the courageous Knight of the Sea (being no whit awearied) tooke so great aduantage, as with his sword hee thought at one stronge-fetched blowe, to haue ended both the Knight of the goulden shieldes life, and the contention. Which indeede hee had vndoubtedly done: had not his good sworde Scindifer by the prouidence of the

The knight of the golden shield combateth Oceander.

An happy accident.

highest

highest, fallen flatly on the crest of his enemie: and therwith the buckles being broken, haue empouerished the helmet, to inrich Oceanders eye-sight with the aspecting of the most beawtifull obiect, ỳ euer Dame nature by her deified cunning framed. For so soone as the proud helmet was distennanted of so precious a head; such a bush of goulden twisted tressalines rained themselues into the bosome of the Princesse, as the loue-sent showre of Pactolian gold into the louely lap of Danae: which being handsomly dishcueled about her armed shoulders, made her resemble bright-shining Cynthia in the gray cleare Welkin, in fashion; though farre exceeding her in fauourable fairenesse; so angelicall were the lookes of this diuine & more then beawtifull Lady-knight: at whose sight, like the sun-gazing Indian, Oceander was so amazed; as like one transmuted, hee stoode still mute in a quandarie, being of a great while not able to recouer his ouer-rauished senses: till the Princely mayde ashamed of her such discouerie, clapped on her helmet againe, and leaping into the boate with Mardigua, she hastily both carried away his harts horror, and his eyes Elisian-like exceede of pleasure.

The Knight of the golde shield discouered to bee a Lady-knight.

CHAP. XIII.

¶ How *Norin* and *Nigramonde* the sonnes of the grand *Cardigan*, ouertooke the Infant *Ciasa*, whome in reuenge of their fathers death they would haue murthered: but were repulsed by *Briaroſtez* and *Medion*; and how the Knight of the sea was carried in his inchaunted boate to the Ilande of *Malagda*.

NOrin, in the meane time, and Nigramonde, the diuelish issue of that damned Gyant Cardigan, beeing rouzed from their rests (which they tooke in a most strong fortresse) by the lamentable out-cries (which bellowing-like thundered into their eares) of their massacred and distressed Father; with all the hast possible they presently hyed vnto him: whome finding

finding both armelesse, and in a maner lifelesse, they hoisted vp into his iron charriot: & hauing carried him vnto their castle to be carefully tended by their Chirurgions, & causing their Lyons to be humbled vnto the seruile saddle, they presently mounted on them: & with their battleares on their shoulders, they hastily galloped after their Fathers mischiefe-worker, to be reuenged on him for his too too audacious crueltie: but all in vaine. For taking a cleane contrary way, they left their aduersarie Oceander (though vnknowing) in his combate against the Inchantresse cursed Mardiguaes champion; the beawtie vnmatchable, the fairer then fairenesse it selfe, Phianora: and with an angry haste, they cut forth their iournies towards the neighbouring mountaines, whither they vainly thought their aduersarie to be galloped. Now as the valiant Briarostez, and the valorous Knight of the fiue swords, high minded Medion, were w̄ their princely charge, the faire Infant Ciafa, returning leasurely towards ỹ castle of late wronged Lidia the wofull wife of Zadolin, whom the eleauen Knights murthered for the death of Milodez, they were sodainely recalled by one of the younge Gyantes; who being come within voice reach, with a hoarse throat in this sort sounded out their sodaine retreate. Thinke not, most vile and wicked traytors, by this your sodaine taking flight, to passe thoroughly vnpunished for the cruell murthers of our deare father the mighty Cardigã; whose princely blood, shed cowardly by your peasant blades, presents a sorrowfull remembraunce of wrathfull vengeance to be wreaked on your carrion carcasses. In an euill hower (quoth Briarostez) art thou come thus vniustly to challenge vs: but since thou wilt needes be meddling, come on a gods name, and by the power of almighty Mahomet (who guide my hand to gaine the victorie) I shall giue thy proude approach so pearcing a welcome, as thou shalt with shame with thy farther safette, whē by my Launces point thou shalt bee borne to the grounde, shamed, foiled, and ouerthrowne. There with they both met together so fiercely, as breaking their pinetree speares against their poulders, they were both sent headlōg frō their horsebarkes, to finish the rest of their Monimachy on foote, who

Cardigan caried vnto his Castle.

Norin & Nigramonde haste to reuenge the death of their father.

Norin and Briarostez encounter.

who nimbly recouering themselues from the fall, presently drewe out their steele-hewing weapons; and so stoutly belabred one another about the crestes, as it might well haue made them dilly: for their intollerable stroakes, made the other foure beholders, very exceedingly amazed: Briarostez with his broad fawchon Cordelue, sent such a strong blowe on the shield of Norin, as nigh therewith he parted it in two peeces; and then slyding betweene the breast-plate and the arme-hole, it straight descended vnto the grounde; where doing no other harme it stayde: but so was it stricken into ỹ muddy substance, as before Briarostez could thoroughly vnloosen it, Norin flourishing his battleaxe with a stronge whirle about his heade, stroke Briarostez such a sound buffet ouerthwart his shoulders, as with the furie thereof, he was forced to stagger backwarde, at least three yardes from the place where he first stood. But, as hap would, in his retyring he gaue such a twitch at the hilt of his sword Cordelue, as he vnburyed it from the bowels of the earth, wherein it was so fast enclosed. And hauing recouered both himselfe and it in his hand: now holy Mahomet (quoth he) and Termagaunt, on whose Mecá altars, I vnwillingly offer a perious annuall sacrifice, but inspire mine arme at this time, with some irresistable fauour of your sacred vigours; and I here make a solemne vowe for euer steadfastly to maintaine your holy deitie, and heauenly lawes written in your diuine Alcaron, against any mortall man whosoeuer it oppugning: as indeed he did: for in defence thereof he manfully dyed vnder the resistlesse sword of Oceander, who had newly embraced the holy fayth of Christ, as you shall heare in the second part of this present history. Briarostez hauing in this sort ended his short orisons, he added such a fierce furie to his vigorous arme, as therewith mounting vp his fawchon, aboue the helmet of his strong aduersary, the same descended with such violence betweene the cuirace and the shoulder of Norin, as it not only pared away a great peece of his left arme, but in such a diuelish decline rushed on the hard temperature of his steely gauntlet, as with an vnresistable furie it cleane parted the hand, from the arme of Norin: who instantly with hideous

Norin sorely wounded by Briarostez.

hideous teares and bellowings, exclaimed vpon his brother Nigramonde, wan inuincible courage to take iust vengeãce on his ouermatching enemies; and herewith he thought to haue fled. But Medion, who as yet had not meddled in the conflict, gaue him such a recall with his courtleaxe on the cuirace, as he fetcht him downe backewards from his fierce beast, with a vengeance, to trie if hee durst to hazarde the second combate; and therewithall aduauncing his shielde before him, he stoode watchfully expecting the vndoubted assault of enraged Nigramond: whose stomack was so taken downe by his brothers missfortune, and the Egyptian honourable manhood; as horsing his wounded brother Norin vppon his furious beast, before him; he made feare adde spurs to his feete; and hastily flying from his vnpursuing enemies, he left the field open to his foes: who, glad they were so well freede from their troublesome guests, speedily hied them to Lydias castle; where we will leaue thẽ to their recreation, & Briarostez to his wounds recuring; and returne again to our former forsaken chãpion Oceander: who (as you haue heard) being left all alone by the witch Mardigua, and the worthy Princesse Phianora, sauing onely accompanied, with the approaching night, and the huge inuironing Cliffes; casting an admiring, amated and amorous sight after the fleeting boate wherein the beautious Princesse sailed from him; his thrõging thoughts, amazed at the misse of their blessednes, began to charme his trembling mindes Embassadour, thus dolefully to lament his irreparable missfortune.

Slaine by Medion.

Nigramonde betaketh him to flight.

Oceander amazed, and enflamed with the beauty of Phianora.

Of sodaine grieses and heart-amating wronges,
Why sit I in this silence vncomplayning?
Since taciturnitie in grieses-explaining,
My inward heart with woe so ouer-thronges;
As if I had whole infinites of tongues,
They scarcely to my torments could giue vente,
Wherewith my soule incessantly is wronge,
One sorrowe would another so preuent,
Vnder my palates vault passing along.

Therefore

Therefore muſt ſorrowe from his ſecrét cell,
(Wherein amids the centre of my heart,
He, captiue-like tyed, doth in terror dwell)
From out his priſon houſe perforce depart,
To act a Libertine releaſed part:
Who with exclaimes to my ſenſe ſorrowe-torne,
This axiom of my fortunes ſhall impart;
That in vnhappie time, poore I was borne,
To ſit and ſee reliefe, yet liue forlorne.

IN theſe and the like muſings he ſpent the time, vntill by the ſodaine approach of the ſilent night (who in her pitchy charriot, had alreay courſed ouer the face of the Element) he was forced both for his ſauegard & his eaſe to take vp his Iune, for that night, in a litle tilt-couered wherrie boate, which lay hard at the ſhoare: wherein being entred, he found an ould fiſherman, who on a chafking-diſh of coales (which he had kindled by the light of a ſtrange pretious ſtone, which with dropping on of ſalt water & oyle ſtrágely blazed) was broyling him a few freſhwater fiſhes for his ſupper: who ſeing (as indeed none then he could ſee better) the valorous Knight of the ſea, comming towards him, preſently ſtarted from his ſtoole, whereon Diogenes like he was ſet, and ſteadfaſtly looking on Oceander (who gaue him courteouſly the good euen) he ſpightfully threwe the diſh of fiſh downe on the boards by Oceander, ſaying: By Mahomet I woulde thy noſe were ſlit, that thus vnhappily hath ſmelt out my hungry ſupper. By Ioue, had not yeares taught me y better wiſedome; I could finde in my heart deſperatly to ouer-turne the boate, and drowne my ſelfe, becauſe I would haue thee drenched in the Ocean: Herewith he ſo puft and blowed for anger, as Oceander, though hee were ſomewhat cholericke, at his curmudgeonlyneſſe, yet hee could not chuſe but ſmile at the ould fiſher-mans vaine anger. And therefore burſting out into a great laughter, he thus began to pacifie his angrie hoſte: Why good ould man, what meaneſt thou in this ſort to caſt away thy meate and

Artimagus counterfeiteth himſelfe a fiſherman, to diſport with Oceander.

in this sort to be offended: as though I were such a base conditioned villaine, as to cut thy age-crazed weasand, for a fewe gobbets of homely broyled fish. Feare not ould father, for I am no such man: for by the almighty and great prophet Mahomet I protest vnto thee, that my intent is only here to get me some safe harbour, and not in any wise iniuriously to harme you. I knowe it well (deare Prince quoth hee) nor am I ỳ man, ỳ for a dish of homely broyled fish, would so iarringly stand at tearmes in earnest with so gracious a Lord, to whom not only my boate, but my skill, my bodie & (if need so require) soule is wholly endebted, and altogether deuoted. And then discouering himselfe vnto the knight of the sea, to be ỳ most wise & learned Lord Artimagus, the only brother (as you haue heard) of Carthaginian Kanira, he heaped such ioyes on the heart of Oceander, as both by tongue and penne are vnable to be expressed: onely let this suffice, that they fell from their chat, to their cates; and from their repast to their sound repose. Whilest they being in a sweete & silent sleepe, the wherrie, inchaunted by the arte of Artimagus, stealingly slyced through the salt waters of the Ocean: and in that only night (gouerned by the supernaturall skill of the diuine Artist) it speedily crost, from the coastes of Africa, vnto (which is almost incredible) the Inchaunted Ilande, of the witch Malagda, whose dimellish sorceries the following chapter shall presently entreate of.

Artimagus reuealeth himselfe.

CHAP. XIIII.

¶ How *Olbiocles* arriued on the Iland of *Malagda*, where he was enchaunted; how he was deliuered from his transmutation, by the Knight of the Sea, to whome hee tould his misfortune after his metamorphosing; and how he misdeemed *Oceander* to be drowned in the boat of the Inchauereresse.

Olbiocles

OLBIOCLES, that worthy Prince of Grecia, thanking the good olde Hermit Calander; not onely for his honest entertainement in the Cell, but also for the straunge relation of his following fortunes; departed from the Hermitage, backe againe vnto the Castle of the good knight Aradinus; whome hee (as you haue heard) had created chiefe Gouernour of the Round Iland, on conditionall fealty vnto the Maiesty Constantinopolitan: to whose desirous eares, ẏ whole history of tyrãt Trogladors selfe-wrought Tragedy being related, caused such excesse of ioy in his soule; as falling on his knees, and kissing the armed feete of the worthy Greeke, hee most earnestly prayed for the like successe to second all his vndertaken actions; offering his loue, his lands, his life, to be put in the hazardous and most pernicious perill, to doe his exquisite selfe any acceptable iot of pleasure. And to confirme his profferings for vnfained, hee humbly entreated the willing acceptance of a young sonne of his, named Telio; for the good companion of his Page Curio: whose seruice hee would warrant on his life to bee most trusty, loyall, and humiliate. The knight of the Leoparde, seeing the affection of the good Gouernour Aradinus, with thankes requited his good will: but for certaine seacret considerations of approaching casualties, he curteously refused Telio, saying, that in his soule, he had vowed; vntill the regaining of his thoughts soueraigne, diuine Almidiana, neuer to receiue more company, or comfort, then that onely which his poore Page Curio coulde yielde him.

Aradinus Gouernour of the Round Iland.

With which his answere Aradinus and his sonne Telio, being very well satisfied, they left him wholly to his owne determinations; when, after a fewe daies resting in the Castle, Olbiocles tooke his farewell of the Gouernour, and going on ship-boarde, hee hoysed vp sailes, and with his heartie comprecations, to the heauens for his safetie, hee committed himselfe to the mercy of the seas. Upon the crestes of whose mounting billowes, how often he was

Olbiocles leaueth the Round Iland.

tossed, and in fearefull daunger of drowning; neither vnto the shoares of how many alien kingdomes by force of the waues hee was driuen; neither how many dangerous aduentures, both by sea and land hee atchieued; nor what straunge conflicts, combats, and contentions hee entered for ladies, wronged Princesses, and damosels; as, that against the arch-pirat Tolurnio, the brother of Marcimodes the tyrant, for the Countesses sister of Corinth, Vpiora; I will not at this time make any tedious mentioning commemoration: onely let this suffice you, that his fame so farre encreased, as the great Gouernesse Malagda, not onely admiring; but also beeing enuiously enamoured with his vertues, enited her selfe with the strongest spels, and straungest Nigromanticke charmes that either by arte or nature shee could practise, to bring him by their irresistable vigour of her damned science, to the vnhappie surging on her accursed Iland. Where Olbiocles, vnfortunately apporting, hee was no sooner landed, but hee was thus encountred by this cunning Inchauntresse: Mirrour of magnanimity, & prewe Patron of prowesse and chiualrie: How long I haue expected thy comming vnto this my poore inheritance, well maiest thou diuine by the hollow sinking of my consumed eye-balles; which haue neuer ceased the continuall effluxion of their teares, since the first time their lights guidresse longed for thy to too long-abstained approaching: and surely, hadvest thou but prolonged thy comming a little longer, my eyes had become blinde; and my eye-balles beene no bigger then pinnes heades, so dry wouldst I haue drawne the almost empty fountaines of visers: and all for griefe of thy absence, deare Prince of Constantinople: whose presence since I now so happily at last enioy; welcome, and thrice welcome bee thou to poore Malagda; whose lone-sicke thoughts haue rent almost in sunder the concaue vaniure of my tender breast: & herewith taking Olbiocles by the armed hand, shee conducted him very honorably vnto her castle, where shee banqueted him so royally with all kinde of diuersities of dainty delicates, whose knelles the warbling voices of an hundred

Ibra.

Olbiocles arriueth at the land of Magda.

Malagdaes welcome to Olbiocles.

ded heauenly nymphelike Damozels so melodiously sounded; as the more the worthy sonne of Claranax did eate, the more reioyning hee felt his appetite: such admired vertue consistes in this celestiall arte, which vsed by a cunning Orpheus,

Can deade-mens ghosts (whom death did earst surprise)
From blacke *Cocitus* lake, cause to arise,
And daunce straunge antickes on th'Elizian plaines,
Libertinized from their suffered paines.

This sumptuous banquet being ended, after repast they went to repose themselues in their lodgings: where for that night they slept so securely, as vntil it was towards morning not any of them opened their drowsie eyelids; but onely the wicked Inchaunteresse Malagda: who awaking about midnight, by her cunning sorceries raised such a vaile of darknesse before the face of the siluer moone, as, at that time being vnable to be seene of any mortall creature, thinking herselfe safe in her wickednesse, she approached the chamber doore of the sound-sleeping knight of the Leopard: which breaking open, shee (whilest shee bathed his body in a most straungely inchaunted liquor) breathed out this incantation ouer the vnsuspecting Constantinopolitan:

My beldame, Grandame *Cyrces*, helpe in haste,
Thy daughter deare to wreake a full reuenge,
Vpon this wicked murtherer of my sonne:
Whom hee hath slaine by vigour of his arme;
Which was our ioy, which was our onely hope,
Our only comfortable ages stay:
Whose soule doth cry for vengeance to bee wreaked,
Vpon his mischiefes worker: therefore lend
Your happy helpe; yet not to put to death,
This worthy knight: for know ô grandame great,
Malagda loues him better than her soule;

She exercised her inchantment ouer him.

Where-

Therefore agree to my enchaunting ſpels,
And let him liue, though reaued of his ſhape,
The penant ſatisfactour of our wronges:
Therefore to tuſhes bee his teeth ychang'd,
His breathing noſtrels to a rooting ſnowte,
Pricke vp his eares, in length out-ſhooting ſtraight,
His feete and hands turn'd into horny hoones;
And all his ſkinne of Alablaſter hewe,
Diſcoloured and turn'd to heary hyde;
Eeke all his body bee tranſmuted ſo,
As what hee was, no earthly man may know.
And let this ſpell, O Goddeſſe, firmely ſtand;
Till hee be vanquiſht by the ſtrongeſt hand.

Odiocles metamorphoſed into a Boare.

Ending her charmes, ſhe conueyghed him out of his chamber, vnto the toppe of a moſt high hill neighbouring to the ſea ſide: within whoſe enchaunted promontory, ſhee left the poore prince, in ſuch ſtrange ſort metamorphoſed; as for the ſpace of full fourteene winters, hee hath there remained without any (euen the leaſt) hope of recouering his former manlike feature; greefully caſting forth the gaſtly grunts and groanes in ſuch ſtrange manner, as the whole Iſlande oftentimes rang of his effuſed lamentations: whoſe ſenſes, though charmed, were not ſo vtterly reaued of their manlike wonted reaſon; but that ſometimes they would thinke on his miſfortunes, ſigh at his miſeries; and lamenting, reckon vp his whole worlde of miſchaunces: as, the loſſe of his Lady, leauing of his country, &c; and now laſtly his owne vnhappy & monſtrous tranſmutation: which though he no otherwiſe, then as one in a dreame, as yet perceiued; yet he could not chuſe but exceedingly ſorrow at (if it had beene) ſo dreadfull an anatomy of miſfortune. Such was the extreame longlaſting miſery of this poore (once princely) creature, to whoſe ſo feſtered ſore, by the diuine prouidence of the almighty Phyſition, a moſt precious plaiſter is in preparing. Let vs leaue him therefore in his miſeries, to fetch with ſpeede this happie and (if it might bee) more then happie Oceander, whome wee lately

lately left in his silent slumbers with Artimagus in the inchaunted boate, which (as you haue heard) so speedily apposted this Iland of Malagda.

By that time the sable night had banished all further aboade, and trussing vp her pitchy mantles, had yielded vp her gouernement to the approaching morne; the thrice-exquisite and valiant Carthage fostered Oceander, bidding adieu to his drousie Lumbers, beganne to arise from his cabbinet: and looking vp and downe the boate for the wise Artimagus, and not finding him (for earnest occasion, as afterwardes you shall heare, had from thence withdrawne him) hee was so exceedingly amazed; as in a doubt, hee began in this wise to ponder of his proceedings. Oceander awaking misseth Artimagus.

What? haue I dreamed that I haue seene, or doe I nowe dreame that I doe perspect these straunge accidents? haue I beene mocked with illusions? or are my senses enchaunted; that I nowe doe what I knowe not of, and remember what I haue but as yet surmised. Did I not set free thee beautious infant of AEgypt, faire Cyasa, from the burning Caue of Artimagus? were not these hands employed for the deliuery of the knight of the goulden shielde from ỳ tyranny of that diuelish Gyant Cardigan? and did not these eyes (vnfortunate because my eyes) cast gentle loue-entertaining glaunces, on the diuinest perfecture of Nature? and is not this the wherry-boate, wherein with Artimagus that counterfaite fisherman I happily tooke vp my lodging? yes, true; No, tis not so. But (O Mahomet) if I bee deceiued, why hast thou suffered such vaine fancies to inhabit my mortall braines? But if it bee true, deare GOD of our forefathers, why hast thou so vnhappily bereft mee of my louing and learned foster-father? And eake Artimagus, if thou hast beene with mee, whether art thou gone? after thy departure leauing thy foster-sonne accoasting this straunge and vnknowne region: with this word, the warme teares trickled downe his cheekes; but remembring himselfe;

selfe, hee wiped his eyes, and buckling on his helmet, hee went to the forepart of the boate (which surged right vnder the foote of Malagdas mountaine) and taking his foothold, hee assayed to leape a lande: but in his rise, a boysterous (spel-raised) billowe so vnhappily turned the boate sidelong, as, his feete slipping, Oceander fell into water, where hee stucke knee-deepe in the sands: where, by reason his boate was sodainely departed, hee was forced to stay helpelesse, not beeing able, for the daunger one way, and for his sticking fast, on the other side, either by one meanes or other to relieue himselfe; vntill by the prouidence of the almightie (who in his mercie pitried his miseries) sense and shape-reaued Olbiocles, the vnfortunate father of distressed (though not knowne to be) Oceander, according to his accustomed order, descended that inchaunted hill, to take his morninges draught at the brinkes of the brinish Ocean; when espying an armed knight vnhappily suffering his liues shipwracke on the swallowing quicksands, hee set vp his stiffe backearming bristles; and with a greisly grunt grinding his fomed tushes together, he wallowed into the water; with open mouth thinking (as hee had done diuerse) to haue crushed the armoure of Oceander in a thousand peeces: but seeing that by reason of the good temperature of the mettall, as also the strong enchauntment thereof, hee could not hurt it, hee grasped faster hould, and in his mouth, hee carried him presently out of the water, and shaking his heary hide, hee beganne to ascende the mountaine, with intent to haue borne him vnto his beastly Stye, which hee had framed amongst the bushes of the mountaine. Which the valourous knight of the sea seeing, and withall perceiuing that nowe or neuer it was time to free himselfe; hee striued to set his foote on the ground: where obtaining sure footing, hee on the sodaine leaped out with such a forcible spring, as in a moment hee got himselfe from the iawes of the inchaunted beast: which seeing himselfe bereaued of his prey, gaue such a groane & gnashed together his teeth so irefully, as the

Oceander is cast on the shore of Malagdas Iland.

Olbiocles deliuereth Oceander from drowning.

the whole mountaine trembled at the terrible noise thereof, & therwith he ran fiercely against Oceander, and with his ironlike tushes, hee strake the defending shielde with so irresistable a furie, as, maugre his heade, the knight of the sea was faine to forsake his houlde, and kneeling to the ground, to cry, Ha most mighty Mahomet; and shall I nowe bee shamed by a sowes sonne, and after so many conquests, become the prey to a beastly swine? Ah, God of our progenitours, if it bee thy will, by thy dreade power defende mee from my vnreasonable, vnmercifull aduersarie. This saide, with his good sworde Scindifer, he pointed so sound a period on the gammon of the sauage beast, as had it hit vpon an Anuille, it would vndoubtedly haue cleft it asunder in the middest; so maine was the blowe, sent by more then almost an humane fury: which notwithstanding, no more entered into the inchaunted skinne, then an if the sworde had beene of woode, and the Boare of steele. Wherewith the knight of the Sea was so amazed, as hee was at his wits end, not knowing which way well to cleare himselfe of so daungerous a conflict: But seeing there was no other worst (if the worst should come) but death, and that,

Oceander fighteth with the inchaunted Boare.

Ἀνθρώπων παντῶν ἐστὶ λίμην θάνατος,

Death is the ende of euery mortall man,

He determined to doe his vtmost to get the conquest and gaine his freedome, and once more to try the whole hazard of his good fortunes. But because his good sworde could doe him but small auaile, in that the Boares skinne was vnpierceable, hee cryed, helpe Mahomet: and therewith stepping to an Oake tree (whose braunches had alreadie borne the bitter blasts of an hundred winters) to pull some heauie clubbe from the withered stocke, he perceiued thereunder, the vndisseuered bones of a man, couered ouer with sundry pieces of armour; vpon the shield whereof (whose

Curio Olbiocles Pages bones found by Oceander.

deuise was a Leopard) were raggedly engraued these fewe verses.

Hard is thy temper, harder is thy happe,
Poore shield, disfurnished of princely master;
Whose chaunce mischaunced, and whose sad mishap
If I should seeme to waile in such disaster, (faster.
My pearled teares, then raine, should shower downe
For why, he is transmuted to a Boare,
From which he neuer shall bee changed more.

And a little belowe.

Alas that womenkinde should haue their will,
Since their conceits, bende only vnto ill,

Vnfortunate CVRIO.

Infelix ego quoque fui.

Oceander perceiueth the Boare to be some enchaũted knight.

As soone as Oceander had read them, hee perceiued, that vndoubtedly that Boare, wherewith hee did combat, was the vnhappie owner of that harneſſe, for whose metamorphosing the vnfortunate dead Page had lamented in such his dolefull engrauen Elegy. Wherefore, determining not longer to seeke his destruction, but redemption from the inchauntment; hee endeauoured himselfe to the finding out of the hidden limits of that wonderfull enchauntment: which, by the vnapproaching of the, Boare vnto him, effecting, hee incontinently rushed vpon the Boare, and in his armed hands clasping his horny feete, the valourous knight of the Sea, or euer the beast was aware of him, dragged him forcibly from out the circuit of the inchauntmente: which with a terrible clappe of Thunder finishing, left the Grecian Prince to the fruition of his former manlike shape and beautifull

The inchauntment finished, and Olbiocles restored to his shape.

» feetures. And then Olbiocles; On my knees (most valiant knight) I render thee humble and deserued thankes » for this my freedome; freedome (I say) from euen the » most wicked and diuelish imprisonment, that euer any mortall creature endured. For know, that not onely » by the diuelish spelles of a most damned witch Malagda, I » was straungely enstraunged from my manlike features; but

» also

also in such wonderfull sort, besotted in my senses; as, what I was, what was good, what was bad, I neyther knew nor remembred: but as I was so I liued, a swinish life, only preserued in life for the lustfull pleasures of the wicked inchauntresse; of whose accursed body I had more often beastly fruition, then the heauens of the sunne since my metamorphosing: yet in my pleasure, I was continually rated for slaying of her sonne Coaran, in defence of the beawtious Princesse Vpiora, as rather had I to haue been dead, then so to haue endured such assiduous vpbrayding: from which (thankes be to the almighrie) I am thus happily by your knightly valor at length released: for which I should thinke my selfe ingrate, if I should not stand obliged, in an eternall bonde of amitie vnto you, for this vnrequitable aduument: herewith Olbiocles would haue kissed Oceanders gauntlet, in token of gratefulnesse. But he (in whome nature hadde happily planted chiualrie and courtesie) woulde not suffer such humilitie, but turning his backe to him, he hastily ran vnto the sea-side after the flying transfugant Malagda: with whom he no sooner leaped into her ferrie boate, but that as seeming ouer-loaden, it sodainly sunke vnder water: whereat leauing the noble minded Prince Olbiocles exceedingly amazed, wee will a while forsake this accursed Iland, to turne our stile a little to the knight with the goulden shield, and our worthy peeres of Grecia.

Those that are onely led by the appetite, following but what their outward senses lead them to, are nowhit different frō bruite beastes; who herein especially differ frō man; In that he is indued with reason.

No pleasure but hath his paine.

Oceander pursueth Malagda.

CHAP. XV.

¶ How *Phianora* arriued at the cittie of *Constantinople*, where she founde the Emperour *Claranax* his court in exceeding sadnesse, how she proclaimed a Iust for the pretious mantle of *Mardegua*, her cōquest ouer many Knightes, & combate with the Knight of the Sea.

PHianora in such sort (as you hearde) beeing departed in the wherrie of the Inchauntresse wicked Mardigua, from the shoares of Africa, as athamed of her discloture of Oceander, in all hast shaped forth her iourney to

the coastes of Grecia, when surging within a shoyt while before the hauens mouth of Constantinople, they perceiued there neyther ship, noy men of any reckoning; but only a few fisher-boates foy to appoyt there. Which solitary spectacle so amazed the young Pyrinceſſe, as foy very griefe to see so famous an harbour, so little frequented now, which in times past, yea euen within her owne fathers memoyrie, had been the onely receptacle foy all, both heathen and chyistian nations; ỳ teares trickled downe so abundãtly, by her cheeks, as foy very pitie therof the (though otherwise pittileſſe) Inchauntreſſe, could not chuſe but comfoyt her vp with these kinde speeches;

Phianora arriueth at Cõstantinople.

Perplex not thy selfe in this soyt (deare daughter) with the sodain soyrow conceiued foy so strange an alteration. Foy of this I shall assure thee, that yer I (as ould as I am) should die, Phianora shal see the court of Constãtinople far moye famous and frequented, then hitherto any enrowled recoyde hath left in notice. With these woydes the Pyrinceſſe was somewhat comfoyted: and taking heart of grace, as hoping foy better foytune to befall so faire a cittie, she entreated the witch to put to land: which Mardigua perfoyming, they both togither passed vp vnto the Emperour Claranax his palace: where they found the hall, parlour, and galleries, hung all with sable hanginges; the Knights and Ladies, attendãts, cloathed in mourning vestures, bearing in their lookes the signes of soyrow, and breathing frõ their hearts centre meteoyized sighes, multiplied by the continuall commemoyations of their misfoytunes: at the vpper end of the galleries, the liuely images of the Emperour Claranax and the Empyreſſe Basilia were engraued in alablaster in full pyopoytiõs, hanging their heades in their bosomes, and with their naked hands in stead of a Mounde, vphoulding a deathes head: whereupon in latine characters was wyitten; NOSTRÆ SPES TANTA SALVTIS.

The Grecian court, in a dead quietneſſe.

This is our onely hope of safety.

At this sad sight, Phianora was exceedingly mooued to compaſſionate soyrowe, insomuch as shee could not refraine from kissing the hands of the stony pictures; saying, ha, my royall friends, how greatly is foytune to blame foy affreting

you

you in such cruell manner? Once before haue I vowed, and heare againe doe I auouch, an eternall enquest after your most dissolued children, for whose losse you thus languish, & for whose mischaunces you are growen thus miserable: w these speeches she effused her sorrowes: which were no sooner ending, but that the Emperour and the Empresse Basilia, all attired in a sad suite of blacke veluet, entered into the gallerie, with such cast downe countenances, as (respecting only their sad entercourtings) they neuer so much as regarded the two straungers Phianora & Mardigua; vntill they so nigh approached them; as Phianora, doing her dutie, in this maner rayled the Emperour from his melancholy; Mighty Emperour, and my dreade soueraigne Queene Basilia, the gracious god of heauē, for the loue of his deare sonne Iesus Christ, comfort vp your disconsolate thoughtes; and of his mercy, free you from your long-endured miserie: by ỹ happie relending of your hapelesse children. The Emperour hearing this salutation, could not but in courteste regreet the straunger: and therefore kindly embracing Phianora about the gorget, with his eyes full of brinish teares, knight of ỹ goulden shield (quoth he) how much I am endebted vnto thee for thy continuall deprecations to the highest, for my happinesse, I am not able to explaine: onely with thankes I must needes expresse the great good will that I beare vnto thee, whose demerits haue more then firmely obliged mee, in an vndissolvable bonde of eternall amitie.

The Emperor & the empresse mourn for the losse of their children.

Phianoras salute vnto them.

Ha, my good Lord (answered Phianora) I thanke your Maiestie that you doe so graciously accept of my poore and humble seruice: which since with such loue it is recompēced, I protest before the almightie, neuer to slacke, vntill by Gods gracious helpe, I shall regaine your, almost irrepairable and vnhopeable comfort; that once againe I may with ioye behould the Court of Grecia to bee replenished with as many valiaunt and vndaunted Champions, as euer hitherto, you may remember it. And to that ende, I beseech your Highnesse, to graunt mee a com-

commission, to proclaime solemne tilts and tourneis to be
" houlden on the plaine before the cittie, whereunto vnder safe
" conduct and assurance, the worthiest knights of all natiõs
" may safely repaire: thereby not onely to knowe what valo-
" rous warriours your Grecian Dominions may affoorde, but
" also to make knowne vnto your neighbouring Potentates
Latet anguis in herba. " (that wonder at your glories vnmesse) that euen in your
" greatest misfortunes your knightly royalty cannot be repul-
" sed. Graunt it (great gouernour quoth Mardegua) and for
A treacherous purpose vnder the maske of a gorgeous prize, " the accustomed victors prize, I shall propose a gorgeous
" mantle of my owne making, so curiously wrought, & costly
" enchased with pretious stones and pearles, as hee that win-
" neth it, shall thinke himselfe blessed to be the wearer of so
" rich a garment. The good Emperour thanking them for
" their courtesies, graunted them their requests; with pro-
mise that himselfe to the second vanquisher, would giue as
rich a collar of gould as euer came about any Princes necke
in Christendome: al which being concluded on, they conduc-
ted each other into the parlour. They had not talked any lõg
time of their intents, before the tables were couered; and the
meate being serued in, they fel to their victuals: frõ ẏ which
after a little recreation of walking in the Emperours gar-
den, they departed to their lodgings, giuing charge vnto cer-
taine trusty knight-heralds, to proclaime a Iust to be houl-
Iusts & tourneis proclaimed. den for all commers on the plaine before the famous Cittie
of Constantinople. Wherin to be briefe, such was the exceed-
ing diligence of the messengers, as the rumor thereof spread
both farre and neare vnto the Courtes of the most mightiest
christian Princes: Insomuch as by ẏ time appointed (which
was 6. moneths) the whole hauen of Constantinople was
Many princes and kings repaire to the Tournemẽts. almost choaked with multitude of ships of all neighbouring
nations: such an infinite number of Knights and Gentlemẽ
arrived, within that short time, on the fertile shoares of Gre-
cia. For first, from Hungaria, came the good king Rubaldo
Rubaldo. with his Queene Anaxia, and his young sonne Morcauil; who
Anaxia. being newly dubbed a Knight, most earnestly excited his fa-
Morcauill. ther vnto that iourney; with these also came the ould knight
Fiardon. of Bohemia, Fyardon his Queene Zaama, and his sonne and
Zaama.

nephewes

nephewes, Arcanio, Tholon, and Thiorin. The aged king of Transiluania also sent a couzen of his named Kauiscon, his heire apparant adopted, with a great troope of that countrey knightes and gentlemen for his attendants. Thither also came a stronge Pagan, with a great retinue of his countrey knights, from the shoares of Danuby, sonne to the mightie Orbirrohell, called by ẏ right name Xanzimar; but in his prize vsurping the title of The Christiãs Terrifier. All which being (as aforesayd) arriued at Constantinople, pitched their tents (after their salutations to the Emperour) round about the plaine before the walls of the Cittie: which were placed in such order about ẏ Lists, as they seemed like a company of pettie villages, about some great borough Towne. With which sight not onely ẏ Emperour, Empresse, & the Knight of the goulden shield, but also Mardegua (as the whole cunning inuention had conspired some worthy knights destruction) greatly reioyced: insomuch as now ẏ great prepãratiõ they stayed for the day of pleasure prefixed. Which being approached, they no sooner espyed the morninges mistresse, with disheueled tressalines to mount her ivorie charriot, but they endossed on their armours; and on their foming coursers, they prannced vp and downe before the Listes, awayting the arriuall of the Grecian Challengers: who by reasõ that that morning ẏ Emperor found himselfe somewhat ill at ease; and also the King of Bohemia, by reason of his late long iourney, was faint and weary, as yet had no leasure to come. And in the meane time, the alyen Knightes doing their deuoyres, spent the whole fore-noone in Justing: which was very valiauntly performed, to the foyle of many good Knights, and the brasting of many stronge launces. At the end whereof, a lustie knight attendant of Xanzimar (for hee scorned to iuste with the basest himselfe) named Martio, remained with the honour of the field; hauing since his first encountring, ouerthrowne sixteene Transiluanian knights to the grounde: from whome (though against the lawe) hee tooke away both horse and harnesse.

Arcanio. Tholon. Thiorin. Kauiscon. Xanzimar. Iusting amõg the stranger Knights.

After dinner was ended in the Emperours palace, the day grewe so serene and pleasant by reason of the bright

aſcent of the dayes illuſtratour, into the top-front of the Zodiacke; as the Emperour Claranax his feeble minde was exceedingly refreſhed: and therefore taking the ould King Fiardon, of Bohemia (to whoſe cheekes alſo the eſtiue heate hadde added a crimoſon bluſh) by the age-wrinkled handes, hee chearefully ſayde; Brother of Bohemia though euen nowe ſainte ſickneſſe made vs giue ſmall reſpect vnto our Princely paſtimes: yet nowe againe, the faire ſunſhine inuiteth vs to the conſpecting of our royall feates of late-renewed Knight-hoode. From the viewe whereof I proteſt I would not bee any longer abſent, for twice the price of the ineſtimable Mantle of Mardegua; ſuch heroicke encouragement, I knowe, my preſence will infuſe into the vndaunted heartes of my Grecian Companions. Accompany me therefore deare friend O couzen Fyardon, with a merrie countenance, vnto the beholding of our prepared Juſtes: which onely to reliene the drooping ſadneſſe of ſorrowfull Greekiſh ſoules, was purpoſely proclaimed, by the worthy Knight of the goulden ſhield: whoſe exquiſite abearing againſt theſe repaired forrainers, ſhall winne him the deſerued name of the flower of Chiualrie. In this ſort the good Emperour inuited the ould Bohemian King, to the beholding of the Juſts: who gladly graunting his highneſſe requeſt, ſtaying his feeble ioyntes with an Ivorie ſtaffe, preſently departed with him vnto the great Towers of the Cittie gate; which hadde beene in former times erected to the ſame intent and purpoſe: to the top whereof aſcending, they might at eaſe ouer-view ỹ whole circuite of the newe-ſuburbized pauilions: which being of ſundrye Nations, and therefore of diuers faſhions, drew great delight vnto ỹ hearts of the great Potentates, who now had freſh occaſion of calling to minde their wonted ſuch like pleaſures.

Claranax & Fiardon goe to behold the Tourney.

The Kinges, Queenes, & Ladies placed.

The Emperour Claranax, in this ſort, with the Kinges of Hungarie, & Bohemia, the Empreſſe Baſilia, the Queenes Anaxia, Zaama, and an infinite number of moſt beautifull

Ladies

Ladies, amongſt whome (as Cynthia amongſt a troope of ſtarres) the faire young Princeſſe of Sparta, Roſamyra eldeſt ſiſter to the toward Knight Iſmerion, ſhone forth her ſiluer rayes, which (ſeconding vnmatchable faire Phianora) was onely admired of the amazed gazers; but eſpecially of the exquiſite Prince of Tranſiluania: whoſe hap if it had beene to haue hadde her, had beene moſt happie: but or euer he could come to ſollicite her, ſhe was vnfortunately ſlaine by the cruell Pagan King of Danuby; as you ſhall heare related in the ſecond part of this preſent hiſtorie.

Roſamyra of whome you ſhall heare more in the ſecond part of this hiſtorie.

The Emperour and Empreſſe being placed, there entred hype into a high ſcaffold, for Iudges of the fielde, foure verie auntient Knightes of Conſtantinople, named Sornio, Florido, Sanio, and Sigando: who commaunding the trumpets to bee ſounded, gaue licence to the knights that would, to doe their deuoires. Then entred there into the Liſts, three Grecian Knightes, with their launces in their reaſtes; who were encountred and vnhorſed by Martio, and two other ſturdie Pagans, Iperom, and Perronu: who aboue themſelues ſo valiauntly againſt the Greekes, as in leſſe then a quarter of an houer, they vanquiſhed a dozen worthy Conſtantinopolitans, approoued Knightes. Whereat the Emperour looked verye ſad, ſaying; I pray God wee haue a better ending then we haue had a beginning: or elſe ſhame and woe to the Grecian Knight-hoode.

Iudges of the fielde.

Grecian knights, vnhorſed by Martio, Iperom, and Peronu.

Herewith hee turned about to the King Rubaldo, with intente to require his helpe towardes the recouerie of his Grecian credite. But yer hee could vtter his minde, hee was recalled to the battlementes, by the ould King of Bohemia; who ſhewed him him three exquiſite young Knightes all in white armour (who by their heroycall demeanours gaue perfect notyce of their wonderfull valour) whome when the Emperour ſawe, he highly commended their courageous carriages; and therefore earneſtly

wished to see them runne their carriere: which he no sooner wished, but they performed it with such irresistable furie; as at their forceable fierce shockes (without any resistaunce) both their enemies and horses, were ouerthrowne to the ground. Which Xanzimar the diuelish Pagan perceiuing, with a monstrous clamour he cryed out to his aduenturing knights of Danuby, to withdraw themselues from the combate; for hee onely would bee the executioner of the young Greeke Champions tragedies: and with a mighty Pinetree launce in his reast, he ran such a stronge carryere against Thyorin, as although the Bohemians speare gaue him a shrewde shocke in the encounter, hee so roughly rushed his Launce against the younge Knightes gorget, as (giuing him a sore wounde) he bare him topsy turuy ouer his horse croope to the grounde: and then rushing in with the other two Knightes Arcanio and Tholon, with his fauchon he so stoutly behaued himselfe against them, as many times not onely Tholon, but also the Bohemian Prince himselfe, he made grieuously to groane vnder his heauie stroakes. Neuertheless so exceeding courageous was the resistaunce of the valiaunt Knights, as in spight of his heart he was sometimes enforced to confesse his foolish hardinesse, in attempting so daungerous a conquest.

Martio and Specom, Peronu, vnhorsed by the Bohemian princes.

Xanzimar enereth the Listes.

Thioron dismounted.

But, now too late hee stoode to repent him: and therefore, seeing howe it stoode vppon his safetie to ridde him speedily from two such fierce enemies, hee rayled himselfe vpright in his stirrops, and (casting his crooked shield behinde him) with his sworde in both his handes, hee strake such a resistlesse blowe on the shield-arme of Tholon, as dislocating it from the shoulder, hee made him for safetie of his life to turne his horse heade, and flie amaine for some succour to the Surgeons of the Emperour. Now God of heauen (quoth the good Emperour weeping) since the tyme of my youth haue I not seene a more fiercer combattante, then yonder mighty and valiaunt Knight of Danuby: of my life, hee is vnmatchable; and from him, no Grecian, shall bee euer able

Tholōs arme dislocated frō his shoulder.

to

to receiue honour. Ha, my deare sonne and friends Olbiocles, Orthisius, & Alfortio, that you were but heere to behould this terrible Champion; for well I knowe, you would leese your liues, but you would wreake vengeance on the heade of yon proude insulter. Thus lamented the good Prorex his misfortunes, thinking assuredly, that neuer againe the Grecians should fende the Listes with victory: for also, by this time was the braue Bohemian Prince Arcanio beaten off from his horse, and grieuously wounded. Which the prince of Hungary perceiuing, hee stepped before Xanzimar, and with his courtelax hee distributed such sounde buffets on the helmet of the Danubian, as had hee not the better defended his heade with his steely shield, his curled Peticranion had beene crazed: but the furious Pagan, rather incensed, then daunted with the young knights stroakes; brandished his fauchon so strongly ouer the helmet of prince Morcauill, as paring away his whole plume of crimson coloured feathers, and a great part of his creil, hee sent him headlong to associate his fore-foyled friend Arcanio. But now were the chearefull clamors huge and mightie of the Pagans attendants, for ioye of their Princes victories: which had so daunted the Grecian knights, as Xanzimar for more than halfe an howre trauersed vp and downe the Listes, without disturbance of any one offering the encounter. Wherefore, by reason of the fast approaching of the night, hee was permitted with honour of that daies Iust to returne for that night vnto his tents: where leauing him, a ioyfull man for his gotten glory, vnto his rest; in the meane while, conuert wee our stile to our stories only subiect, the heroicke and valorous knight of the Sea: who (as you haue heard) beeing departed from the knight of the Leopard, into the boate of the Inchauntresse Malagda, was thought of Olbiocles, to be drowned in the surging Ocean: wherein, indeede hee was exceedingly deluded by the cunning of the Inchauntresse. For shee knowing the great loue that Olbiocles did beare his worthy deliuerer, had by her cunning framed that monstrous billow, to seeme to ouerswallowe the enchaunted wherry-boate; to the end

Arcanio beaten from his horse, & wounded.

Morcauill smitten down.

The Grecian knights daunted.

that thereby she might perplex the friendly thoughts of the worthy Greeke; who shee knewe would extreamely bewaile the death of so good a Champion. But (to bee briefe) she loued herselfe too wel to be her liues only abridger: and therefore she refrained from such a daungerous reuengement. But knowing by her arte of the subtle dealing of the wicked Inchauntresse Mardegua, shee determined to bring Oceander, to the aduenturing for so mischieuous a prize, as the ritch proposed mantle: which was so cunningly enchaunted, as if hee did but weare it, he should presently become franticke, to his owne destruction. Wherefore (after a long sailing) turning herselfe towards the knight of the sea (as if amazed at his presence) she sodainely started backe, and then falling prostrate on her knees, she most pittifully with flouds of effused teares, besought him of mercy for her misdeedes; beseeching him by the duety he owed to his deare fostermother Kanira, that he would slacke his incensed fury, and not in his anger execute any euill against her, whose life was subiect to doe his liking, and whose arte & learning tended only vnto his aduancement: and therewithall she vp and tolde him of ỹ great Iouls at Constantinople, and the rich prize proposed; which she was assured hee should conquest, by reason of his matchlesse fortitude: and with these fained faire wordes Syren-like charming the anger of Oceander, she kissed his armed foote, and with a trembling heart expected the doubtful answere of the valourous Prince. Who irefully knitting his browes, Minion (saide he) take heede, that what thou sayest, be true: for else I vowe by Mahomet the deified Prophet of our holy ancestoures, that with my sworde I shall diseuer thy bodie into as many pieces, as thy withered hide is enwrapped into wrinkles: make haste therefore to Constantinople, that, for thy liues safety, I may speedily finde thy actions according to thy plighted protestations. The cunning woman laught in her sleeue at the foolish pittie of the worthy knight: whose dolefull tragedy in her wicked thoughts, shee alreadie (though vainely) supposed acted. And therefore vsing her might and maine, arte and skille, to the forwarding of the iourney, she made crosse ỹ seas with such celeri-

The inchaunted mantle of Mardigua.

Malagdas submission.

Faire pretext ta toule pre. nce.

ence.

Oceander.

tie,

tie, as by that time the beautious Aurora had, with vermilion-blushing cheekes, forsaken the saffron couche of her loathsome age-wearied louer Tython; they safely apported the shoares of Grecia: where they no sooner landed, and pitched their Pauilion; but that they were visited by an infinit number of Pages, who enquired of him both his name and country: whereto hee answered, hee was called of his countrymen, the knight of the sea, brought vp in Africa, vnder the vertuous and noble Queene Kanira of Carthage; for whose sake he was thither repaired, by force of armes, to winne away the prize-proposed mantle, from the proudest that dared to defende it against him. The Pages hearing his speaches, and iudging him to bee of small force, because of his fewe attendants, laughed at his boldnesse; saying, they hoped yet it were noone, to see him foiled by some base cowardly carpet knight: and therewith departing, they left him to the expecting the second daies Joustes initiation. To the which (the Emperour, Empresse, and Iudges of the fielde beeing placed on their scaffolds, as aforesaide) the trumpets sounding, lent licence to the attending Champions, to giue their valourous onsets. And therefore Xanzimar and Phianora fewtring their speares against each other, with a strong carreire met togither so fiercely, as both their Launces breaking, without any harme, being not so much as once diseased by their shocke, they passed by each other; & either of them, lightly prouiding himselfe of newe weapons, prepared himselfe to the second encounter: which was performed so courageously by the Knight of the Olive braunch (for such was the deuice, by the aduice of the wicked witch Mardegua, of the Englishe Princesse at this time) as pearcing with her steely pointed Launce quite through, both sheelde and cuirace of the furious Pagan, shee bare him at her speares pointe cleane out of his saddle, laying him almost breathlesse vpon the colde earth: from whence in a swoune, hee was speedily conueyed by his attendantes, to his Pauilion, to bee healed from his deepe strucke iection.

Oceander & Malagda apport at Constantinople.

The second daies iuste.

Xanzimar & Phianora iust.

Xanzimar borne out of his sadle by Phianora.

For

For anger of their Lord Xanzimars ouerthrowe, the misbeleeuing Pagans, thicke and threefould, clustered to combat the worthy knight of the Olive-braunche: but so valourously did the worthy English Damozell distribute her iron almes amongst the thickest of that rabble multitude, as in a moment shee brought more then nineteene of them, with craued crownes to their Beso las tierras: insomuch, as now, their courages being somewhat cooled, they beganne to keepe somewhat more aloofe from her, then they were wont. Wherefore at pleasure shee might prauncevp and downe the Lists, without any disturbance. In which ease hauing continued the better part of two howers (seeing no more to aduenture the combat) shee dismounted her courser; and leaning against the railes of the Listes, she there rested her wearyed limbes: which milde Zephirus with gentle breath, so pleasingly cooled, as (the hoat swelter of her sweate abated) her late-enfeebled body beganne to be refreshed; and anewe to receiue, as it were a seconde force and vigour. Which, that choyce flower of vnmatchfull Chiualry, Oceander, sufficiētly perceiuing; with ỳ ould witch Malagda, in steede of a Page to carry his swoorde, excellently accoustred in his admirably-inchaunted watchet armour, hee prauncea in most stately manner, towardes the Pauilions of vanquished Xanzimar: and taking out a strong and mighty speare, cut out of the heart of a hard knotty oake, hee entred into the Lists; and clashing the truncheon end of his Lance, with great force against his shield, he gaue signall vnto the combat. Which the worthy maiden knight vnderstanding, shee presently remounted her bit-champing Courser, and taking a sturdie tough Launce in her hand, with a swift carryere, shee spurred towards the knight of the Sea: who regreeted her with as great forwardnesse; insomuch as the very earth seemed scarcely to bende vnder their horses hooues; with such exceeding celeritie they passed to the incounter. Their meeting was wonderous sodaine: and though the shocke was most fierce and forcible; yet onely on their shieldes, they brast their knottie staues, which in a thouland pieces flewe shi-

The Danubians pel-mell assault Phianora.

Oceander entereth the lists against Phianora.

A sharpe combat.

uering vnto the Element; & without mouing in their saddles, they passed by each other, without any other harme, the a small wound, which Phianora receiued, through her shield into her shoulder; Oceander by reason of the incomparable goodnesse of his armour, scaping scotfree from his semall enemies furie. But now are they prouiding for the second encounter: and the trumpets sommoning them to doe their deuoiers with new refreshed courages they spurred their readie Palfreyes to their swift carreiring: and leaueling their Launces at each others helmet, they met with such a mightie and irresistable felnesse; as the knight of the sea, hauing borne his aduersarie both horse & man to the ground, was enforced by his foes fortitude (though against his will) to caper ouer his horses croope for company.

Phianora both horse and man borne to the earth.

Oceander vnhorsed by her.

In this sort being both dispalfreyed, they lightly leapt vpon their feete, and vnsheathing their trusty Curtelaxes, with their aduaunced shieldes before them, they menacingly marched vnto each other, and with their swordes, laying loade vpon their steely burgonets, each endeauored his vttermost against his aduersarie; so as neither of them hauing the victorie, though Oceander had the better, they continued an whole howers combat, in such couragious, neuer ceasing sort, as both Greekes and aliens stoode by, all amazed at their so long-endured contention: which (no doubt) had lasted longer, had not the glorious Princesse Phianora, by reason of her bloudes effusion, out of her deepe-gashed woundes, on a sodaine, fainted before the feete of her enemie; who sorrowed at her disparagement more then if hee had lost the conquest. And therefore sending her by her attending sorrowfull Pages to her chamber, he repaired vnto the scaffolde; at the handes of the Iudges, to receiue his honour of the Iust, conquered in so dangerous a conflict. The iudges hearing him demaunde but what was iust, allotting to the wounded knight of the Olive-braunch, the second; they willingly tendered vnto him then, for winning the first place in ỳ conquest, ỳ gorgeous & pretious mantle of ỳ deceitful Inchaũtresse Mardigua: who, together wt Malagda, inwardly reioyced at their so wel (vnforecõplotted) performed stratagem.

Oceander winneth the honour of the Iusts.

CHP. XVI.

Oceanders deliuery from the inchaunted Mantle of *Mardegua*, by the comming of *Artimagus* his messenger: with whom the knight of the Sea departed to the wise mans cell: of the death of *Artimagus*, and the sorowfull mourning of the *Carthaginians* for him.

QVestionlesse the wickednesse of these two mischieuous women was exceeding monstrous, in such a villanous sort to entangle such rare Parragons of prowesse within the nets of their inuentiue conspiracie: who brought about their drift so cunningly, as needes, and of force, either Phianora, or Oceander must perishe by their contriuements; which only in their hearts the Inchauntresses desired: and therefore Mardegua caused Phianora to chaunge her shielde of gould, which (so wel was knowne to ỹ knight of ỹ sea, into the shield of the Olive braunch; to ỹend, that by Oceander (of whose arriuall by her arte shee forevnderstoode) shee might receiue her deathes wounde; and (herein ioyning with Malagda) the valourous knight of the sea, by aduorning him selfe with the pretious mantle, might by the operatiue force of the strong enchauntment, become his owne cruell executioner. Which indeede, hee had done, had not their wicked complets beene cunningly ouerreached, by the more then naturall inuentions of Artimagus: whose speciall regarde ouer his deare fosterchilde caused him in hast to preuent these mischieles, by sending his daughter Magartes in present embassage, to the famous Citie Constantinople: who, onely attended on by a paire of Dwarfes, pressed through the multitude, towardes the knight of the Sea: to whome (after dutie to

A mischieuous treachery, almost incurable.

Magartes.

the

the Emperour) shee in this wise deliuered the message of her father:

All health and happinesse bee restored to the wise man my father Artimagus: who, tendering thy safetie; by virtue of thy obedience vnto him, chargeth thee by mee, that leauing the pernitious glozie of the prize, thou presently depart with mee vnto his Cell; where hee lyeth betweene life and death, sorrowfully expecting thy speedie repaire vnto him: and therewith snatching the mantle (which he was casting about his shoulders) out of his hande, shee clapped it ouer the backe of the wicked Inchauntresse Mardigua (who little thought of such a mischiefe) and presently poasting away with Oceander, shee neuer ceased till they were all embarqued in the Inchaunted wherry-boat: wherin, hauing put from the shores of Grecia, they committed themselues to the finishing of their long and dangerous iourney; to the greate ioy of Magartes, whose repaire had thus happily repriued Oceander from so greate a mischiefe; and on the contrary, to the exceeding griefe of the miserable and wretched woman Mardegua. Vpon whose bodie and boanes the enchaunted poyson of the mantle tooke such operatiue power; as all her bodie swelling monstrously, her haire standing vpright vpon her heade, and the very skinne crumpling into little roules vpon her enuenomed members, put her to such extreame paine, as enforced by the intolerablenesse of her cruell torment, and anguishe, shee galloped vp and downe the Tilt-yarde, with hideous shrieckes and roaring, employing euery particular amazed beholder, with his death-working Cartelare, to ridde her (most wretched wight) out of her most miserable languor. But finding none so harde hearted, as to worke her tragedie, shee dismounted her Palfrey; and mounting vp the toppe of the Citie walles, from the highest Battlementes thereof, shee desperately cast downe her excruciated carrasse, into the ditches: which loath to bury so badde a creature,

Her message from Artimagus to Oceander.

Wisdome, prouidēce, and good, counsell preuenteth the greatest mischiefe.

Oceander deliuered from Mardeguas mantle.

Incidit in proprium frans scelerata caput. Mardegua whipped with her owne rod.

She waxeth franticke with torments of

her mantle, & throweth her selfe into the sea.

in their speedie current, they presently conueighed her vnto the Adriaticke sea; where what became of her body or mantle afterwards, was neuer since, either knowne or heard of. But in the meane while, the good Emperour Claranax, and all the worthy order of knighthoode there congregated, were so amazed at that sodain happenned sorowful accident, as without any worde speaking they stoode for a great while gazing one another in the face; not knowing whether to their left hande, or to their right (they were so astonished) for to turne themselues: to which their amazement, well wee will leaue them, to welcome our worthy knight of the sea, to ỹ sunburnt coastes of Africa: wo with his teares hee ioyfully saluting, he speedily poasted to the faire Citie of Carthage; where hee founde the inhabitants in exceeding sadnesse, for the assured report of the extreame sicknesse of the wise Artimagus; whose age had brought such anguish, and whose approaching death would prognosticate their dreadfull destruction. The valorous knight was stricken to the heart, with this rumor; and therefore hasted the faster towards the Castle Carzar: where hee was kindly (though sorrowfully) entertained by the wofull Queene Kanira: who kissing his cheeke very tenderly, with her eyes fraught with teares, and a trembling voice; I would to the Gods (shee saide) that either thou hadest come sooner, or else not repaired so soone to this so dispaireful a Castle; whose hard walles harboure none but heauie heartes, readie to breake in pieces for thinking of their approaching miseries. For know (deare fosterchilde) that my deare brother the wise Artimagus (whose welbeing was my soules comfort) hath his life dated at a present period, and lying panting and almost breatheleste vpon a downe soft Pallade, leaues vs poore wretched creatures, fearefully expecting his latter gaspe: which least it bee finished before you see him, I shall hastily leade you into his chamber; that into the closure of your bosome, as hee most desireth, he may with ioyfulneste yielde vp the vnlasting lease of his lingring life.

Oceander arriueth at Carthage.

Artimagus sick.

Queene Kanira salute th Oceander.

With

With theſe woꝛds, the woſull Queene conducted Oceander, vnto the lodging of her bꝛother Artimagus: on whoſe armed perſonage the good ould man, no ſooner caſt his dim eyes, but that they perceiued how his colour freſhly reuiued in the pale cinders of his thinne cheekes, and a vermilion tincture, already ginne pleade a newe poſſeſſion in his ſunken manſions; alſo his ſpirits to receiue freſh vigour, by the life enfuſing pꝛeſence of Oceander: by whoſe armed hands the wiſeman ſhaking him; with an hollowe voice & a deathlike ſounde, on this manner (weeping foꝛ verye ioye) hee ſoftlye bꝛeathed out this welcome. Ha, ha, my deare foſter-ſonne Oceander, dearer vnto me then my verie ſoules eſſentiall ſubſtance; ſweete Oceander, howe welcome art thou vnto me! and how exceedingly is my departing ſpirit refreſhed by thy happy pꝛeſẽce! Infinitelye ſurelye am I bound to thãke the heauẽs arch-ruler, foꝛ thy ſake & happy deliuerie frõ ẏ miſchieuous cõplots of moſt wicked ſoꝛcereſſes: who had layde deceitfull ſnares by their cunning enchauntmẽts foꝛ to intrappe thee; without eyther reſpect of thy valours virtue, oꝛ the bigheſt Mahomets reuengeance. Alas my ſweete ſonne, little diddeſt thou ſuſpect ẏ when thou haddeſt conquerd ẏ mantle, thou didſt with the vnpꝛouident trauailer, ſeeke foꝛ ſhelter vnder the bꝛight ſcales of a venemous ſerpent. Foꝛ, if thou hadſt but woꝛne it, thou ſhouldeſt haue endured ſtraunger toꝛtures, then did Prometheus (faſtened to the mountaine Caucaſus) vnder ẏ crooked beake of ẏ neuer ceaſing heart-deuouring Vulture: onely herein, your toꝛments differed, that wt your owne handes you ſhould end your miſerable life, whẽ this languoꝛ ſhal laſt vnfiniſhed.

This, yea this onely, was the cauſe of my griefe; & onely to releaſe thee from this wꝛetchednelle, did I ſende my daughter Magaꝛtez vnto thee, to fetch thee ſpeedily vnto me: foꝛ whoſe good and pꝛoſperous foꝛtunes I haue ſpent my life and vſed my learning in ſuch ſoꝛt, as when ẏ times ſhall fully be expired, the whole woꝛld ſhall wonder at thy chaunces. Foꝛ in this ſame litle ſcrowle of gilded parchmẽt, which thou ſeeſt heere couered over with theſe leaues of bꝛaſſe, is contained the rareſt perfection of my long appꝛoued

Oceander in preſence of Artimagus.

Artimagus his welcom to Oceãder.

Read of this in the laſt Chapter.

ued skill: whose leaues are fast bound with so stronge Enchauntments, as they neuer shall bee opened, vntill a certaine secret time prefixed by the Gods: wherein after thou hast done thy parents the most extreame wronge that may be offered, thou shalt by this, come to the true knowledge of thy pedigree, and the true and euer liuing sauiour, to thy owne great happinesse, and the wonderfull astonishment of all creatures, that shall heare of so strange an happened accident. But deare sonne, though the time be somewhat longer these things come to passe, tempt not thy fortune by the ardent desire of knowing these secrets, yet the time is fully expired of the accomplishing of these wonders. For, at that very instant; shall my deare daughter Magartez (to whose vse I leaue both my Cell and learning) present the same vnto thee: & then thou maist boldly haunt thy selfe to be the most happiest knight that euer was borne of any mother. Also deare Prince (for now it concernes me to entreate thee) since euery creature is subiect vnto death, let me request thy patience for my departing out of this wretched life: and though thy loue thou beares vnto me for my manifold adiuments in thy necessities, bee incomparable; yet when thou shalt with those cleare shining glasses of thine eyes, behold this crazed carcase & withered body of mine, both cold and liueless, suffer not thy sorrowes to goe beyond their bounds, but with a moderate meane in greeuing, with some fewe teares trickling from thy eyes fountaines, bathe ouer my colde, pale, age-nipt cheekes, in token of thy vnstained affection; that Margartez (to whose artfull tuition I betake thee) may the more willingly oblige her selfe in an eternal dutie to thy preseruance, & preferment in the field of glorie, & triumphant honour, wonne by the vertue of thy neuer ouermatched chiualrie: and, now hoping that you will rest somewhat satisfied with my sad departure, I humbly print on your stately gauntlet the last signall of my affectionate and loyall friendshippe: when, sweetely kissing y iron glone, hee pluckt his armes downe into the bedde, and turning his face from the attendants, hee quietly yeelded vp his ghost; whilest his daughter Margartez, w a cast-down coun-

Artimagus departeth this life.

countenance and a trembling voice (equivalent to ỹ cunning touch of a sweete sounding Lute) dolefully sighed forth this sorrowfull knell verse;

O Prophet great, which in the heauens aboue,
Thy residence dost keepe eternally,
Looke downe vpon his soule with eyes of Loue,
Which languishing in mickle misery,
With sighes and groanes would to compassion moue
Thy sacred soule; that since hee needes must die,
His fleeting ghost may to the skyes remoue;
There to attende vpon thy deity.

As soone as he was throughly deade, they most dolefully lamented ouer his deade bodie, w̃ such greeuous groanes, cries and clamoures, as the whole Castle rang againe of their mourning; so loudly did their shreekes eccho, and penetrate euen into the vader-clouds of heauen; so dolourously they bewailed the death of the most wise and learned Lord Antimagus. Which their sad ceremonies breing ended, they pretiously embalmed his disentrailed body; and perfuming it with infinitie of most sweete odoures, they caused it, the very same night, to be carried in an Ebon Chariot, into the middest of the market place of Carthage; where, before the sorrowfull Citizens, they consumed it vnto ashes: and ouer the place where it was burned, the louing Carthaginians, with a huge masse of pearles and treasure, speedily erected a most faire Chappell, consecrated vnto Mahomet: wherein for many yeares together they kept sad ceremonies, in commemoration of this most wonderfully wise Antimagus. Whose departed soule leauing to the censure of the Highest, let vs againe reuert our speaches backe to the famous Court of Grecia; where, after her daungerous combat, wee left the beautious and warlike Phianora in a pitifull plight, vnder the hande of well-experienced Chirurgeons.

Carthaginians lamēt the death of Antimagus.

Antimagus funerall rites.

CHAP.

CHAP. XVII.

How *Phianora*, being recured of her woundes, deliuered the Knight of the Leoparde from the enchauntmentes of *Gola*, and her sonnes *Norin* and *Nigramounde*; whome she vanquished, and departed with him to the Rocky-Iland of *Ortolomorgantell*.

Right sore and daungerous were the woūdes, that ỳ worthy daughter of Argamonte, K. of fertile England, receiued in her late-fought cōbate, with the Knight of the Sea: neuertheleſſe they nothing ſo much in compariſon, grieued her, as the vexation ſhe receiued, by reaſon of the great care ſhe had to keepe her ſelfe vndiſcloſed from the cunning Surgeōs; whome onely by the continuall wearing of her helmet, ſhee kept from the knowledge of her ſex and features. But, as the more the miſtruſting ſpie ſeeks by his ſubtle carriage, and honeſt, fained conuerſation, to hide his ſecret intent from his entercourſers, the more he is ſuſpected of all men, & his wicked drifts farre narrowlier looked into: ſo wt how much the greater diligent-care the beawteous Princeſſe conſerued her ſelfe from the knowledge of all men, by ſo much the ſooner inſearchinglyer ſhee was watched by the ſuſpitious Surgeons; who vſed all indifferent meanes poſſible to finde out the cauſe of her concealing: but to no purpoſe; though at length they eſpied her in her ſecret cloſet, with her helmet vnlaced, and her yellowe golden lokes, ſuch as the Poets haue fained Ariadnes, ſmoothly diſheuelled adowne her ſhoulders, proude to beare the burthen of ſuch ſun-excelling beautious treſſalines. Which ſo admired wonderment ſo ſoone as they deſcried, they preſently ran to tell the Empreſſe and the Queenes Baſilia and *Zaama*; who were then walked abroad into the royall garden. Who no ſooner heard the humiliated Chirurgeons, to manifeſt the worthy knight of

Phianora ſtill cōceleth her ſelfe.

The Princeſſe diſcouered by her Surgeons.

of the Olive branch to bee a Princesse: but that, all amazed, they held vp their lillie hands to heauen, and shedding teares of ioye; Oh God (quoth they) and is it possible that in our sexe should remaine so vnualuable valour? now God forbid but that wee speedily goe and see so peereless a paragon. And therewith in all hast they ranne vnto the lodging of the Princesse Phianora: where they founde her missing, her armour gone, and onely one Page in all the Palace that could tell any tydings of her departure. Wherefore with greate griefe they searched about the chamber, to see if they could finde any thing of her, for reserue as a lasting remembrance: and finding nothing but onely a ruffled-vp piece of paper, they vnfoulded it open, and with teares in their eyes, they ioyntly read these verses, in manner of a sonet, following.

Phianora departeth in secret from the Court.

Phianoraes Epicimen.

The Mariner amid the Marine deepe,
By boystrous blast of winde vnkindely tost,
His mounting barke from ragged rocks can keepe,
By cunning skill of euery neighbouring coaste:
Eake trauailers amongst their daungers most
Can shield themselues in sured safety,
From birde, from beast, from fiercest Romans host,
In quietnesse and ease: and only I
Of creatures euery one, in misery
Done leade my lingring life, which euermore
Is subiect vnto each calamitie:
To nightly paine, the day doth paine restore;
Which pitilesse of my endured spoyle
Doth adde encreasing tormentes to my toyle:
To which false Fortune neuer shall lende ease,
Vntill my death procure her freakes appease.

Mundi nulla quies. Wrenched *Phianora* of *England.*

Basilia.

Now on my faith (quoth the good empresse Basilia) I had

rather then my life, that she had not thus sodainly departed; that before shee had left vs I might haue done her more honour then I haue done: for which I am most heartily sorrie. But since I cannot now pleasure her, I will earnestly pray for her speedy returne, that once againe yet I die, I may in part recompence her princely courtesies. Truely madame (quoth Anaxia) if shee haue not receiued that honour from you, as befitted the estate of so high and worthy a Princesse, shee may thanke her owne selfe for it, that of so long a season held such a nice point to discouer her selfe: and for my parte I doe reioyce, that I slacked my courtesie to her; since (as it should seeme) she scorned to make her selfe knowne vnto vs.

Anaxia.

But the good ould Queene Zaama, beeing of a more milder nature then the Queene of Hungarie, with a smiling countenance began gently to excuse the young Princesses departure: auerring, that shee rather thought the younge valorous Princesse wise, in concealing her selfe in such a place; cõsidering that that happeneth in a day, that chanceth not in seauen yeares; and perhapps shee hadde some secret intelligence of conspiring traytours: whose lasciuious lustes shadowed vnder the smoth vaile of loue, might call her chastity in question: moreouer what knewe shee, whether my Lord the Emperour would royally entertaine her: considering she came so vnaccõpanied of attendants, such and so many as befitted the traine of so great a Princesse. And for her sodaine absenting of her selfe in this sort from her lodging, peraduenture it was, by reason shee feared, beeing discouered, to receiue some checke of the Emperours highnesse for her such a bearing. Therefore we are rather to be blamed for finding out her drifts no sooner: and not shee for not disclosing her selfe no speedilyer.

Zaama.

In this sort excused the ould Queene Zaama the sodaine departure of the English Princesse: who by this time, was farre inough departed on shipboard from the shoares of Grecia; and with such speede and celerous haste she sai-

Phianora embarqueth for the coast of Asia.

led

lee, as (to make a briefe report in steed of tedious descriptions) shee verie quickly arriued on the coast of Asia: where onely refreshing her sea-sicke selfe (in the citie Tripoly a poxt towne of that same countrey) she tooke shippe anew, & dauncing on the mounting billowes of the Mid-land Sea, shee safely put a shoare, at the territozies of the huge Gyantesse Gola, the woefull widow of the mighty gyãt Cardigan. When trauailing all alone in her armour, w̃ her goulden shield on her arme, farther vp into the country, wherein she wearily iourneyed so long vntill such time, about the third appearance of Appollos radiancie, she was mounted vp (though not without great toyle) the tree adozned vertice of a most steepe and rocky mountaine. Frõ whence despetting, shee beheld a most goodly strong built Castle right at the foote thereof: whose high towers, almost equalling her cloude-menacing station, gaue her sufficient cause to wonder. Gazing at whose artificiall greatnesse shee had surely foz a great space remained, had not her eares, conducted her eyes, to a place of farre greater wonderment. Foz in the Dzcharde of the Easternmost Tower, shee espyed the most pittifullest spectacle that euer eye looked on. Foz, by the vttermost boughes of a large spzeading and highe Cedar tree, shee sawe a leane scraggenly, flesh-consumed creature, hanging by both his handes, as fast as could be: which, a most hunger-starued, rauenous, Vulture oz Eagle continually with his sharpe hozned beake vnmercifully pecked; whilest about his owne necke and feathered winges, a thousand slender, long, and venemous Aspides (a most pernitious kinde of Serpents) vncessantly pierred his owne body and pineons quite thzough and thzough, with their paine-pzocuring stinges. Wherwith her then beeing all empoysoned, did swell so monstrously, as it was almost impossible ỹ his skin should vncracked containe any longer his puft vp intrailes. Which putting him to more then an infinitie of tozments, made his troubled soule to breath out such sozrowfull sighing shzeekes without ceasing

Phianora arriueth at Golas castle.

The terrible and intollerable combat of Olbiocles and Huguy.

rather then my life, that she had not thus sodainly departed; that before shee had left vs I might haue done her more honour then I haue done: for which I am most heartily sorrie. But since I cannot now pleasure her, I will earnestly pray for her speedy returne, that once againe yer I die, I may in part recompence her princely courtesies.

Anaxia. Truely madame (quoth Anaxia) if shee haue not receiued that honour from you, as befitted the estate of so high and worthy a Princesse, shee may thanke her owne selfe for it, that of so long a season held such a nice point to discouer her selfe: and for my parte I doe reioyce, that I slacked my courtesie to her; since (as it should seeme) she scorned to make her selfe knowne vnto vs.

Zaima. But the good auld Queene Zaama, beeing of a more milder nature then the Queene of Hungarie, with a smiling countenance began gently to excuse the young Princesses departure: auerring, that shee rather thought the younge valorous Princesse wise, in concealing her selfe in such a place; cõsidering that that happeneth in a day, that chanceth not in seauen yeares; and perhapps shee hadde some secret intelligence of conspiring traytours: whose lasciuious lustes shaddowed vnder the smoth vaile of loue, might call her chastity in question: moreouer what knewe shee, whether my Lord the Emperour would royally entertaine her: considering she came so vnaccõpanied of attendants, such and so many as befitted the traine of so great a Princesse. And for her sodaine absenting of her selfe in this sort from her lodging, peraduenture it was, by reason shee feared, beeing discouered, to receiue some checke of the Emperours highnesse for her such a bearing. Therefore we are rather to be blamed for finding out her drifts no sooner: and not shee for not disclosing her selfe no speedilyer.

Phianora embarqueth for the coast of Asia. In this sort excused the auld Queene Zaama the sodaine departure of the English Princesse: who by this time, was farre inough departed on shipboard from the shoares of Grecia; and with such speede and celerous haste she sai-

led

ley, as (to make a briefe report in steed of tedious descriptions) shee verie quickly arriued on the coast of Asia: where onely refreshing her sea-sicke selfe (in the cittie Tripoly a port towne of that same countrey) she tooke shippe anew, & dauncing on the mounting billowes of the Mid-land Sea, shee safely put a shoare, at the territories of the huge Gyantesse Gola, the woefull widow of the mighty gyãt Cardigan. When trauailing all alone in her armour, w̃ her goulden shield on her arme, farther vp into the country, wherein she wearily iourneyed so long vntill such time, about the third appearance of Appollos radiancie, she was mounted vp (though not without great toyle) the tree abozned vertice of a most steepe and rocky mountaine. Frõ whence despetting, shee beheld a most goodly strong built Castle right at the foote thereof: whose high towers, almost equalling her cloude-menacing station, gaue her sufficient cause to wonder. Gazing at whose artificiall greatnesse shee had surely for a great space remained, had not her eares, conducted her eyes, to a place of farre greater wonderment. For in the Orcharde of the Easter-most Tower, shee espyed the most pittifullest spectacle that euer eye looked on. For, by the vttermost boughes of a large spreading and highe Cedar tree, shee sawe a leane scraggenly, flesh-consumed creature, hanging by both his handes, as fast as could be: which, a most hunger-starued, rauenous, Vulture or Eagle continually with his sharpe hozned beake vnmercifully pecked; whilest about his owne necke and feathered winges, a thousand slender, long, and venemous Aspides (a most pernitious kinde of Serpents) vncessantly pierred his owne body and pineons quite through and through, with their paine-procuring stinges. Wherewith her then beeing all empoysoned, did swell so monstrously, as it was almost impossible ẏ his skin should vncracked containe any longer his puft vp intrailes. Which putting him to more then an infinitie of torments, made his troubled soule to breath out such sorrowfull sighing shrieckes without ceasing

Phianora arriueth at Golas castle.

The terrible and intollerable torment of Olbiocles and Hugny.

king, as the neighbouring ecchoing the dolefull sounde of his sad canzons (as shaken by the violent motion of some sodaine earthquake) instantly trembled at the shrillnesse.

Certes if the magnanimous English mayde was amazed hereat, it was no meruaile; since had that biggeboand tamer of vsurping tyrants, Hercules himselfe, heard such an hideous and fearefull yelling, his very eares woulde haue tingled thereat, and his heart haue little mist of fayling him. Wherefore, with a long silence, Phianora sadly sighed at so sorrowfull a spectacle: which brought her wits almost to an end, and her white alablaster bodie to a sodaine shiuering: such stronge possession had faint feare taken in her heart, vntill (remembring her selfe that what shee eyther saw or heard, was but a falle illusion rayled by ỳ strange enchantments of the wicked gouernour of the Castle, whosoeuer) she resolued putting her confidence in her almighty redeemer Iesus Christ; and next vnto him in the rare vertue of her golden shield (vnder whose shadow she was safe frō all hellish sorceries) to dissolue so harde, doubtfull and dangerous an aduenture. And therefore (seing there was no safer way vnto the Castle) shee submitted her soule to the mercie of her sauiour; and then casting her shield at her back, with her handes shee let her selfe downe by little and little, by the steepie side of that mighty mountain: where, by that time, the brightsome rayes of Phaetons faire father reflected so sweltringly; as the wearied Princesse, all to scorched with such hoatenesse, beganne to waxe faint for lacke of water to cole her weland, which was all to wrinkled wᵗ the great thirst ỳ sun had caused. And knowing not wel how to prouide for the remedying of her want, she determined to put all to the regard of the highest: and then passing, by litle & litle, to the one side of the rocke; shee espied, where out from betweene a quarrey of red marble, there sweetely issued a most swift running riuleret; which intruding in here & there betwixt the hollowneſſe of the hill, made many pretty semicircles in his

Phianora resolueth to redeeme him.

ſpeedy deſcent vnto the valleyes vnderbounding it. To this brooke the thirſtie Princeſſe no ſoonar approached, but that in her ſteely helmet ſhee dranke whole carrouſes to her following fortunes: and being wel refreſhed, with this (as thirſt taught her to thinke) Nectarean liquor, ſhe relaced on her helme againe; and all alongſt the ſide of the little brooke, ſhe ſoftly ſlid downe ſafely: vntill comming within a fathom and a halfe to the grounde, ſhe was forced, by the right downe ſteepeneſſe thereof, to diſfurniſh herſelfe of her ſhielde & other troubleſome raiments; and then leaping downe into the valley, by reaſon of her former wearineſſe ſhe lighted ſo heauily on her feete, as all her bodie ſhrewdly ſhaken with the fall, cauſed that her late cured woundes fel freſh on bleeding: which for to ſtint, with greate toyle and paine ſhe ſought forth certaine great and broad leaues of a ſort of ſtraunge ſhrubbes which there grewe: which plaſterwiſe applying to her ſoares, within leſſe then a quarter of an houer ſhe founde herſelfe in indifferēt ſtate to proceede on in her intended iourney, which without delay ſhe ſpedily ended; and comming to the gate of the inchaunted garden, which was all of ſteele, ſhe might perceiue thereon written in vermilion letters;

Phianoras woundes fall afreſh on bleeding.

Within this garden, in an Eagles ſhape,
The Sonne of *Claranax* inchaunted bides:
From out the which he neuer ſhall eſcape;
Till eighteene winters from his feathered ſides,
Empoyſoned Serpents with their forked ſtinge
(To glut their greedy mawes) the bloud ſhall bring:
Nor then ſhall ceaſe his more than cruell paine.
For when thoſe yeares are ſpent of all his trouble,
Vnleſſe th'Inchauntreſſe be by virgine ſlaine,
His former ſuffred torments ſhall redouble.
Therefore ô thou that ſhalt this writing reade,
Pray for the aduent of ſome helpe with ſpeede.

Written with the teares my wide wounds wept.

HUGVT.

The worthy English Princesse at the perusing of these verses was diuerslie perplexed: for one way she sorrowed for the miserable misfortune of Olbiocles (ỹ worthy sonne of a more then thrice worthy father) who was so wickedly bereaued of his manlike proportion: another while, she reioyced that she had at length found out the chiefest subiect of her enquest & occasion of many loyall Grecians sorrow: whom, seing that God had so happily sent her, she solemnely anowed either to redeeme from such mischiefe, or to spend the best bloode of her body, in her thoughts affecting: & herewithal, cõmending her selfe to God; she fiercely bounced at the gates wth the hilles of her Courtelax, so as all the castle rang therwith: and then leaning herselfe vpon her sworde, she stood expecting some sodaine answere: but all in vaine. For as the cruellest mastines bite before they barke: so whilest the wicked witch Gola & her two sonnes Norin & Nigramonde delayed their answere, they busied themselues in furbrushing of their armes: wherewith accoustred, they presently departed out at a backe posterne; with intent that whilest their mischieuous mother Gola should open the doore and entice the knight of the golden shielde into the garden, they would encompasse her about; & then make her sure inough for euer going out againe. Which indeede they had done, had not the worthy princesse, by chaunce lifting vp her eyes, espyed the dust which was aboundãtly raised by the beating hoones of Norins Lion horse: who posting forward faster thẽ his brother Nigramond, caused that betwixt him and Phianora, began a sodaine combat; which speedily was ended by the valourous Princesse: who at one blowe seuering the left legge of the young Gyant from his brawny thigh, made him to tumble off frõ his huge beast. Whose vnruliness was so exceeding; as almost halfe mad, it galloped backe againe, dragging the aide-destitute bodie of the lim-lopt Norin, by the right foote hanging fast in the stirrope, rounde about the Castle walles: vntill Nigramond perceiuing it; for anger of his brothers mischaunce, with his broad fauchion (which sometime was his father the Grand Cardigans) he smote off the Lions head, saying in this maner; By the aide of Mahomet, will I be reuenged on my ouer-

Treachery of Golas sonnes.

Norin ouer-come and sore wounded sore

daring

uaring enemy: and therewith putting spurres to his horse, he neuer ceased galloping till hee had sight of his vndaunted enemy. Whom approaching wth his broade sword in his armed fist; By Mahomet, foolish hardy knight (quoth he, wth a hoarse voice) in an il hower hast thou aduẽtured hither, to harme vs, for with my slicing sworde, within a moment I shall so hewe thee, as thou shalt neuer hereafter stand in neede of any Chyrurgeon: when lifting vp his heauie weapon, hee strake a mighty blowe at the valiant princesse. Which lighting vpon her well tempered shield, made the ayre to reecche the noyse thereof: which sounded as a world of waters in their fierce cũbats against some cõcaue rock. To which his furious praters, Phianora with her cutting Curtelax lent such a forceable Amen, on the spatious target of the Gyant; as cleauing it in two pieces, she pared away therewith halfe his hand. Which so incensed him, as with such a diuelish fiercenesse hee let his fauchion descende vpon the shield of thẽ worthy virgin, as it being battred to her helmet, she was forced for her safety to stagger backward. From which, with much adoe recouering, she smit at Nigramound so terrible a blow, as the fine edge of her Curtelax paring away a piece of his beauer; in descent, alighted with such wonderfull force vpon the curled head of the Lion-horse, as parting it both from necke & shoulders, y vgly beast sodainely sanke downe to the ground, and in the fall, ouerwaighing his master, did exceeding pleasure to the worthy princesse. Who presently vnlacing Nigramounds helmet, and setting her point of her sworde against his throate, thee threatned him with present death, vnlesse he would become a true Christian: and leauing all his cruell and heathenish complots (which would lead his soule to hell) would presently deliuer the valiant Prince of Greece from his extreamest torments. Whereunto hee, for feare of death subiecting himselfe, promised that both hee would become a Christian, and vnfainedly beleeue in the right Redeemer: & also, as far as in him lay, cause his owne mother the Gyantesse Gola, to do the like; and speedily set at liberty, the two enchaunted Champions Olbiocles and Hugui. On this condition (quoth the Princesse) I release thee: and therewithall raising him

Encounter betweene Nigramound and Phianora.

Nigramounds Lion-horse slaine by Phianora.

Nigramound vanquished.

him vp from vnder the Lions belly, she went with him towards the gate, whereout he issued. Nay (saide shee) yonder is a gate of iron, that is farre nigher then that you leade mee vnto. True saide the Gyant, but therein I would not wish you to enter, for it is so inchaunted, as whosoeuer goeth in thereat, shall neuer enter out againe. I passe not for that, (replyed Phianora) for if it were ten times more perilous; yet would I enter into it, and assuredly thinke by the grace of Iesus Christ, safely enough to proceede out againe; or if I doe not, yet I know the worst, and so long it makes no matter. The young Gyant, though (by reason of his passed promise) it somewhat grieued him to see the knight of the goulden shielde so mad minded as to hazard his life to such manifest destruction; yet, hee not greatly sorrowed at the same, because that thereby hee hoped of a iust reuenge to bee wreaked vpon him by the strength of the inchauntment. And therfore conducting him to that posterne gate, hee caused his mother Gola to open the same. Whereat, when shee saw the noble Princesse to enter, shee swelled for very anger: and stepping to a Pollaxe (which vnderpropped a piece of the wall) calling her sonne Nigramond, base, bastardly, cowardly minded slaue, shee presently pasht out his braines; & then taking her flight towardes her lodging, shee supposed by her swift running to saue her wretched life. Which her intent shee no sooner put in execution, but Phianora (remembring Olbiocles deliuerance consisted in Golas destruction) spedily pursued after her; & ouertaking her, she presently smote of her wicked heade from her withered shoulders. At which wounde her life finishing; with a sodaine thunderclappe (which made the whole valley to tremble) shee allotted a finall end to the whole inchauntments: which being thus happily dissolued, restored Olbiocles to his former features, and Huggui to some better ease: both whom, Phianora returning from the place where shee slewe the Gyantesse, founde, by reason of their long-lasted torments, so weake and feeble; as neither of them being able to stand, shee carried them into the Castle: where, laying them in their warme beds, shee caused them to be so carefully tended by the seruants (who were submitted

Phianora safely entereth the inchaunted gate.

Nigramond slaine by Gola

Gola is beheaded. The inchauntment dissolued.

Olbiocles and Huguy regain their former shapes.

mitted to her fauour) as within short time she brought them on foote againe so well, as they could now walke into the fieldes, or into the gardens, for an bower, or two bowers, if they so pleased. Which brought great ioy to the worthy and vertuous Princesse: whose minde greatly yearning, to know the whole occasion of their inchaunting, receiued this satisfying answere from Olbiocles.

Olbiocles tale of his transmutation.

EXcellent princesse (quoth he) vnderstand you, ỹ by birth I am a Prince, and borne to great patrimony, as the only » sonne of the mighty Emperour Claranax of Constantinople; » in times past, reuerenced for his vertues, and famourized for » his fortunes; vntill such time as that fickle deitie by whom » hee grewe most happie, made him most infelicious; by per- » mitting a most monstrous and deformed Gyant, at vna- » wares to reaue him of his ioye, by robbing from him the most » chast, constant, and amiable Princesse Almidiana, the » vnhappie wife of me, most vnfortunate husband: after whom » hauing in vaine long trauailed in enquest, I misfortuned af- » ter many other mischaunces, by forcible fury of a most ter- » rible tempest (wherein the lightning with the thunder e- » qually contended which should excell the other either in » lightnesse or in lowdnesse) to be cast ashoare vpon these ter- » ritories; where together with Hugui, this my faithfull cõpa- » nion seeking for some kinde cõfort at this Castle, we were » sodainely assailed and vanquished by the diuelish sonnes of » that deade and damned Gyantesse: who, with their furies » oppressing our feeble forces, tooke vs prisoners, & (first most » pittifully scourging vs with whips of twisted wier) tould vs » how the cause of their malicious crueltie was, for bycause » that in single combat they knewe mee by my shield (which » indeed was a most worthy Pagan princes, called the knight » of the Seas) to haue traiterously slaine their dearest hus- » band and father, ỹ terror of the worlde, Gran Cardigan: and af- » terwardes (not satisfied with our former vndeserued pu- » nishment) they strongly enchaunted vs into this garden. »

Olbiocles & Hugui driuen by tempest, on the shores of Gola.

Taken prisoners by her sonnes.

They are inchaunted Olbiocles by reason of Oceanders shield (which for hast to follow Malagda, he had left behind him, at the mountain) being mistaken to be the knight of the Sea.

Where, in what strange shape my selfe was metamorphosed, and reason reaued, and with intollerable torments both I and my vnhappie companion were tortured, is altogether vnpossible to be by me expressed: considering, that whatsoeuer my trembling tongue should tell thereof, my inwarde thoughts would continually recall; because with too too much lenitie, it would demonstrate my vnspeakeable perplexities. Onely thus much I may auouch, that neuer yet poore christian suffred halfe so many mischiefes vnder the handes of such misbelieuing infidels, as we haue done, for wearing the mistaken shield of that most magnanimous Pagan, the knight of the Sea.

Most true (quoth Phianora) and with him that oweth this shield, I fought two combats (though to my daunger, as I deserued) & onely for my sake slewe her that monstrous Gyant Cardigan: which I but euilly requited. But letting it passe with my repentance; since wee haue all hitherto endaungered our liues and safeties, for so gracious a Ladie, as is the faire Princesse Almidiana; you (my Lord Olbiocles) playing the part of a loyall husband, and we of most louing friendes, let vs neuer breake league, but vnto our liues ends continuing resolute (our wounds being whole, & our selues healthy) still stoutly persist in our vndertaken enquest; and eyther to finde and free the beautious Princesses of Hungary and Fraunce, from a cruell and vnknowne oppressour; or failing of our purposes, leade our liues like banished pilgrims, in euerlasting exile. Infinitie of thanks did Olbiocles render the knight of the goulden shield for that fauour: and relating vnto her the whole historie of his foretould fortunes by the good ould hermit Kalandar, hee perswaded her that now the time was fully accõplished of his approaching happinesse, and earnestly excited the Princesse to take shipping; which the nert day she did: and with Olbiocles & Huguy in her company she pleasantly sailed towards the rocky Iland: where, of their arriuall and proceedings against Ortolomorgantell, some following chapter shal speedily treate of.

Phianora resolueth still on the search of Almidiana

They embarque for the Rocky Iland.

CHAP.

CHAP. XVIII.

¶ The great and cruell combat, *Olbiocles* and the Knight of the Oliue branch had, with *Ortolomorgantell* the gyant of the Rocky Iland; their distresse by their diueliſh aduersarie, and vnexpected helpe of the Knight of the Sea; by whose ayde they slew the Gyant, and released the distressed princesses, *Almidiana* and *Eristama*.

SOone as that diueliſh and dreadfull Gyant Ortolomorgantell, had conflicted (as before ye haue heard) the proude arch-pirate Tolurnio (the middle brother of Marcimodez, whom the valourous Oceander cõque red in defence of the good Queene of Carthage) and was safely surged at the hauẽs mouth of ỹ Rocky Iland (so called by reason of the inuincible strength thereof, enstituated amidst a multitude of stonie promontories) he presently landed all his prisoners of Grecia: whome he caused to be numbred vnto him. And finding them to amount to fifteene, he laughed exceedingly at his good lucke: & rendering thankes vnto his great god Mettath Agorah for his happy fortune, hee vowed by his obedience vnto his sacred deitie, customarily as he had begun, so for euer to continue a yearely sacrifice of christiã Ladies bloud, vnto his godhead. And then rising vp frõ the bare ground, where he kneeled to make his orisõs; for an earnest pẽnie of his promises performãce, he presently wỉ his battleare smote off one of ỹ Ladies heads, named Hebitha: which burning on a pan of Cypresse coales (cõmixt wỉ Cinamon & diuers other sweete smelling shrubs of Africa) to ashes, he mingled the hoat cinders with ỹ new shed bloud: & therwỉ bepainting his heart & hãds, he frãtickly daunced towards his Idoll of his God, which stoode right before the gates of his castle Lapidine: where babbling out, with a loud voice, certaine blasphemous words, hee all to-benoynted the image (which in the likenesse of a Gyant was made of hard marble) ouer & ouer wỉ bloody fingers: & then returning vnto the sorrowfull Ladies, hee caused them to be carried to prison, in a most darke vaste, and stinking dungeon; where they were dayly fed onely with bread & water,

Ortolomorgantell landeth on the Rocky Iland.

A detestable and wicked custome.

Hebitha sacrificed to Mettath Agorah by Ortolomorgantell.

The castle Lapidine.

water; vntill such time as either they dyed, or by one & one, were by ỳ accursed Gyant yearely offered vp in sacrifice vnto his diuelish Idoll. Only amongst all the rest, and out from all the rest, of that wretched company of worthy Christian Ladies, he excepted the two beautious Princesses, Almidiana and Eristama; for pretious presentes, to bestowe vpon his wife the Gyantesse Duronda. Who, like the swine that knew not how to vse the pretious Hematite, most villanously abused these two more thẽ angelical creatures; by making them slaues to moyle and toyle, and putting them to all kinde of continuall beastly drudgery: insomuch as their iuory browes beganne to banish beauty, their pretty ruddy cheekes to bee chaunged to pale roughnes, & their lilly white hands (whose slender fingers were like the rootes of the Daphne-changed Baye, whose cunning wauering on the well strained Lute strings, had so many times heretofore caused amazement to ỳ hearts of ỳ happy hearers) now chaũged to a swart blacknes, & began to be harde, greate, & rugged: insomuch, as being thus (in a manner) metamorphosed from themselues, they stand gazing with wonder vpon themselues mistaking thẽselues, not to be themselues: so straungely they were estranged from themselues. All which notwithstanding, they bare so patiently as alwaies incessantly calling on the holy name of Christ, they accounted these miseries worthily to be chaũced vnto them; such multitudes of sinnes, with wofull hearts they confessed themselues, daily to haue committed; and in all matters neuer more to haue misdone, then in cleansing of the accursed Idoll from the slimie filth of the Christian bloud offered sacrifice: whereunto they neuer at any time repaired; but on their bared knees, with sobs & sighes they would earnestly aske forgiuenesse at the handes of the Almighty, for their enforced wicked doing: as in a pretty verse which the Princesse Almidiana wrote on the walles of ỳ dongeon, wherein the Grecian Ladies lay enfettred, is manifestly declared.

The two princesses Almidiana and Eristama presented to Duronda.

A wofull chaunge.

Whatsoeuer miseries and misfortunes happen vnto vs, they happen not vndeserued: for our sinnes continually merit extreamest punishments: Though, (*Non quoties peccant homines sua fulmittit Iupiter*) God strike not so oft as we offend him.

Almidianas praier.

Sweete Sauiour of the world (whose pretious bloude
Was shed on Crosse for all beleeuers good)
Downe from thy heauenly throne, with gratious eye,

Be-

Behould (O lambe of God) my innocencie,
Which is enforced here by tyranny,
Against my will (O Lord) for to digresse,
From thy commaundements, to wickednesse:
Therefore, O sauiour, more then mercifull,
Seeke not according vnto my misdeedes,
For to wreake vengeance on my soule at full:
But with a countnance that kinde comfort breedes,
Looke courteously vpon my blacke offences,
When hell against my soule his suite commences.

IN this great miserie did these two beawtious and virtuous Princesses (whilome the glistering Comets of Europ) lead their liues vnder the cruell thraldome of Ortolomorgantell and Duranda: which with great extreamitie hauing now lasted 23. yeares; by the prouidence of the most mercifull Iehouah, draweth now at length to a full conclusion. For by this time are those three worthy gallants, arrested and landed at the hauen of the rocky Iland of odious Ortolomorgantell; and prosperously proceeding onwardes to the Castle, haue both read Phianoras Catalagy to the highest commaunder, and reuenged their angers that they beare to blasphemers of the faith and gospell of Christ Iesus, sufficiently on the bloud-sprinkled Idol of Mertath Agorah: whom with their swordes hauing all defaced, cast downe to grounde, subuerted and vtterly raced; they all fell prostrate to the earth, and with one accord they cryed out;

A long & miserable thraldome.

Olbiocles, Phianora and Huguy land at the Rocky Iland.

The Idoll of Mertath Agorah defaced.

O almighty God of our forefathers, and holy sauiour of the world Christ Iesus, behold we beseech thee, with the eies of pittie and compassion, vs thy poore penitent and distressed creatures, the worke of thy holy handes, according to thine owne image; & as our wretched liues lengthē or lessē to thy liking, so with a tender and fatherly care haue regard ouer vs, thy poore children: who not for our owne glorie, but for the aduauncing of the holy name of thy sonne our sauiour Iesus Christ, haue endangered our safeties to the handes of our faithlesse and mercilesse enemies: into whose bloud-thirsty throates (vnlesse aduiued by thy heauenly potency) we are

Their deuout praier for a prosperous proceeding.

like to enfuse our dearest liues. Hauing ended their prayers, they remounted on their feete againe, and buckling on their helmets, they gan cheerefully approach the Castle: but in ẏ gates, before they could enter, they founde such shrewde resistance by the Gyants seruants, as maugre their heades they were for a great while debard of their entrãce. Which strake such an anger into the couragious hearts of the worthy Princes Olbiocles and Phianora, as like the Ramme, recoyling to giue ẏ fiercer butte, with their trustie curtleaxes in their armed fistes, they gaue so fresh and furious an onset vpon ẏ vnarmed slaues; as, or euer they rested, they sent some armelesse, others leggelesse, & moe headlesse, but all lifelesse, to take vp their cold lodgings vnder the black mantle of euerlasting night. Which dreadfull destructiõ of her seruãts, whẽ the monstrous giantesse Duronda saw, out of her chãber window, wᵭ a loud thũdring voice she cried vnto her husbãd saying: How lõg, how lõg, ah thou mighty corrector of ouerdaring christians, wilt thou suffer thy selfe to bee abused by their feeble forces? Vp Ortolomorgantell, vp I say, & with thy mighty arm, like ẏ blustering blasts of Boreas, ouerturn ẏ slight glorie of these simple shrubs: whose corages I see already to faile, & whose hearts to tremble for feare of thy inplacable wrath, vnto whose limits their liues are already entred. With these words, she brought to him a mighty & massie Mace: which being armed, both for offence & defence, wᵭ long nailes of steele, seemed altogether death-working, to whomsoeuer the furie thereof alighted: & then buckling on his iron armes, which were almost 3. inches thicke, she thrust him out at the doores by head & shoulders: who no sooner espied his enemies, but wᵭ a mighty frowne & fume, like a smoak, issuing out at his wide nostrells, he set himselfe in this sort to checke their ouer-daring:

A conflict with the Gyants seruants.

Duronda armeth Ortolomorgantell.

By my soule (audacious knights) your foolish attemptings will lead you to destruction. What, were your wits not your owne? or are you mad? that hauing slaine my seruants, you dare not onely stay heere in my castle-yard, but also menace my mightinesse with threatning shewes, the sooner to incite me to the combat. Well then, since you will needs proue cou-

Ortolomorgãtell to the 3. knights.

couragious and hardie, hardly come on: and, being you haue thus farre prouoked me, proceede on in your enterprise; that by my irresistable furie, you may quicklie feele the force of my mightie arme, which shall assuredly pash your bones in peeces: if my holie God Mectath Agorah fight not against me.

Your dumb, dead Idoll (quoth Huguy) can neyther fight with you, nor against you now: for not an howre since, in spight of his holy deitie, he was layd in the dust, frō whence he is like neuer to be recouered. When the gyant had heard those words, hee was so exceedingly enraged, as his teeth gnashed together, and his eyes for anger sparkled with fire: & lifting vp his mightie Mace (which was as bigge about, at the knottie end, as a mans middle) wᵗ both his hands, he sent such a deuilish buffet at Huguy, as battering his head & helmet downe flat vnto his shoulders, hee made him wout any farther ceremonies, to yeeld vp his sodaine-sent soule into the hands of his holy sauiour. And then conuerting his furie to the other 2. Knights (who were loth to abide the waight of his vnwieldy weapon) he coursed thē round about the Castle court; they, like hares before the hounds, not daring to turne againe; vntill such time as Ortolomorgantell exceedingly wearied with his trauersing, leaned vpon his clubbe to rest his wearie limbes, & to wipe of the sweltring sweate from his swollen face (which, ouerdropping his eye-lidds, made him in a manner blinded wᵗ a misty vapor) the worthy English Princesse lēt him an indifferent iection vpō the left legge: which though it did no great harme, yet it did him but little good. For, ēring into his bootes of maile, it sliced away, at least an handfull of the calfe of his legge: which not smally grieued the huge monster; so as betaking him againe vnto his clubbe, hee pursued Phianora so hoately, as driuing her into a narrowe corner betweene two conioyning pillers, he put her to her trumpes. And euen there had shee acted an vntimely tragedie, had it not been for ỹ approued goodnesse of her golden shield: wᵗ which, as vnder a canopie, ouercouering her helmet, shee prettily preserued her selfe from wounding; though her crest of her head-

Huguy is slaine.

Ortolomorgantell wounded by Phianora.

Phianora driuen to a deceitfull exigent.

headpeece was almost battered to her skull, with ý waighty blowes that forceably descended from her enemie. But on the other side, why doth not that worthy admired Prince of Grecia, by his inresistable valour, giue happy help vnto ý Princesses imminent danger. Alas, what should he doe: rather then his life he would redeeme her: but good Knight his way is hindered by a number of the Giauntesses slaues: which hauing been by this time sufficiently armed, had encompassed him about and all at once with their sharp weapõs laying incessãtly at him, haue, though not woũded him, yet wearied him; so as his armes beeing wearie of striking, and his feete of standing, he (though with much a doe) withdrewe himselfe vnto the stonie steps of the Image of Metcath Agorah. On the vpper staire wherof, resting his ouerlaboured limbes, with only his inchaunted shield (at his most ease he could) he resisted his remorseleelesse assailants: who in a moment had vndoubtedly oppressed him (whose feeble hands, now began to decline with the waight of his inchaũted shield) had not that renowned and admirably valorous Knight of the Sea, Oceander, in his enchaunted boate, the onely legacie ý the wise Arrimagus left him, happily arriued at the instant of Olbiocles feeble fainting. Who, seeing such a multitude of seruile culliõs, to ouerpresse so ouer-weakened a knight (who now was ready to yield vp his life vnto ý Lord, and his body vnto their butcherie) grewe immediately so enraged, as vnsheathing his good sword Scindiser out of the curiously gold-wrought scabberde, he sodainely sheathed it in the boyling bowels of an vnmercifull slaue, ý stood next him: and then turning himselfe at one side, he lent such a blowe to one Linguaro (who with terrible wordes threatned death & destrucțiõ to Olbiocles) as slycing off both tongue and chaps (before he had halfe ended his babbling) he gaue a full period to his oration. At which buffet the worthy sonne of Grecian Claranax receiued such exceeding comfort, as (in a manner relieued from his languor) taking vp his charmed shield, hee cryed to Oceander; Heere, O worthy knight of the Sea, receiue againe the waighty weapons which only are fit for thee to wield: which notwithstanding, vntill I can

Olbiocles assaulted and distressed by the gyants seruants.

Oceãder arriueth.

Hee rescueth Olbiocles.

Slayeth Linguaro.

can deliuer vp vnto thy worthynesse, I shal make once more to endure ẏ heauie blowes of my hatefull enemies) he smote so fiercely vpon his encroaching assaulters; as full quickly he made thẽ to feele ẏ refreshed furie of his vigorous armes. The worthy Knight of the Sea, on the other side, so valiãtly behaued himselfe against those that opposed themselues against him; as hauing with his keene courtleaxe cut asunder the thread of thirteene of their liues, he made the rest (which were in nũber, halfe as many moe) to betake ẏ safegard of their liues, to the swiftnesse of their heeles: whome Oceander with an honourable anger, so speedily pursued, as, or euer they could get into the Castle, he madẽ some of them shorter by their heads. In the meane while, so great was the care of Olbiocles, for the Knight of the goulden shields safety (whome before he saw in such extreamitie of daunger) as he presently pased towards the sterne Giant Ortolomorgantell: whom, hauing layd aside his mightie mace, he espied with might and maine to be pulling the swowned Phianora out of her corner. Wher with he was so agrieued, as nothing respecting the greatnesse of the daunger, hee ran and closed within him, thinking by wrastling to haue withstood his enterprise. But alas, his armes and legges are so weake and wearie, as hee was not able to grapple and keepe his ground, at one time. Which Ortolomorgãtell perceiuing, he cast the worthy Greciã, with great impatiencie, to the earth: and setting his foote vpon him, hee there kept him downe; vntill hauing dragged the body of the English princesse, crosse ouer his breast, hee tooke vp his heauie club, and breathing out most beastly blasphemes against the sauiour of all Christian soules, he menaced the heauẽs in his haughtinesse, & lifting vp his wicked weapon with both his hands aboue his temples, hee now menaced eternall night to the trembling Princes. But Oceander grieuing to behould her whom hee best loued, the fairest of all faires, faire Phianora, sorrowfully ouer-canopped with such imminent cruelties (stepping betweene the Gyant and the Knightes) in the declining of the dreadfull blowe, hee encountered the Gyants

Thirteene slaine, the rest flie.

Olbiocles closeth with Ortolomorgantell.

armes, so soudly; as paring thē both togither at the elbow, he left the diuellish tyrāt armelesse to prosecute his intended executiō. Wherat, Olbiocles (though by his late perill greatly perplexed) laughed a good: but Ortolomorgātell (quite dasht out of countenance with his late arme-curtalling cut) sending out at his huge throate horrible roaringes, ran vp and downe the castle to finde some ease, for his cureles disease. Whom the worthily enraged knight of the sea, so fast followed, as ouertaking him at the chamber doze (where the wicked Gyantesse, his wife Duronda, wofully bewailed him) wō his sharp pointed swoꝛd, he bored both him & her cleane thorough the entrailes: wherewith falling on the flooꝛe, they impenitently yielded vp their sinne-bespotted soules into the blacke handes of Belzebub, their adopted Grandfather.

Ortolomorgantell and Duronda slaine by Oceander.

GHAP. XIX.

¶ Of the dangerous combate of the Knight of the Sea, against the barbarous Pyrate *Tolurnio*; his perill and conditionall yielding to the fleetes of *Tunis* & *Tangur* as Champion of the *Alcharon* against the christian Emperour of *Constantinople*; and of the originall of the hatred of *Tomarin* to *Claranax*, for the death of *Tumanto*.

TO whose wicked endes, the twoo Pꝛinces Olbiocles and Phianora (being recouered and raised from the cold pauement) no sooner arriued, but that Olbiocles offering him his shield, and the wozthy Phianora pꝛoffering him her eternall friendshippe; with desire of pardon, foꝛ her foꝛmer offensiue contentions, they in this foꝛt heartily tendered him most humble thanks, foꝛ safe deliuering of thē from so perilous and dangerfull a labyrinth of losse; wherein, their liues had been so instared, as only by his incampzarable power they were to be deliuered.

Gloꝛious in thy conquestes, and gracious in thy mercies, (most illustrious knight of Carthage) alas pwze sielie creatures as we are, how shal we be able, euer to requite thy manifold deseruings: which are so infinite, as our tongues are vnable to tell: much lesse, our thankes foꝛ to regratifie. Yet

(noble

(noble knight) such as we can at this time tender, take thou; that in some part we may satisfie our owne soules, saluting thee wth these poore presents. Which if thou shalt please to accept, we shal euer think our selues in honour obliged, to your virtues; which haue not onely freede vs, but (also as we hope) releasedy 2. most mighty, yet miserable Princesses, frō whose multitudes of mischiefes wherein they were enwrapped. Oceander (whose heart yearned after foe-got honour) refused this friendly humility of so valorous knights: whom raising from y ground, he most lovingly embraced, & deliuering vp vnto thē the tuition of y Castle Lapidine, as also the full gouernmēt of the whole Rocky Iland of Ortolomorgātell (cō- maunding them to doe his dutie to the distressed Ladies, for whom they conflicted) with his enchaūted shield on his arm, he presently tooke his leaue of the two Knights (who sorrowed exceedingly at his so speedy departure: but especially Phianora, in whose thoughts, loue had already placed his imperiall throane) & descended to the water side: where not finding his inchaunted boate, he greatly merualled. But hoping y al was done to the best, he pacified himselfe; & walking vp and downe the shoare, he at last espied, where his boate lay at surge, vnder the hollownesse of a Rocke: which greatly reioyced him. But seing it ready to put frō the shore, he made the more haste to it; and with much adoe getting on bourd, he launched out swiftly into the Egyptiā sea. Wherin he had sailed verie swiftly for the space of 3. or 4. dayes, wout meeting wth any aduenture; vntill about midnight the Moone being in the meridian of her course, he perceiued right before him, 3. tall ships furnished very fitly with all appurtenances; and on the hatches only one mighty big boned Mariner: who calling vnto him, cōmanded him to yield vnto the mercie of y mighty & most magnanimous Tolurnio, least his head smarted for his hearted haughtinesse. Whereunto, the Knight of the Sea seemed to giue little heede; vntill the Mariner vexed at his vnregarding, with a long grapple pulled the boate vnto the side of the ship: and then drawing out a mighty courtleare, hee vainelye spent his spirits to Oceanders spoyle. Who, sorrowing to meete

Oceander departeth frō them.

Hee putteth to the Sea.

Oceander encountred the fleete of Tolurnio.

with so vnmeete and mightelesse an opponent, made no more adoe, but only with his gaūtlet-armed fist, he smote ẏ braggart so stinging a whirret vnder ẏ temples, as striking him starke dead vnder the hatches, he gaue his drowsie fellowes a foule foze signall of their following destructiōs. Wherupō they were so enraged, as (without any tarrying to arme thē selues) onely in their shirts, or hose and dublets, they fiercely mounted vpon the hatches: but seing, but one only knight to oppose himselfe against so many of them, they presently brast out into a loude laughter, thinking with their verie lookes to haue quickly made him submissiuely to repent him of his too too audacious aduenturing. But alas, poore soules, therein they were deceiued: for he no sooner espied their retchlesse issuing, but with his good sword Scindifer, he so dreadfully behaued himselfe amongst thē, as hauing stricken to the ground (neuer to rise againe) sixteene of them, he made some to hide their heades vnder the hatches, and others, for safegard of their liues, desperatly to cast themselues into the sea: whose open mouths made such pitifull exclamatiōs, as ẏ soldiers of ẏ other shippes awakened wᵗ their wailings, approached speedily to aid their want. Of these, there were in nūber at the least thirtie well approued & sturdie Pagans: who with hoarce voices crying on ẏ name of their earthly God, and King Tolurnio, presently closed with the shippe wherein Oceander remained victour: and all at once encompassing him about, with their naked swordes, they for a great while fiercely assailed the worthyest flower of all chiualrie. Who, seing that to stande idle, was vnprofitable to a man in his perill, placing his backe against the shippemaste, with his sworde and shield he made such defending offensiue resistaunce, as when they most looked for victorie, they still felt the greatest extreamitie of his virtue: so as, therewith amazed & atterrified, they by their great woundes, learned more wisely, and lesse wilfully, to keepe aloofe off from the sway of his confounding sword: which like the fire-brand of some hellish furie, flourished forth nothing, but sorrowe & confusion.

Slaughter of Tolurnios souldiers.

Tolurnio

Tolurnio himselfe, in the meane season hauing endossed on his armoure, with greate griefe perceiuing how daungerously the worlde went with his souldiers (for, of thirty, were scarcely three and twenty left aliue, and vnwounded) grew into a greate rage with them: and bidding them, like cowardly bastards as they were, to retire themselues backe vnto their cabbinets, with a shrill voice hee thundered out these threatning menaces against vndaunted and interrisiable Oceander: Poore Pilgrime, by the diuine issue of almightie Ops, for thy audacious aduẽturing to our disturbance, thou shalt demerit thy owne destruction: which shall be so duely executed on thee in my anger and vnplacable fury, as thou shalt neuer neede to boast of thy excessiue winnings; vnlesse by a more then a deitie-defended wonder, thou shalt admirably escape the handes of more then most mighty Tolurnio; who I am: and whose very frounes the mightiest Monarches of the worlde haue trembled at. For with my Battlear I shall, like Hercules, batter thy braines in pieces about thy shoulders: and with that word, he lifted vp his heauie hatchet aboue his head, & with all his force he smot so strong a blow on the inchaunted shield of ẏ knight of the sea; as although it could not enter, yet hee was greatly endaungered with feare of falling into the seas. For with such fury the blowe descended, as hee was faine to saue himselfe both on hands and knees, from toppling ouer the hatches. But by his nimblenesse soone recouering his feete, he aduaunced himselfe so fiercely against the Pirate, & with his Scindifer, he strake so strongly on ẏ helmet of Tolurnio; as hauing battered the creast to his scul, he made him to admire at his vnresistable valour. Neuertheless, Oceander gaue not so stout obiections, but he receiued as strõg replies: for Tolurnio rendered him so rough requitals on the inchaunted azury helmet, as hee made him many times to stagger & reele (in a manner astonished) so resistlesse almost was the Pirats fury. Wherewith the worthy Grandsonne of thrice worthy Claranax, grewe so impatient; as, casting his shield at his backe, he strake so sound a bucket, with his sword in both his handes, at Tolurnio, ẏ hee parted his shielde in two

Tolurnio armeth himselfe.

Tolurnio assaulteth Oceander.

Tolumie ouercome by Oceander.

pieces, and in the descent of the blowe battering his gorget (which was of pure steele) close vnto his neck-boane, he left small vent vnto the Pagans breathing; who had there presently yielded vp his life, had they not beene parted by the sodaine approach of a mighty navie of Barbarians: who in a moment boarding them, commaũded their submission vnto the most mighty kinges of Tunis and Tangur, ay-dreaded Tomarin, and vndaunted Tangut. Whereat, the two combatants were so amazed, as they knewe not what to say; vntill Oceander (whose magnanimous courage, no accident could controule) with a stout voice answered; that vnlesse right commaunded him, though reason bad him; yet hee woulde not yield himselfe vnto his enemies, whose Iustice or Iniustice hee neuer as yet sawe ballanced. For, Multa pericla petit, noto qui fiderit hosti: and therefore hee demaunded pardon of them for not yielding; vnlesse in Parle, they could alleadge sufficient reasons to induce him, to doe so base a dutie. Whereunto the king of Tunis in this wise replyed; Knowe sir knight, that the cause of calling for thy submission, is not as a seruile slaue scornefully for to controwle thee; but, in the honour of our most holy and sacred Prophet Mahomet and his neuer to be confounded Alcharon, to requeste thy helpe, to maintaine his hests, and wholly to supplant the fained Religion of the Europan Christians: who vnder the gouernement of the Grecian Emperour Claranax, haue heretofore entered and inuaded our territories of Tunis and Tangur, slaine my deare, and onely deerer sonne Tumanto (whose vertues ouershined their valours) vnder most fained friendshippe, & coloured treason. And thereupon he beganne to relate at large his owne imprisonment by the Grecians, the besieging, assaulting, and taking of the greate Citie of Tangur, and lastly with teares hee told his sonne Tumantos tragedy: first, howe hee was conioyned in friendly league with the Emperour; then howe he laboured for peace betweene the king Tangut and Claranax, and then the insidious traines of the worthy Gouernour, which were laide to betray his too too trustfull and credulous childe. Which fault obiected to the good Emperour, though it were not altogether

A nauie of Barbarians.

Tomarin of Tunis. Tangut of Tangur.

The cause of the Barbarians expedition into Christẽdome.

Of this thou must read in the history of Claranax precedent.

togither true, yet it seemed so vnto him, because his eyes of Iustice were blinded with fatherly fauour. To all his tale, he added such infinitie of teares, as hee greatly moued cõpassion in the hearts of Oceander and Tolumio: who hearing his quarrels iustnesse, quickly condescended vnto their requests; protesting with all their power and strength to maintaine the honour of their holy Prophet Mahomet, roote out the gospell of Christ, and throughly to reuenge the wrong offred him by the Greekishe Emperour: to all which, they sware themselues on the Alcharon. Where with king Tomarin and Tangur were so wel pleased; as at the report of Oceanders courageous behauiour in his late foughten combat, they ioyfully created him the inuincible Champion of al the territories of Tunis and Tangur; as also the sacred defender of the holy Alcharon; to the great reioycing of Tolumio (who of a furious foe, was now become a faithfull friend) and the generall contentment of the whole fleete. Which gratious offers, the knight of the sea accepting most gratefully, gaue them exceeding encouragements to proceede in their intended voyage; whereby hee doubted not, but to see all Christendome happily conuerted either into bloud, or turned to the obedience of their highest Prophet Mahomet: vnder whose ensigne we will resigne them, and assigne our stile to the perfecting of our former story.

Oceander & Tolumio accorded, and ioyne with Tomarin against the Christians. Oath taken.

Oceander chosen Champion of the Alcharon.

Deus auertat.

CHP. XX.

¶How *Olbiocles Phianora*, *Almidiana*, and *Eristama* arriued on the Iland of the Hermit *Calander*: from whome they carried newes to the Emperour, of the kings of *Tunis* and *Tanguts* proceedings: of his ioy, for the recouerie of his long absented children, and politike preparation for the repelling of his Pagan enemies.

Very

VEry sorrowfull were the Christian Princes, for the sodaine absence of the uncontroulable knight of the sea: but seeing that they could not remedie it, they somewhat calmed their desires of his accompanying. And therefore Olbiocles arming his left arme with the battered shielde of Oceander, and Phianora resuming her trustie Courtleare keene Calibine, they descended backe againe into the Castle court: where, on the pauements, they founde foureteene of Ortolomorgantels seruants, with their weapons scattered, & hempen haulters about their naked necks: whose endes deliuering into the hands of the Princes, they tremblingly expected ỳ doubtfull answers of their liues or deaths. With whose humble submissions, their tender hearts, were soone moued to compassion: therefore uncasing their neckes of such unkinde collers, the Prince Olbiocles in this sort pronounced the sweete sentence of their safeties.

Submission of the rest of Ortolomorgantels seruants.

Olbiocles oration to them.

"Well wote I, well wote I (poore Paganized soules) that, "not only against your consciences you became the false adorers of Mahomet; but also against your wils, you were enforced for feare of death to bee the cruell keepers, and (as "I feare) killers of the most beautiful Princesses of Christendome. Wherefore, wee heere mercifully pardon you and forgiue your offences: for onely as instruments you serued "to satisfie the insatiate minde of your bloud-thirstie master: "whose soule, by this time, hath participated with such malefactors, the endlesse torments of neuer to be extinguished fire "and brimstone. In regard of whose sorrowes, wee charge "you to discharge your soules of all such wickednesse, as "makes you to incurre hels wretchednesse; where that monster to mankinde, lurking Leuiathan, raignes in his euer "damned royaltie. Repent therefore (deare brethren) and relinquishing all further remembrance of your long retained "false Alcheronticke Acharonticke religion, submissiuelie & "unfainedly, in your soules, subscribe unto the suspectlesse supremacie of our deare Sauiour Christ Iesus; whose pretious bloud hath bought you, and whose fatherly patience

hath

hath preserued your soules (as I hope) from the gaping gulfe of Gehenna: whose tushes are vnable to touch you, and whose roaring throate shall neuer swallow your soules, if by your vnfained repentance you obtaine your sinnes remission at the hands of your righteous Redeemer; who (though we pardon your bodies) can to your soules adde infinitie of euerlasting torments. Speake therefore, and that truely, whither (alive or dead) our worthy mistresses are remaining within your custodies?

These words they willingly answered, that of all the faire Ladies of Grecia, onele but two of them were liuing, whose vertues were vnspeakeable, and whose beauties were far more brightsome, then the eye-bedimming sunbeames; named (as with teares they often tould them) the vnhappie daughters of the two most happy kinges of Fraunce and Hungary: and therewithall one of the slaues ranne speedilie vnto their (loathsome) lodgings, to fetch them, whome hee knewe he should make happie by the two Christian knights reknowledgement.

Only Almidiana & Eristama aliue of all the Grecian Ladies.

If the good prince Olbiocles were exceedingly reioyced with the tidings of his true-loues happy health, it is not to be wondered at; since his newly receiued ioyes then, were but as shadowes to following substance of his soueraigne gladnesse, receiued by the sodaine approach of his sweetest spouse Almidiana: whose entertainementes brede such astonishment in the hearts of the amazed beholders, as euen the veriest butcherliest Barbarian thought his heart, for ioy of their kinde embracements, would leape out of the mansionized concaue of his breast; and in conceipt being rapt into the court of heauen, hee clearely commemorized the pleasing valiance of greate Saturnes sonne with his sweete Semele, enwrapped within the milky mantles of the crime-concealing cloudes: so heauenly and happy were the sweete imbraces of the regreeted louers: who in a moment,

A ioyful meeting of Olbiocles and Almidiana.

Viewed, embraced, kist,
Sensefailed, falled, swounded,
Relieued; yer they wist,
That so they had beene grounded:

But to bee briefe, their louing encounter being ended, they all together kindly embraced each other: and on their knees, rendring most hearty thanks to the Almightiest, for such their fortunate remeeting, after so many multitudes of mischieuous miseries, they paſed into the Castle hall. Where causing themselues to be vnarmed, they were presented by the Princesse Eristama (who was not a little glad that the worthy knight of the golden shield, by vnlacing his helmet, had discouered himselfe to bee a Ladie) with a most ritch basen and Ewer of massy Siluer: whereon were cunningly engraued the victories of Ortolomorgantels auncestours. Wherewith, the faire Princesse of England bathing her bloudie and bolne face all ouer, founde herselfe somewhat fainte by reason of a sodaine chilnesse which assaulted her sweating temples: whereby, in a great distemperature, shee was conducted into a costly chamber. Where wrapping her in warme mantles, they somewhat refreshed her feeble senses: which notwithstanding coulde not that night be so throughly recomforted, as that, with ioyfull heartes they could betake themselues, either to their repast or repose.

Eristama.

Phianora feeleth her selfe ill at ease.

So soone notwithstanding, as the Celestiall waggoner had in a franticke fury, forsaken the watry lappe of his welbeloued Goddesse Thetis, and issuing out at the latticed portals of the eastern Ocean, had swiftly followed the flying darkenesse (which with sable winges had tane her speedy iourney to the westerne India) the worthy Phianora was wholy recouered of her sicknesse; and with infinite incitements, so well preuailed with her companions, as they al cõsented that morning to take shipping. Which their determination in such a happy houer they performed, as (their sailes full filled with a gentle gale of winde) they in great safety, and with no lesse speede, furrowed ouer the azury face of the midland sea, towardes the Iland of the good ould hermit Calander; of whose habitation before hath bin declared. At whose sandy shoares, by that time, that Triton, the trumpetter of the seagods, had eleauen times shrilly sounded the Hunts vp, on his shelly Shackbut; they pleasantly

They embarque for Greece

They arriue at the Round Iland.

fantly approached. Where, what was their entertainement by the good ould father, welcome vnto his solitary Cell, or entercourſings with him, about more then moſt ſtraunge accidents, I will not at this time tedioufly treate of: only let this ſuffice; that they were ſo well contented with his kindeneſſe, and ſo well pleaſed with his plainneſſe; as for the ſpace of fiue daies they continually conuerſed in his company; repairing from their ſhippes to his Cel, and from his Cell backe againe, euery morning & euening, as duely and with as great delighte, as if they had paſed to the pleaſure-abounding Pallaces of the moſt mightyeſt monarche in Europe. But, as the Fawne cannot bee alwaies weaned frum the company of the Damme: ſo theſe faire ofſprings of moſt famous parents, could not now any longer remaine abſent from their deare father: whoſe death they feared would (if it had not already) depriue them per long of all earthly comfort. And therefore giuing the ould Hermit to vnderſtand of their departure, they (earely the ſixt day) awaited his comming on the ſhoares ſide, where the holy father (after morning ſalutations ended) with teares like pearles beſpangling his ſnowy beard, deliuered them, togither with a letter of import vnto the Emperour their father, this kinde farewell. Deare friendes, and my royall Lords and Ladies of Conſtantinople, how many & diuers dangers are incident to al trauailers; as well by ſea as land, I will not at this time diſpute of: but leauing ſuch ſtraunge ſecrets to the ſole all-commaunding potency of the higheſt directour, with thāks for your gentle acceptance of my homely entertainement accordant to my poore abilitie, I tender your excellencies all hopefull aſſurance of a moſt happie iourney to the fertile territory of Greece & Hungary. To whoſe inhabitants, what infinity of inteſtine caſualties ſhall ſhortly occurre, my tongue doth tremble to tell, and my heart rende almoſt in ſunder to thinke on: but God for his mercy ſhall at laſt (yea euen at the laſt gaſpe of good fortune) deliuer it. The right relation of al which this ſame Letter, within this little caſket, ſo largely diſcloſeth; as I hope, the good Em-

Eget qui cupit: qui non cupit habet.

Content a kingdome is.

Remembrāce of the Parents cannot be eaſily rooted out of the mindes of the childrē.

Caſiders fare-well to the Grecian Princeſſes.

A Letter from the Hermit to Claranax.

perour Claranax (to whose highnesse hands I most earnestly entreate you to deliuer it) shall haue, though not altogether sufficient, yet indifferent time to prouide himselfe of all thinges necessarie, for the repelling (if it might be possible) of so ineuitable a mischiefe. These wordes, not without weeping, ended, hee commended them all to the protection of the most powerfull; and then humbly taking his leaue, hee presently departed backe againe vnto his melancholy mansion; where for a while we will let him rest, and returne to our trauailers: who with faire wordes & riche promises so incessantly allured the toyling mariners; as with a neuer slacking celeritie they sliced through the salt seas (as it were) in a moment, vnto the hauen of Constantinople. Whose wide wombe, they no sooner espyed impleate with a great sort of swift-sailing shippes; but that, with wonderous gladnesse they clapped their hands, & with excesse of ioyes they speedily entred into the harbour. Where the fame of their arriuall was no sooner spread abroad, but that in great multitudes the citizens clustred about them to behold the only hopes of al following good fortune. When, they had not any long space, through the cristall casements of their eyes, fedde the couetize of their fancies; but that the aged Emperoure Claranax with his good Empresse Basilia, the kings of Hungary and Bohemia, with their louing bedfellowes Anaxia and Zaama (who accompanied with Rosamira the beautifull Princesse of Sparta, and a huge multitude of worthy attendants, both Ladies, knights and gentlemen of all states and conditions) approached gallantly vnto the hauen. Where, after the Emperour had louingly embraced his most beloued children; and after him, both Kinges, Queenes, and Ladies hauing ioyfully giuen their louing welcomes vnto the late arriued Paragons, they altogither (not without excesse of gladnesse manifested by their sundry stoppes of heart-delighting harmonies) conducted the Prince Olbiocles, the knight of the goulden shielde, Almidiana and Eristama, to the greatest Temple of Constantinople: where, diuine seruice ended, amongst

They arriued at Constantinople.

Their ioyfull & louing enterrainemēts by their parents & deare friendes.

Absentia reuersos reddit amicis chariores,

mongst ẏ rest, ẏ Emperor in this sort, powred out his grate-full thanks before the Maiestie of the most maiesticall: Glorious God, who for thy loue of thy deare and onely begotten son Iesus Christ, hast had a gracious and fatherly care ouer me, thy poore and base hauidworke, thanks, yea vnfained thāks doth my submisse soule render vnto thy diuine maiesty that wͭ the incomparable power of thy mighty right hand hast thus mercifully released me, at last, from so many multitudes of miseries, which encompassed my soule, and in a maner ouerwhelmed me. Hauing finished his thankesgiuing, hee turned towardes his obedient ofspring: of whom (after many kisses bestowed) he receiued this following Letter of Calander.

Thākſgiuing of the Emperour for the return of his long absented children.

To the sacred Constantinopolitan Maiestie, all health and happynesse.

MIghty Emperour, and most puissant Princes of *Greece* and Christendome &c. Vnderstand you by these presents, that at this time the whole Knighthood of *Tunis* and *Tangur*, are in most warlike manner well accoustred, safely shipped, and swiftly sayling towards the territories of *Sicilia*: which by arms cōuerting to the false worship of their heathenish *Mahomet*, they wil celerously surge on the coast of Constantinople: vnlesse By the prouidence of God they be speedily preuented.

The hermite Calander's Letter.

From my solitarie Hermitage,
CALANDER.

NOw vpon my honour (quoth the Emperour in a maze) by this letter of the Hermit, I wotte of wonders: Belike these barbarous Barbarians are growne of late to conceit a conquest ouer Constantinople: thinking Claranax, by reason of his approaching age, to be growne to so cold a constitution, as hee is either too feeble, or too much affraide to enter any combat. Well, well, let Tomerin and Tangur commence their conflicts: by the help of God and his good grace,

I shall neuer be saide to flie their furies, as long as my withered bodie is able to beare armour against their forces. But considering, that not woordes, but warinesse was the repelling of warre, in great wisdome hee caused his hauens mouth to bee chained vp; that they might not with their iron Rammes, by water any whit endaunger the citie wals: and as for the city it selfe hee engarisoned it with infinitie of approued and vndaunted souldiers, of that same Religion. Also to all his neighbouring Princes of Christendome he presently sent ayde-requesting letters: as, to Sparta, Thessaly, Transiluania: the kings Rubaldo also and Fiardon spedilie departed vnto their seuerall prouinces of Hungary and Bohemia, to leauie a competent number of their country souldiers, for the defence of Greece and Christendome. To which their warlike expedition, wee will leaue those worthy Princes, to returne vnto our huge host of the Pagan Potentates.

Claranax preparation against the inuasion of Tomarin.

CHAP. XXI.

¶ Howe *Tomarin* of *Tunis*, *Tangut* of *Tangur*, the knight of the Sea, *Tolurnio*, and the rest of the *Pagan* armie accoasted the Iland of *Sicilia*; where they slewe the Duke of *Hibla*, tooke *Alfortio* and *Ortbisius* prisoners: and enforced King *Dionine* and all his subiectes, to forsake the Gospell of Christ, and become *Mahometans*.

Vnderfull was the ioy that ỹ cruell Barbarians conceiued in their hearts for the notable conquest that they hoped to gaine against ỹ Christians; whome they thought vtterly either to conuert or conuince, by the fiercenesse of their diuelish furies: whose irresistable forces they first and formost bent against the poore inhabitants of Hybla and Sicilia; where at this time raigned that terrible Tyrant Dionine. Vpon whose sandy shoares landing whole millions of mischieuous miscreants, vnder the safe conduction of the most inuincible Knight of the sea, and the foure eldest sons of

Dionine. The fleete of Tunis arriue at Sicilie.

of the great Gyant Gawdramound, Brammadon, Camaru, Xamaru, and Hollobron. Who, in company of thirteene other of their brethren, all mighty membred men (hauing vowed to reuenge their father Gawdramounds losse of both his hands, in his combat with the Emperour Claranax before the gates of Constantinople, to their powers, vpon all Christendom) began first of all in the expedition against the Citie of Hibla, to manifest the rancour, their cankered hearts had vntill this seasō obliuionized. For wͤ so straight a siege, they sodainly engirt the christiā Citizēs wͤin their walls, as there could not any one so much as passe or repasse through ẏ armed troupes of these mercilesse miscreaunts: whose bloody hands no sooner layd hould on any straunger, but that presently stripping his body naked, they would incompassionately strangle him before the faces of the behoulding cittizens. Whose hearts were so atterrified at these remorselesse actions of their barbarous enemies; as many times, they would be ready desperately to destroy their hunger-pinched bodies, with their owne proper hands. Which in deed many had done, and more would haue begun, had not that worthy Duke Oriardey, wͤ ẏ teares trickling down his pale cheeks, prouoked by pittie, in this wise counsailed them to prouide for their safeties.

Brammadon, Camaru. Xamaru. Hollobron.

Hybla besieged.

Louing friends, and my most deare countriemen & loyall subiects, turne hither your faces, and on me your more then most miserable Duke, conuert your carefull ouerclowded countenaunces. What though the furie of our faithlesse enemies force vs to this straight, shall we therefore feare? though they seeke to destroy vs, shall wee therefore in a desperate moode, distrusting to the mercie of our sauiour, dispossesse our bodies of liuing, & our soules of the life euerlasting? God forbid. For (si paruis componere magna licebit) which of you all, my louing Cittizens, hauing & holding a sure fortresse, whose situatiō was your safetie, would willingly race it to the ground and ruinate it, euer after to liue in the wide fields, or in the woods, subiect to crosses, cold, calamities, daungers, and destruction? If any of you should doe so, were you not worthy to bee accompted

Oriardeis oration to his discouraged Hybleans.

foolish

fwlifh, or ſtark frantick? Yes verily. Why then (O ye amazed inhabitants of Hibla) are your mindes infected with ſuch poyſonous madneſſe, as to make away your ſelues, to eſchewe your oppreſſing enemies, without regarding your ſweete ſoules; which is ſubiect to our Sauiours eternall enmitie? O remember, remember, that you are not Pagans (as thoſe that perpetrate your perils) but rightly beleeuing Chriſtians. Then for his ſake whome you ſerue, feare, and ſalute by the ſweete name of Sauiour, depelle thoſe heathenifh fancies from the centre of your heartes habitacle: and let not ỳ ſubteleties of the deceitefull Diuell ſo much ſurpriſe you, as to make you by your owne ſelues, the ſequeſterers of your ſoules from that heauenly paradice, which is prepared for thoſe that faithfully beliue in ỳ holy name of Ieſus Chriſt. Furthermore, were you forſaken of the Father, refuſed by the ſon, & left reprobates on ỳ face of the earth, would you lay violent handes vpon your owne liues? He that killeth himſelfe (ſaith Ariſtotle, an heathenifh Philoſoper) doth not ſo much wronge vnto his owne life, as iniurie to the cõmon wealth. For being ſo dead by his owne diſpaire, what profite canne hee do vnto his countrie? for which alone he liueth, and for whoſe good he ought to make ſmall ſpare of his life. Therefore (O my louing friends) deſiſt, I beſeech you, for doing that double wronge, both to your ſelues and to your Cittie, by your proper-cauſed deſtruction; but onely at my requeſt, laying aſide ſuch wicked thoughts, cheare vppe your droping cogitations: and ſince there is no other remedie, but we muſt needs die, let vs ſallie out at the Cittie gates; and with our ſwords bedyed vñ the purple goze of our Pagan enemies, let vs luſtily lauiſh out our lingring liues; bought by the blouds of our hatefull aduerſaries. The good Duke no ſooner finiſhed his exhortatorie oration, but that he ſpeedily enraunged his willing ſoldiers in order of battaile: & with ſuch great care, & kindeneſſe, hee went from one band to another, exhorting euery particular perſon to aduenture his life couragiouſly, for the aduauncemẽt of their true religion. Which he had no ſoner done, but they heard a ſodaine allarme in the campe of the Pagans,

We are born eſpecially to doe good to our countrey.

A good Captaine.

Pagans. Which the worthy Duke thinking to be some mutinie risen amongst his enemies; courage (quoth hee) courage my louing countriemen. For our God, moued to mercy by our miseries, hath made the way open by his mighty arme, for vs to wreake vengeance vpon our enemies. God & our Lord Jesus Christ therefore be your sauiour and defender, in the enterprise that we attempt for the glorie of his gospell: and therewithall they couragiously issued out at the Cittie gate, vppon their Pagan enemies. Who (being preaduertised of their attempt, as of al other accidents besides, by the trayterous dealing of a Hyblan Knight named Nequion, who affected the principalitie of ỹ Hyblean prouince) were by this time sufficiently armed against their approaching aduersaries. Whome they encountred with so irresistable a furie, as although like Dren, the valiant Duke Oriardey felled almost fiue and thirtie Pagans starke dead to the grounde (and amongst the rest three giantlike brethren, of the seauenteene sonnes of Gandramounde, whose names were Trybart, Roron, and Pyramon) yet were the Hibleans, like sheepe before the face of the pursuing wolues, made to flie from the furie of their following foes: who yet they could regain the citie gates, encompassed thẽin, so strongly on all all sides, as hauing slaine Oriardey and an infinite sort of other souldiers, tooke foure thousand of them prisoners. With whom it had been a bloudy day, had not ỹ (incomparable for all vertues) most exquisite Oceander, appeased the anger of the enraged sonnes of Gãdramound; & opposing himselfe against their attempts (as it were) enforced Bramadon (who was both the eldest & mercifullest of thẽ) to entreate his brethrẽs patiẽce, for the preseruing of ỹ liues of the submitted christians: who, yeelding vnto their mercies, had consented to receiue the holy Alcherõ of their great prophet Mahomet, for their faith & defence: whereõ ỹ braue brethren were indifferently satisfied. And all commotions appeased, & circumstances finished, they suffered the Paganized Hybleans, in quiet continually to possesse their liues, liuings, and habitations, without any further disturbance.

A wise General turneth euery accident to an occasion of encouragement.

A Sally vpon the Pagans.

Nequion through ambition, betrayeth the Hybleans.

The Hyblẽs flie.

Oriardey slaine.

Hibleans yield and turned Mahometists.

Now, notwithstanding all these things were brought to this vnlucky passe, by ỹ trayterous dealings of that disloi-

foolish, or stark franticke? Yes verily. Why then (O ye amazed inhabitants of Hibla) are your mindes infected with such poysonous madnesse, as to make away your selues, to eschewe your oppressing enemies, without regarding your sweete soules; which is subiect to our Sauiours eternall enmitie? O remember, remember, that you are not Pagans (as those that perpetrate your perils) but rightly beleeuing Christians. Then for his sake whome you serue, feare, and salute by the sweete name of Sauiour, depelle those heathenish fancies from the centre of your heartes habitacle: and let not ỹ subtleties of the deceitefull Diuell so much surprise you, as to make you by your owne selues, the sequesterers of your soules from that heauenly paradice, which is prepared for those that faithfully beliue in ỹ holy name of Iesus Christ. Furthermore, were you forsaken of the Father, refused by the son, & left reprobates on ỹ face of the earth, would you lay violent handes vpon your owne liues? He that killeth himselfe (saith Aristotle, an heathenish Philosoper) doth not so much wronge vnto his owne life, as iniurie to the cõmon wealth. For being so dead by his owne dispaire, what profite can hee do vnto his countrie? for which alone he liueth, and for whose good he ought to make small spare of his life. Therefore (O my louing friends) desist, I beseech you, for doing that double wronge, both to your selues and to your Cittie, by your proper caused destruction; but onely at my request, laying aside such wicked thoughts, cheare vppe your drooping cogitations: and since there is no other remedie, but we must needs die, let vs sallie out at the Cittie gates; and with our swords bedyed ỹ the purple goare of our Pagan enemies, let vs lustily lauish out our lingring liues; bought by the blouds of our hatefull aduersaries. The good Duke no sooner finished his exhortatorie oration, but that he speedily enraunged his willing soldiers in order of battaile: & with such great care, & kindenesse, hee went from one band to another, exhorting euery particular person to aduenture his life couragiously, for the aduauncemẽt of their true religion. Which he had no sooner done, but they heard a sodaine allarme in the campe of the Pagans,

We are born especially to doe good to our country.

A good Captaine.

Pagans. Which the worthy Duke thinking to be some mutinie risen amongst his enemies; courage (quoth hee) courage my louing countriemen. For our God, moued to mercy by our miseries, hath made the way open by his mighty arme, for vs to wreake vengeance vpon our enemies. God & our Lord Jesus Christ therefore be your sauiour and defender, in the enterprise that we attempt for the glorie of his gospell: and therewithall they couragiously issued out at the Cittie gate, vppon their Pagan enemies. Who (being preaduertised of their attempt, as of al other accidents besides, by the trayterous dealing of a Hyblan Knight named Nequion, who affected the principalitie of ỹ Hyblean prouince) were by this time sufficiently armed against their approaching aduersaries. Whome they encountred with so irresistable a furie, as although like Dren, the valiant Duke Oriardey felled almost fiue and thirtie Pagans starke dead to the grounde (and amongst the rest three gianlike brethren, of the seauenteene sonnes of Gandramounde, whose names were Trybart, Roron, and Pyramon) yet were the Hibleans, like sheepe before the face of the pursuing wolues, made to flie from the furie of their following foes: who yet they could regain the citie gates, encompassed thẽin, so strongly on all all sides, as hauing slaine Oriardey and an infinite sort of other souldiers, tooke foure thousand of them prisoners. With whom it had been a bloudy day, had not ỹ (incomparable for all vertues) most exquisite Oceander, appeased the anger of the enraged sonnes of Gãdramound; & opposing himselfe against their attempts (as it were) enforced Bramadon (who was both the eldest & mercifullest of thẽ) to entreate his brethrẽs patiẽce, for the preseruing of ỹ liues of the submitted christians: who, yeelding vnto their mercies, had consented to receiue the holy Alcherõ of their great prophet Mahomet, for their faith & defence: wherewõ ỹ braue brethren were indifferently satisfied. And all commotions appeased, & circumstances finished, they suffered the Paganized Hybleans, in quiet continually to possesse their liues, liuings, and habitations, without any further disturbance.

A wise Generall turneth euery accident to an occasion of encouragement.

A Sally vpon the Pagans.

Nequion through ambition, betrayeth the Hybleans.

The Hyblẽs flie.

Oriardey slaine.

Hibleans yield and turned Mahometists.

Now, notwithstanding all these things were brought to this vnlucky passe, by ỹ trayterous dealings of that disloi-

all Nequion; yet was he neuer the more regarded, but rather (according to his wickednesse) worse entreated at the hand of the most iust cõquerour Oceander. Who iudging al things according to Iustice and equitie, caused him to be presently stripped out of his cloathes, and (by a slaue being led thorough the streetes of the cittie of Hybla) to be whipped vnto death by the betrayed Citizẽs. Who after they had scourged him sufficiently, carried him vnto the marketstead: where cõmanding his head to be smitten off from his shoulders, they flayed his body: & letting his carcase be cast vnto the doggs, they made a displayed ensigne of his skinne; thereby to terrifie hereafter traytors, from the perpetrating of any such villanie against their countrie. But alas, it doth little auaile: for euen in these our dayes, doth treason in more plentie abide, and treachers more abound then euer heretofore hath ben denotified. Which mischieuous maladie, I beseech you a while to suffer me thus briefely to bewaile.

Proditionem amo, non proditorem.

Memorable Iustice executed on (so monstrous a traytor) Nequion.

Whither is dutie fled? and vnto what desart
Of *Arabia*, or groues vnfrequented
By dayly haunt of men, doth faith depart?
As that without thinking on desert,
Or to the Soueraigne, godly obeysaunce;
Multitudes of christians don them auaunce,
Against their Kings, and Godslawes to stert:
As, in their minde clogged with mischaunce,
Trait'rously to conspire to worke great grieuaunce,
Against their God and mighty Soueraigne:
Vnder whose check they should rightwise remaine.

Swne after these things were thus luckily by the Pagan power performed, the valorous knight of the sea, Brammadon, Camaru, Zamaru, Hollobron, Syllas, and an hundred thousand of the chiefest of the Barbarian armie, marched vnder the banner of Mahomet (which was aduaunced by a sturdie knight of Tunis, named Oridor) by long and speedy iournies, farther into the bowels of the vpland countrey; taking all the Cities, Castles, Townes, & prouinces; and

The Pagans march vp into the countrie.

bringing

bringing them vnder their yoake, cauſed their conſciences to be confounded, and their ſoules ſpotted with ỹ deuilliſh doctrine of the Alcharō; which for feare of death they were forced to embrace: to ſuch extreamity were theſe poore miſerable creatures driuen, by the remorſeleſſe cruelties of their moſt wicked oppreſſours.

Euen vnto the promontorie, abutting the Heſperian Cittie Rhegium, reached the limits of their conqueſtes: from whēce wᵗ great toyle & laborious trauaile they palled in battaile aray, alongſt the Eaſtſide of the fire outbreathing Aetna. From whence they might perceiue the ſhip-engorging gulfe of Charybdis, at one ſide; on the other ſide calme danger-colouring Scylla: on whoſe mollie vertice a ſort of deceiuing Syrens were ſet in conſort, and right before them an huge ranke of vnconquered Citties relinquiſhed, and left deſolate by ỹ cowardly flight of their feareful Inhabitāts. Cities abandoned.

Of whoſe aboue, together wᵗ the tyrant Dionines (the baſtard ſonne of Dioniſius) the true report being related vnto thē, by a captiue chriſtian (whome they had taken in the mountaines) to be in the ſtronge cittie of Syracuſa; they preſently diſlodged their armie by great iournies, to that ſide of the Iland: againſt whoſe towring walles beeing approached, they couragiouſly diſplayed their enſignes of defiaunce. Which being anſwered wᵗ as great ſtoutneſſe on ỹ aduerſe part by the chriſtians, they cauſed their camps to be pitched & fortified round about the weſt, ſouth, & north ſides of the cittie: wherein, they remained quiet for the ſpace of three whole dayes, without giuing any attempt againſt the chriſtians. Syracuſa beſieged.

But on the fourth day, with the ſunne, they beganne to ſet themſelues in like order, expecting ſound of the ſhrill trumpet, to ſtirre them to their aſſaultings: which no ſooner breathed, but it runge out the ſorrowfull knell of a thouſand chriſtians. For, in ſo good and martiall order, the ſtout Barbarians, with their ſteely weapons, approached the gates of the Cittie (frō out the which the vndaunted regimēts of Alfortio, Orthiſius & the tyrant Dionine ſallied) as, the Chriſtians vnable to array their rankes, were forced (though not without ſonne loſſe vnto their enemies) with The cittie aſſaulted. Alfortio Orthiſius and Dionine make a Sally.

great disaduantage to returne vnto the Cittie againe: which had been there assuredly surprized, had not ỳ worthy hopes of Fraunce and Spaine, with more then inuincible courages, euen in the entraunce into the gates, stoutly repelled the diuellish disturbers; and twice grappling with Bramadon and Oceander, by diuine auxill no doubt fairely freed themselues from mischiefe, & the whole Cittie from that dayes miserie.

On the morrowe againe, Hollobron, and Camaru with fifteene thousand approued Knights of Tunis, were sent by the commaundement of the Knight of the Sea, valiantly to reassaile the walles of the cittie by land; whilest himselfe vñ Brammadon, and the residue his brethren, sate in consultation about the bringing of their shipps and little pinnaces of Tangur to assault the same by water. With great shoutes & cries, Hollobron and his followers approached vnto ỳ ditches of the Cittie: ouer the bridge whereof, hauing couragiously won passage, they stoutly assaulted the issuing christians. Betweene whome there began so bitter a bickering, as within lesse then an houre, by the valorous virtue of the worthy Spaniard & his battalion of Syracusans, fifteene hundred Pagans were layd breathlesse on the earth. Whereat Hollobron so extreamely chafed, as for verie wrath his nostrills gushed out on bleeding: and then taking a mighty launce in his rest hee fewtred it against Alfortio: who did the like to him. But with such a stronge furie they at the front of the bridge encountred, as the Prince of Spaine (being in the disaduantage, by reason of the lower grounde) was forceably borne ouer his horse crouper to the grounde in a swoune: and Hollobron was with ỳ head of Alfortios launce (which more then an handbreadth [illegible] entred into his shoulder) so extreamely grieued & tormented, as causing the enpasmed Prince to be speedily conueied by his soldiers vnto his tents, he would abide no longer amongst his enimies: but in post-hast he fled to his pauilions, leauing his brother Camaru, who was in combat vñ Orthisius, in great perplexitie, for the safe recayling from his enimies, without receiuing any disaduantage.

Alfortio vnhorsed and taken prisoner.

Who

Who (though not without some daunger) speedily sounded the retreate vnto his souldiers. Whereof Oceander vnderstanding, his eares glowed to heare of their cowardize, and his heart for anger beganne to swell so bigge, as if it would haue beaten open ỹ lattices of his ribs with his furious panting: and sodainely rising from the table, with Brammadon and all the worthiest approued knights in the whole armie, he furiously hasted to the assault. Which hee gaue so forcibly against the Christians in Orthisius his regiment, as (hauing boysterously beaten the French Prince, from of his palfrey) they put the residue to fearefull flight: whome the worthy knight of the Sea, with a huge troope of Sarazens, followed in such hote pursuite; as entring by force of armes into the citie gates, they slewe and spoyled all (of what degree or sexe soeuer) that made any resistance against him.

Orthisius beaten from his horse by Oceander.

The Siracusans ouerthrowne.

Which sodaine sacke, brought such exceeding terrour into the hearts of the Sicilians; as, together with their King Dionine, wiues, concubines, children, goods and liues, they submissiuely yielded themselues to the mercie of their mischieuous molestours. Who, pardoning their bodies of any farther dammages, caused them to forsake their deare Sauiour, renounce his holy gospell: and finally, by obliging themselues in obedience to Mahomet, to deliuer their soules vp to multitudes of endlesse miseries, and to euerlasting damnation. God for his mercy forgiue the Authour hereof, who rather of ignorance, then of enuie, perpetrated so vnpardonable a wickednesse.

Dionine & his Sicilians yield and become Mahometists.

CHAP. XXII.

¶ How the Pagans arriued at *Constantinople*, and sent Embassadours to summon the Emperour to personal appearance before the Estates of *Tunis*: and how the knight of the sea, slewe the young Prince of *Sparta*, for his stout reply in the behalfe of his master: and of the resolute answere of *Clarianax* to the message of the king of *Tunis*.

Hollobron dieth.

AMaru, Brammadon, and Hollobron were very greeuously wounded in this exploye: but especially Hollobron: whose shoulder rankled so exceedingly, by reason that a piece of ỹ Lances head was broken in the boane; as for very paine his life was in great perill, and at last (by the way on the seas as they sayled to Constantinople) perished, to the no little heauinesse of his brethren: who in reuenge thereof would diuers times haue destroyed the two worthy Christian princes, prisoners; had not the diligent endeauours of Oceander, caused them to desist from their diuelish determination. Notwithstanding, this conquest obtained, and the state of Sycily subuerted and conuerted to their obeysance; the knight of the sea returned his Campe, to the shoares of Hybla. Where recounting vnto the kings of Tunis and Tangur, the happie successe that seconded his attempts, with great congratulations and ioy (hauing in this enterprise spent the best part of the spring) they reembarqued themselues: and hoysting vp sailes, they speedily committed themselues to the doubtfull mercie of the Seas: on whose mounting billowes, they were for some foure or fiue daies very daungerously tossed, & mightily dispersed (as vpon the neighbouring shoares of Italy and Naples) where Brammadon (as you shall heare in the seconde part of this history) did suffer shipwracke. But within a seauen howers after the tempest ceased, there arose so fresh a gale at the poupe of the shippes; as, hauing sufficiently recouered the third part of their Nauie, they chearefully proceeded on in their voiage towards Cõstantinople: which they prosecuted wõ so good fortune, as they arriued within lesse thẽ a moneth after, at ỹ hauens mouth therof. Which finding it by the prouidence of the good Emperour debarred from thẽ; as well as they could, they vnchained, emptied, and with such facilitie entred; as before the Grecians could prepare for their resistance, the whole hauen was in full possession of ỹ Pagans. Neuertheless they were so continually pestred wõ multitude of garbage, as stones, blockes, and such other like weapons, as they were faine to retreate their vessels a little bac-

The fleete of Tunis arriueth at Constantinople.

backer into the seaward: which greatly gladded the Grecians, who were thereby freed from a many sore gallings.

The kings of Tunis and Tangur were wonderfull wroth wt their displacing from the hauen: & therfore he determined (knowing the inuincible courage of the Christians) by land wars, & single cõbats, to weary and disanimate his enimies. Wherfore, putting to the shore, he alanded his souldiers: who in this order, escãped themselues beside ỹ wildernesse of Grecia: The whole army of fierce Barbarians, was diuided into fower seuerall battels, conducted vnder the ensignes of the kings of Tunis Tomarin, Tangut of Tangur, ỹ vncõtrouleable knight of the sea, and the vndaunted sons of the giant Gandramound; who in warlike array marched about the country to find out fit place for to escãpe thẽselues. But not knowing any, more aduisable for their army, thẽ the plaines vnder ỹ wildernesse of Grecia, they there incontinently pitched their pauilions: which, garnished wt plumes of sundry coloured feathers, on ỹ crests of their wel tempered helmets, raised such a lustre by the raies of the earths illustratour, as heauen itselfe seamed to blush at the excelling gorgeousnesse of ỹ enritched earth; whose duskie face was so admirably adorned wt such a glorious armie. They escape.

Whose greatnesse, albeit amazed a multitude of most cowardly meacocks; notwithstanding, no whit amated the excellent courage of the good Emperour Claranax: who only reposing his cõfident hope in his righteous Redeemer Christ Iesus, neuer changed once his countenance for feare of his huge nũber of enemies: yet, therfore did he not neglect, like a carefull Christian and a louing Captaine, prouidently to puruoy for the safetie of his signiorie; but with great watching and vigilancie, he strongly engarrisond the city with sufficiencie of Souldiers, and munition. And filling all the storehowses with corne and victuals for a whole years prouision, he not only made restraint of cates (where superfluity drewe them to ryot) but also by his strict commandement, he caused all his subiects very straitly to obserue fasts, and offer vp continuall oblatory orisons, wt singular deuotion, vnto the maiesty of the most Highest. Constant courage ioyned with carefull prouidence.

The K

These matters being with wonderfull discretion and wisdome ordered, intelligence was giuen him by his most trusty espials, of the approach of the King of Barbaries Embassadours vnto his Palace. Wherfore commaunding them admittance vnto presence, there entred into the great Hall, the knight of the sea, with Camaru, Tribart, Vibrant and a great companie of knights of Tunis, all armed sauing their heads, whereon they ware light hats of Tafeta. Who, seeing the Emperour sitting vnder his Canopy of Estate, with the whole knighthoode of Greece about him; without any reuerence fit for so mighty a Monarche, in this wise (by the mouth of Oceander) proudly saluted him.

Embassadours from the kings of Tunis and Tangur.

A bould embassage

"Our great Prophet Mahomet maintaine and defende "the most mighty kings Tomarin of Tunis, and Tangut of "Tangur, and graunt them happie victory ouer all their ene- "mies: and confound Claranax of Constantinople, and all the "damned Christians, that tendered the defence to the destruc- "tion of the worthy Prince Tumanto of Tabaroa; whom thou "most traiterously slewest before the walles of Tangur, vnder "a fained colour of counterfaite frendship, against all equi- "tie, and contrary to the promise that thou plightedst to the "honourable orders of knighthoode. Which, being mani- "fest before the eyes of the Estates of Tunis and Tangur, hath "vrged them at this time, by mee, to summon thee (in all hū- "ble and submissiue sort, disroabed of thy royal vestures, with "an halter about thy necke, and a white wand in thine hand) "presently to repaire vnto the pauilions of the Barbarian Po- "tentates. Before whome, if proudly thou refuse to make thy "personall appearance, wee heere (in the names of our dread "Soueraignes) proclaime vtter ruine and destruction against "thee and all thy kingdome; within whose territories no "Christian shall be left aliue: so extreamely and rigorously "shall our Pagan Curtelaxes, within these fewe daies, punish "thy inconsiderate contumacy.

With such presumption and hautinesse was this speach deliuered by the knight of the sea, against the Emperours honour & fame; as for very anger at his bouldnesse, his eyes waxed bloudshot, his forehead was furrowed w so feareful

a frowne, as al the lookers on trembled at ẏ terrible aſpect of his bunched browes: which notwithſtanding were but the very ſhadows of his hearts ſubſtancified impatience. Whoſe cholericke humour ſo choaked vp the mouth of his voices organ, as he was vnable to render any reply vnto his expecting enemies. Which Oceander perceiuing, he turned vnto his fellowes, and in great deriſion; See yee not (quoth he, w̃ a lowde laughter) with what patience the Emperour endures our Embaſſage? No doubt but by that time he hath ſtudied a little longer, wee ſhall receiue ſome ſtout anſwere: he ſtruggleth ſo mightily to ſpeake to vs. The young Prince, Iſmerion of Sparta, and the brother to the faire Rodaſilua, with little patience bꝛoked this ſhamefull indignity offered vnto his Soueraigne: and therefoꝛe doing his obeiſance to the Emperour, with an high voice, he beganne thus to coꝛrect their inciuilitie. Bould & bitter.

It better beſitteth the grauitie of Embaſſadours, to vſe themſelues with reuerence befoꝛe a Potentate: and not in ſuch iniurious manner, to miſcarry theirſelues befoꝛe ſo mighty a Monarch, as the Emperour Claranax, my dꝛead Loꝛd & Soueraigne. Whoſe ſwoꝛd, like ẏ mowers ſithe, being diſcontinued frõ coꝛrecting of your miſdemeanours, hath giuen leaſure to your careleſſe cõceits, in your pꝛides, to perpetrate newe controuerſies: which with a greater vẽgeance will ſpeedily pꝛocure you a moꝛe dꝛeadfull deſtruction.

By Mahomet (quoth Oceander very ſcoꝛnefully) the boy pꝛattles pꝛetily: and on mine honour it were pitie to let the little vrchin to die of a conſumption; that craued his pꝛeſent confuſion ſo pithilie. And therwith he ſmote the young Spartan Pꝛince ſuch a buffet vnder the temples, with his armed fiſt, as he quite felled him to the ground: and with his feete there pꝛoſecuting his pittileſſe furie, as he made his mouth together with a ſtreame of clotted bloud, to belch out his miſerable life. Iſmerion ſlain by Oceander

O who hath ſeene the ſad countenances of Priam, Hecuba, & Polixena (bedeawed with the teares of true ſoꝛꝛow, foꝛ ẏ death of their deare ſonne Hector) ſaw but euen the very tipe of the toꝛments, that Claranax, Baſilia, and moſt wꝛetched

Rodasilua endured, at the woful sight of so sorrowfull a spectacle: whose cõceiued griefe was in such excesse of sadnes, as

No Rhetoricians tongue in words can paint.
The sorrowes great, that did their soules attaint.

For with teares their azury eyes were drowned, wᵗ trembling their armes and hands shaked, their hearts for horrour panted from out their places, their tongues faultred, their temples trauailed with sweate, & (to conclude) all their bodies were distempered, they shrieked at the sight, they left their throanes, thronged about him, threwe themselues vpon the ground, felt his pulses, found no life, fainted vnder him; reuiued (not to relieue) but renew their lamentings ouer his cold carcasse; whom they most loued being aliue, and most lamented being sodainely sequestred from himselfe, & from those he more affected then himselfe. In this dolefull sort they passionatized themselues ouer the departed Princes body: which they bathed in the deawe of their teares, vntill anger and magnanimity, drawing the good Emperour from such wailing effeminacy, enforced his cogitations Embassadour, to vtter forth this couragious resolution: Sleepe in

The Emperours resolute answere to the Embassadors.

» thy soules securitie sweete Prince of Sparta: whose vntimely death, as my eyes haue relented ouer thee, so mine ire shal
» reuenge with an vnplacable fury, on the heads of thy wicked enemies. Harken therefore (O ye mercilesse miscreãts)
» and behould my more then deserued clemency towards yee:
» that I should harme Embassadors, is against the lawes of
» Nations; yet you manifestly see, that your misdemeanours
» haue merited no mercy: which notwithstanding (though euen
» contrary to iustice) I willingly and graciously grant you;
» that in my rage it may not be reported, rather of your words
» (wherin your masters wrong mee highly) then of your deeds
» (wherin your selues haue proffered me most intollerable in-
» dignity) I tooke reuengemẽt. Which though it be warran-
» ted in all religions both Christian & Pagan, yet with multi-
» tudes I will not wreake it, nor with so many as I might

Honorable patience.

» cõmand to punish yee, will I oppresse yee: but quietly per-
» mitting you to depart my Palace, remit the tryal of our cau-
» ses to our fortunes followed in the field: where fierce Bello-

na

na ſhall decide ẏ Iuſtice of our quarrels without partialitie. Depart ye therfoꝛe in peace (diſcourteous knights) to your pauilions: where, humbled on your knees, you ſhall denotifie vnto your ſoueraignes, ẏ they ſhew their pꝛide, & inconſiderateneſſe; ſo pꝛeſumptuouſly to commaund one, that is far better then their ſelues; ſo baſely at their ſole ſummons to ſubmit himſelfe, and kafety, vnto their doubtfull cenſures; ſince what they lay vnto my charge is altogether vntrue, and of malice falſly foꝛged, to picke quarrels againſt mee. Foꝛ, where Tunian Tomarin inferreth treaſon vnto mee, pꝛactiſed againſt his ſonne Tumanto, he ſhould haue ſaid (& that rightly) that I was too truſty vnto his treacherous ſonne: whoſe Barbarian manners grewe ſo barbarous, as after I had pꝛomoted him to the higheſt dignitie in Grecia, he falſly (hauing felonioully ſtollen away my Neece Marinda of Moldauia frõ mee) fled ouer to my foes of Tripoly and Syria. Vnder whoſe banner he bouldly bandied againſt mee; vntill by the iuſt iudgement of the heauens, he in the Adriaticke ſeas (accoꝛding as he had deſerued) by a ſoꝛt of ſeruile ſea-roauers, receiued the right recompence of a traitour (to wit, plain hanging) yet nether by my conſent noꝛ countrimen. Therefoꝛe tel your miſinfoꝛmed maſters of Tunis and Tangur, that they done iniurie to my innocencie, by inuading my territoꝛies, vnder the pꝛetence of my commiteing treaſon againſt Tumãto; ſince (in my conceipt) they rather complot the cõpꝛizing of my Crowne and city of Conſtantinople: yet I will not take knowledge therof. But ſince they will needs accuſe me thus wꝛongfully in woꝛds, tell them, I will yet long excuſe wꝺ deeds rightfully & willingly: foꝛ wꝺ my ſwoꝛd I hope on their goꝛgets to plead guiltleſſe, to their peril & deſtructions.

The Emperour Claranax wrongfully accuſed, to haue treacherouſly murthered Tumanto.

Tumanto taken by Rouers & ſlaine.

CHP. XXIII.

¶Of the great battaile betweene the Pagans & the Chriſtians, cut of by the comming of the night, begun a-freſh the next day: wherin the *Grecians* went by the worſe: & their reuẽge by the death of 17000. *Barbarians*: & how the Pagan Potentates enraged, concluded the ſpeedy deſtruction of the whole City.

IF the Pagan Embassadours admired the vnheard-of clemencie of the royall Emperour, it was no maruaile: since both for magnanimous prowesse, & merciful patience hee was vnmatchable. Wherefore with the greater reuerence they respected his highnesse; courteously replying, that whatsoeuer he had commaunded them for answere, they would, on their honors truely refer vnto their Soueraignes: and thereon engaging their credits, they presently departed (after honourable entertainement) from the Palace of the Emperour, to the tents of the kings of Tunis and Taogur. Where, to the relating of the good Emperours answere, wee will leaue them; to returne to the (by this time, returned) Commaunders of Christendome. Who with a mighty naue hauing passed ouer the Adriatike seas, speedily alanded their troopes of trained souldiers (in sight of their enuious enemies) vpon the plaines of Constantinople, to the exceeding comfort of the Constantinopolitan Christians: who from their wals battlements espyed, where first the stout young Prince Morcauill of Hungaria, with his battalion of 3000. horse (after whom followed the king Rubaldo with 2000. Huns, and stout Bulgarians on foote) proudly passed alongst the forefronte of the Pagans pauilions. Next whom the ould king of Bohemia, with his forward sonne the Prince Arcanio, marched with a strong battaglion of an hundred horse, and 9000. foote, all worthy knights: from Thessaly and Transiluania, came also forty thousand sturdy souldiers, marching vnder the ensigne of the valiant princes Curan and Kauiscon: at whose arriuall the Constantinopolitans so loudly showted, as ỳ whole citie trembled therwith. Then a great Lord of Sparta with 4000. vnder his leading, well approued Grecians, disembarqued themselues. Who hearing of the timelesse death of their young Prince Ismerion, solemnly vowed to make a slaughterhowse amongst the pauilions of the pittilesse Pagans: with whome also the like sware the thrice-excellent Erimaro and Orbano the worthy Gouernours of the French and Spanish armies; protesting till the death, reso-

Aide of Christians in succour of Constantinople: with Morcauil 3000. horse, Rubaldo 1200 foote. Fiarden Arcanio 100. horse, 9000. foote, with Curan and Kauiscon 40000.

resolutely to wreake vengeance on their misbelieuing molesters, who had encaptiuated, their yong Soueraignes. All these in martiall order couragiously passing close by ỹ pauilions of the Pagans, marched 3. times round about the plaine before the Citty: where (though greatly against the minde of the carefull Emperour Claranax, who fore-warned them of some treacherous mischiefe that might there befal them) they straight wayes strongly encamped their companies; whose courages yearned to be grappling with their Pagan enemies,

With exceeding gallantnesse they marched in this order into the Cittie: where they were graciously entertained of the good ould Emperour Claranax. Who with great gentlenesse gaue to euery seuerall soldier such singular welcomes, as euery one vowed, willingly to spend their liues in defẽce of him and his whole countries: such and so vnheard of was the forwardnesse of the Christians in Constantinople: who no lesse comforted the drooping spirits of the Grecians, then discouraged the stout hearts of the rude barbariãs, Kings of Tunis & Tangur. Whose hostes, as they were huge in multitudes, so they were haughty in maners, diuerse in dispositions, & contrarie in condition: & therfore not onely gaue often occasion of quarrels and debates, but also of sodaine destruction to the whole armie; had not some malitious malefactours been the more speedily corrected, by the good aduice of the Knight of the Sea. Who, assuredly seing how many multitudes of mischiefes were likely to secõd each mutiny, (causing a fit place by the hãdy-works of painefull Pyoners) with a loude voice and an vndaunted courage, in this sort played the Proloquutor, to the Pagan princes: who encompassing him about with their armed chariots, yeelded an attentiue ausculte to his oration.

Tumult in the Pagãs Cãpe.

Oceanders oration to the kings of Tunis, Tangur & Tabarca.

Sacred Emperours of Tunis, Tangur, and Tabarca, if I were able in wordes, like a cunning Oratour, or another Hermes, but euen halfewise to expresse the very cõlon of my conceite; your mightinesse should thoroughly perceiue the great pittie, that I would plainely prostrate before the eyes of your excellencies, of the sodaine confusion of our

complotted enterprise. But (alas) I am insufficient to performe my pretence: and therefore, in plaine tearmes, I shall truely lay open vnto you my proposed purpose. Understand you therefore, my Lordes, that not onely euer since our arriuall, but euen at this instant, our armie hath been, and is so pestered with pernitious traytours and conspiratours; as neuer a day, nor houre, nay nor scarcely at this present, our friends and loyall followers can rest free from their disturbances: whose hearts are still conceiting, whose heads euer complotting, and whose handes are ready to the accõplishing of all wickednesse and treasonous insidies, that can possibly be plotted or performed.

Such conspiracies were contriued by Gascar and Ombator against the holy Alcheron of Mahomet: and such was the blasphemie of Blandulon against his deitie. The like was that of Raphan, who enterprised the sodaine surprisage of your maiesties lines in your pauilions: and no whit differed that same abhominable action of Artior Esson, who in armes openly oppugned against the profitable proceedinges of your potencies. Infinite more of molestours could I number, that within these few dayes, haue trayterously conspired against the common good of our glorious armie. But what became of them? They dyed either by perishing or punishment: and more vndoubtedly will followe them; should not our holy prophet Mahomet, the better prouide, by his diuine prou'dence, for our perfect prosperitie. Let vs therefore on our knees, magnifie his holy name; and with our handes, manfully maintaine his true beliefe against all his misbelieuing aduersaries, that peruersly oppose themselues against his holy heastes, and against our hostes for his sake. And so shall wee not onely profite the perfectnesse of our religion, but also preserue our campe and countrey from the trayterous complots of some wicked wretches, whom idlenesse and ambition egge on, to the worke of their deserued endes, and our dolefull confusion.

The Knight of the Sea, with so great vehemencie of spirit pronoũced this his speech; as the Barbariãs, being exceeding-

teedingly amazed at his bould & braue behauiour; in token of their great good liking of his counsell, rendred him a gratious applause, with excessiue shouting: all in generall reioycing that they had so good a chieftaine, and courageous a champion to conduct them; except Ebator. Whose heart yearning for anger of the remembrance of his brother Ombators treacherie, caused him secretly to conceiue no small hatred against the Knight of the Sea, for euer after. And therefore, with all his Moroccans, he stoutly opposed himselfe against the opinion of Oceander, in a great rage saying; that hee neyther could nor woulde giue graunt vnto the graceless disposing of the warres of Tunis, after the desperate deuising of so inconsiderate a Punie: whose lacke of discretion, had brought him to such an ill determinated disposition. Whose plottes if they proue not rather preiudiciall then profitable to your holy practise and religious proceedings, I shall thinke hereafter, that aged experience may breede expense; but neuer bee able to worke that effect, as youthfull rashnesse is able to effinish. Ebator, ending his speech, speedily poasted to his tentes: and packing vp all his paulions; with his band of Moroccans, he presently embarqued himselfe: and, without any faire word, or farewell, hee set vp sailes towardes the shores of Barbarie: where, leauing him to his wilfulnesse, we will returne to the warres in Grecia.

Ebator.

Priuate hatred hindreth publike proceedings.

Ebator forsaketh his Pagan armie.

Though the Knight of the Sea were gauled euen to the quicke, wth Ebators spitefull quirke; yet seing neyther the time, nor place to bee fitte for reuenge, he wisely retained his anger: and, with the subtle Serpent Echidnon, ceased hissing vntill some better season, wherein he might safely bitte the Moroccane home, with a full requitall. But in the meane while, defiance beeing denounced against each other; aswell the Pagans as the christians drewe forth their forces into the middest of the plaine, before Constantinople: whose walles and warlike battlementes being emburdened with a multitude of beawtious Ladies, set on the same wth faire an embellishment; as hadde the Sunne shone neuer so brightly.

brightly, they would scarcely haue sent so splendent a lustre into the eyes of the admiring souldiers: whose hearts, thorough their cristall casements, were so deepely enflamed, as they thought nothing able to quench the hote fire of their fancies, but onely the heart bloud of their hatefull enemies.

Wherefore, by the commaundements of the gouernours on both sides, ỹ dreadfull signall to ỹ fight being sounded, there no sooner approached the King of Tangur with his Fessians from the armie of the Pagans; but that Prince Morcauill, with his Hungarian horsemen, pressed furiously against thẽ. Betweene whom there was so strong an encounter as king Tangur, breaking his launce vppon the gorget of the young Hungarian, was quite vnhorsed, & fifteen of his best knights at the same time in the like sort serued. Where they had ended their liues, had not a fresh band of Barbarians boisterously buskled in amongst them; & ouerthrowing a great number of christians, made the residue to retire thẽselues, vntil the King of Tangur was rehorsed. Who no sooner found himselfe repossessed of his his saddle, but that setting spurs to his palfrey (like an angrie Lyon) he lashed with such fiercenesse into the thick troope of his enemies, as the prince Morcauill being vnable to withstand his force, by little & little he retreated from the Pagans furie. Which his deare friend Arcanio perceiuing, he called amaine to his Bohemiã Martialists; and putting his strong speare made of knotty Cornel, in his rest, he ran so swiftly against a prue pagan knight named Rodorin (who was one of the K. of Tangurs gard) as, bearing him quite ouer his saddle, he made him to take a new and more vneasie seate on the crooper of his palfrey. Whom leauing to his shame, with the same speare he bare to ground seauen other sturdie Pagans, before his arme or aime failed. In which his enterprise he was so brauely seconded, by his battaglion of Bulgarians; as in spight of the king of Tangur, they not onely wan grounde of his Barbarians, but in a moment made them, maugre the might of their commaũder, to betake themselues vnto most fearefull flight.

The battels of Fessians & Hungarians affront.

A supply of Bohemians.

At which their cowardise, the Knight of the Sea was so

so exceedingly enraged, as for very wrath, hee waxed so wood, as vneath any Sarracen was able to behould him: vntill, taking Xamaru and Brammadon by the gauntlets; How long (sayde hee) shall our generous hearts trust our honours, in the handes of these heartlesse souldiers? Untill our christian enemie shall toyfully tryumph, in our ouerthrowe? Our holy Mahomet forefend it: and then in what I can, I shall defend it. For rather had I die, then suffer our selues to be thus cowardly sacrificed vnto all misfortune by these vnbelieuing christians.

Ending these wordes, he caused Brammadon and his brother to followe him: who, with his launce in his rest, and his shield on his shoulder, leauelled so stronge a stroake against the helmet of Arcanio, as beating him quite from his horse, he left him to seeke for succour, amonge a number more of Bulgarian knightes, whome his fellowes sent downe headlong to associate him. Whereat the good Prince of Hungarie waxed so wroth, as with a hundred of his best and courageouseſt warriours, he presently encompassed the three Pagan knights within their armed angle: & in such sort behaued themselues against them, as though Oceander was most excellently armed, and of a most inuincible courage; yet had he much adoe to match so many worthy Partialists. Whom though many times he exceedingly endammaged, hurt, and beate off from their horses, yet he could not so quietly rid his handes of them, as he should (wout some sound knocks) scape scotfree from their furies: especially Prince Morcauill, who three times though he were felled to his horse mane; yet so many times he reuiued: and recouering his vigour, sealed such sorrowfull quittances on the helmets of his aduersaries, as hee made them in an ertasie, to decline their heades, and leaning on their palfreyes creastes, quite forget to execute their entended enterprise. But in vaine it is to contend with ones stronger: a mightier manageth armes against Morcauill: and therefore no meruaile, though any longer he cannot withstand his furious & waighty blowes: which, in such irresistable sort, and vnceasing maner, lashed against his burgonet; as the buckles being broken, and the armour

Oceander Brammadon and Xamaru enter the battaile.

Morcauill flieth.

brast in peeces, he was forced for want of defence, to loose some of the best bloud in his bodie; and by swiftnesse of his horse speedily to escape frō the furie of his vnmatchable aduersarie Oceander: who, with his good sword Scindifer, did cut such broad lanes crosse the battaglion of Bulgarians, as there was not any one that durst once so much as oppose him selfe against him: so like a neuer-matchable Martialist, or rather Mars himselfe, he behaued himselfe amongst the amazed christians. Who had presently beene foyled, had not the stronge King of Hungaria, with the Princes Kauiskon, and Curan, with their vnbroken bandes of Rutters, Thessalians, and Transiluanians, incontinently come to their rescue. At whose angrie assault the battaile began, once more, to be so fortunate vnto the christians; as the knight of the sea was on a sodaine beaten backe; & his, & Brammadons horses slaine vnder them; & Xamaru, with the scattered legiō of Saracens, enforced violently, to betake themselues, by little and little to the retreat. Whom the King Rubaldo pursued so couragiously, as the whole cōpany of christiās (aswell within, as without the cittie of Constantinople) clapped their hands, & shouted for ioy; praysing god for giuing them such good prosperitie, and almost an assured victorie euer all their misbelieuing enemies: whome at that time they had vtterly vanquished, or at least exceedingly foyled; had they not for greedinesse of getting the conquest, disarraunged themselues, and run headlong after their enemies. Which, ỳ couragious and wise leader of the discomforted Saracens, no sooner aduised, but he presently toke thereby occasion of aduantage. For, horsing himselfe againe by pure force, on the palfrey of a sturdy knight of Thessaly, named Radoron (whome at one blowe hee seuered to the breastbone) hee spurred speedily into the middest of his daunted souldiers; and there strongly brandishing his courtleaxe, with a loude voice and a commaunding action, hee stoutly recalled his flying fellowes, saying; For shame, for shame (my worthy countrie men) flie not so fearefully before your following enemies: but, remembring the iustice of your quarrell, and for what cause

The battaile of Huns, Thessalians, and Transiluanians set forward.

Through disorder of the christians, they lose aduantage ouer their enimies, and fall into disaduantage themselues.

yee

yee vndertooke this enterprise (viz, for the death of Tabarcan Tumanto, and the exalting of the holy Alcheron) cheare vp your disconsolated courages; and turning your faces towards them, like a streame dammed vp, make your recoyling be the recouering of more furie; and on the sodaine with farre greater violence breake out vpon their resisting troopes; and by the resistlesse vigour of your armes, make them to breake now, who earst made you to bend: or, refusing to performe it, prepare your selues to receiue the guerdon of your cowardize, at the hands of him, who esteemes his life lesse, then the losse of so assured and glorious a victory.

These wrathful words, were so excellently graced w̄ irefull actions, as his Pagan souldiers, partly for shame, partly for feare, were incontinently enforced to follow him. Whervpon, ioyning himselfe with Xamaru, Tribarte, Vibrante, and Cammaru, he thundred in, with such furie amongst the disarayed troopes of the suspectlesse Christians; as at the first brunt, there were ouerthrowne, to the very ground, thirty of the most approued Transiluanians, and Thessalians; and the valourous Princes Curan and Cauiskon, both at once, enforced to loose their stirrops, and embrace their horses neckes, to saue themselues from falling. The Transiluanians and Thessalians recoyle.

The dismayed Christians, with wonder, made way for the Paganne Champions: who neuer rested, vntill such time, as they approached vnto the strong garrison of Bulgarians; who, had all this while encompassed in the braue knight Brammadon; though in vaine: who had so couragiously maintained the combat against them, as eleauen of their fellowes being slaine, the rest stoode a loofe off, without once daring to approach him. Whereof the good king Rubaldo being aduertised, he presently poasted vnto the Paganne, & with him hand to hand, entred so sore a combat; as, had they not beene both of the most approued Knights in the whole armie, the battel had in a moment on one or other side beene finished. But, ha good good, that Rubaldo was so farre in yeares; for had he beene in his prime, two Brammadons could scarcely haue matcht him. Neuertheless, he so brauely The Bulgarians giue back

behaued himselfe against the Barbariã; as, despoyling him of certaine parcels of his empaired armour, he had in a short space put him to the worst; had not the Knight of the Sea and the whole knighthood of Morocco (seconded with fortie thousand Tabarcan souldiers, brought freshly in, vnder the conduct of the Arabian Argostas) set so fiercely vppon the garrison of Hungaria; as making a bloody lane quite thorough them, they presently parted the combate: & hauing (though not verie easilie) taken Rubaldo prisoner, sent him pinioned backe vnto their pauilions, by a strounge bande of Sarasens, and Brammadon; whilest they hotly pursued after the discomfited Hungarians: who, like sheepe before the wolues, fled fearefully from the furie of their mercilesse pursuers. Who followed thẽ so fiercely, as, before they could gaine the gates of Constantinople, there fell three thousand christians, vnder the slaughtering swordes of the mercilesse miscreants: against whose endeauours the Lord of his mercie oppose his power; or elsse the perill of all christendome is perpetrated in their proceedings. Which brought extream sorrowe to the verie soules of the controwled souldiers: who entred the gates of the Cittie with such sad gestures, and heauie countenances, as if the destruction of Phrygian Troy had been counterenacted by the woefull Grecians. For, some came in with their armes off, other with their helmets cleft, and more with their bodies wounded: all hanging downe their heads, and holding downe the points of their weapons, and trayling their pikes and launces by the club endes on the ground, in such sorrowfull sort; as who hadde seene them, and would not pittie their perplexities,

A supply of Tabarcans.

Rubaldo taken prisoner.

The Hungarians discõforted.

Duris genuit se cautibus horrens
Caucasus, Hyrcanaq; admôrunt vbera Tigres.
Hard Caucasus within his marble maw had got him first;
And by the milke of Hircan Tigres, he was after nurst.

Curan & his Transiluanians put to the retreit.

Assoone as these were in this sort entred, there came flying vnto the Cittie, Curan with his Thessalians and Transil-

Transiluanians: who brought such a sorrowful relation of the conflict, as there was neuer the like terrour within the amazed hearts of the wofull Constantinopolitans, before. But, oh; when the Emperour Claranax, the Empresse, and all the rest of that worthy rout, heard the taking of Rubaldo prisoner, and the death of Kauiscon related; with what an vnfull gesture did they teare their tresses, beate their breastes, and bewaile their miseries! But in especial, the Queene Anaxia so extreamely bewailed the captiuitie of her deare husband, as, for agony of heart, shee fell into such an hot burning ague, as shee neuer while she liued, recouered perfectly therof againe. And surely at that instant, shee had yielded vp her weary life, had she not beene the better comforted vp, by the sage councellings of the Princesses Almidiana and Eristama; who had (as you haue heard) proued by experience, that the only remedy in aduersity was patience. If these were woful, how wroth on the other side was the good Prince Olbiocles? who was angry at nothing so much, as ý he was so shrewdly taken downe by a feauer; as, like another Hector, he coulde not patronize the notable performances of his country men; whose body should haue beene the buckler to his Christian followers. Wherefore, hee smote himselfe sorely on the stomach, and beating his head against the boulster, hee continued for a while almost in a franticke passion. Vnhappy wretch (quoth hee) and most accursed caytife that thou art; why was I borne to see the ruine of my Country and Religion, and not be able in such extreames to succour them? If so, I would I had neuer rather receiued life, then thus haue liued to behould such irrepairable misfortunes. And therewithall hee sodainely threwe the sheetes ouer his face, as if hee had beene ashamed of what could not be saued. For, by the prouidence of the Highest he was preuented in his princely purpose; least by couragiously defending himselfe, hee might haue more offended himselfe, then by mans foreprouidence could be perceiued. For, had he and the knight of ý sea, once entered the combat; who knoweth not, ý their vndaunted courages would haue brought one of their confusions, whose neare affinitie being once known to the reliefer;

Olbiocles impatient for his extreame weakenesse.

who then would bee more sorrowfull then the vanquisher: and more care oppressed, then the conquerour: But to returne, together with the day; that daies destruction of the poore Christians being ended, the knight of the Sea caused the retreate to bee sounded: whereupon, all of them retyred to their tents. Where, how gratiously each couragious souldier was guerdoned for his valiancie, and what wonderfull reioycing there was generally through the whole Campe of Pagans, I take it to bee both tedious for the reading, and superfluous for the relating: and therefore, I will backe addresse mee to the bruised bands of sorrowfull and disconsolate Christians. Whose hearts as they were full of sorrow for their recoyle, so were they hopeful of wreaking a ful reuenge on their inhumane and diuelish enemies. And therefore, calling their young Prince Curan, and the sage and strong Lord Labasto, with all the worthiest of the Spartane knights and souldiers, into counsell; they speedily concluded on a sodaine reuenge, to be wreaked on the vnsuspecting Pagans: which they no sooner cõtriued, but they put it in execution. For, by that time ỹ heauens had bin hidden thrice three howers, in the sable coloured mantle of that same goddesse of obscuritie, and that by the crowing of the wakefull cocke, they knew that it was past midnight; these two worthy Captains, Curan and Labasto, closely conducted their bands of Transiluanians, Thessalians, and Spartans, out at a posterne gate of the citie: & with such aduised secrecie & silence they marched vnto the Campe of the Pagans, as before the scoutwatch could descry them, they were within a furlong of the Royall pauilions of Tangur. When, hearing the alarum to be sodainly giuen to the Saracens, they rushed into the middest of the amazed Pagans, wt such a sodain fury; as if Mars himselfe accompanied wt infinities of his equals, had broken out of ambush, to take them at aduantage: for on all sides, the fiery Spartans, following their Lordly leader, made such slaughter amongst the Infidels, as they met not with any, for the while, that were able to withstand thẽ. And the first that encountred was Brammadon, & his two brothers Tribarte & Vibrante: who hurtled, like wilde bulles, against

Retreat sounded by the Pagãs.

The Christiãs in the night, sally out into the Campe of the Pagans.

gainſt Labaſto and a ſtrong Sparan knight, named Telador. Who in ẏ like ſoꝛt receiued them ſo valiantly, as they made their ſteely pointed Launces to ſtrike ſparkles of fire, from out their wel tempered beauers; neuer a one of them ſcaping ſcotfree, from the furie of his aduerſary. Foꝛ, Labaſto & Telador, by reaſon of their opponents incomparable ſtrengthes, were exceedingly bꝛuſed; & Brammadon and his bꝛother, foꝛ default of their haſtily endoſſed armours, wer⁊ both exceedingly wounded: yet they paſſed by one another, wᵭ ſuch inuincible demeanours, into the thicke pꝛeſſe of each others enemies; as on all ſides in a moment they maſſacred multitudes of reſiſting ſouldiers, aſwell Pagans as Chꝛiſtians. But, oh, who had ſeene the wonders were wꝛought by Curan and his Theſalians, againſt the armed troopes of their numberleſſe enemies, hee would haue thought he had beene irreſiſtable in his angry action. Foꝛ in leſſe then an hower, he and his followers had giuen ſuch a bloody banquet to the Saracens, vnder the king of Tangurs regiment, as wᵭ eaſe they might appꝛoach vnto the Royall pauilion: where, they had ſurpꝛiſed Tangut himſelfe, had not Oceander with a ſtrong band of Tunis, with Xamaru, and diuers others of the nobleſt of the Barbarian knighthoode, with ſuch vnheard-of valiancy repugned them; as, ſeeing themſelues vnable to reſiſt their innumerable foꝛces, by little and litle, they aduiſedly retreated to their fellow followers of Sparta: whᵭ, hauing by this time ſlaine, at the leaſt, ſeauenteene thouſand Barbarians, wᵭ no little ioy returned ſpeedily vnto the city of Conſtantinople. Where, what ioyes, what triumphes, and what thankſgiuing there was generally amongſt al Chꝛiſtians, I will not at this time ſtand to recite; leaſt I ſhoulde make my booke bigge only with ſuperfluous deſcriptions.

A great hauocke both of Chriſtians & Pagans.

Oceander with a ſupply of Pagans.

17000. Barbarians ſlaine.

The hurly-burly in the meane time continued ſtill, in ſuch diſoꝛderly manner in the Campe of the Pagans, as no man knowing well who was his friende, he tooke euery one to be his enemie. Wherfoꝛe there happened exceeding bloodſhed amongſt them: which had not beene poſſibly pacified; had not the knight of the ſea cauſed his guard, with their battleaxes in their handes, in the names of the Kings of Tunis and

A tumultuous hurly-burly in the Pagans Campe.

Tan-

Tangur, charged euery one particularly to returne vnto his station. Which being (with much ado) performed, and the tumult appeased; the knight of the sea, by the commaundement of King Tomarin and Tangur, causing silence to bee proclaimed, called together Brammadon, Xamaru, Vibrante, Tribarte, and Zabier the Duke of Alcazer, with diuerse more of the most valourous, and wisest of the Affricane knighthoode, vnto secret counsell. Where many and diuers verdictes being of diuers giuen, and diuersly censured; at last the eldest sonne of Gyant Gandramond (with a fierce looke, an hautie courage, and an high voice) Had I thought (quoth hee in a rage) that so glorious an enterprise, as the inuasion of all Europe, had beene vndertaken by such a sort of white liuered milksoppes; by Mahomet, Brammadon would neuer haue once stirred a foote to aide you.

The Pagans sit in counsell.

Brammadons aduice.

" For, where I thought, that not so much as the meanest " souldier, if a Pagan, but that he was inuincible; what may " I now thinke: finding (vnhappie that I should finde so) the " noblest, most heroicke, and most worthiest knights (yea e- " uen the Generals themselues, whose virtues should be as a pat " terne to the baser Barbarias valour) to be become such simple " meacockes and of such cowardly resolutions. What: for an " assault made by night vpon vs, by a sort of misbeleeuing " Christians, who, like Arabian theeues, haue euen in our " sleepe set vpon our souldiers, and surprised them, shall we, " as my degenerate brother Tribarte counsels vs, breake vp " our campe, leaue our attempts, & surcease our endeauors, " euen in the middest of our enterprises: Mahomet our holy " Prophet, and great Termagant forefend it; and defend mee " from those, who for a flea-bite (in respect) will chaunge their " mindes, and (vnmindefull of their eternall honours) refrain " from finishing, euen the last act of these Christians trage- " dies: who will not sticke to thinke and talke, that their " God in whom they beleeue, hath by his heauenly power de- " defended them, and preserued their citie from being sacked " by such an infinitie, of (as they call vs) misbeleeuing Pa- " gans; whose holy Gods are not in potency halfe equall to

their

their Christ Iesus. Oh holy and most mighty Mahomet, what a blemish wil this be to thy diuine maiesty? To the dimming of whose resplendent glory, rather then any accident should ankly happen, I would first teare downe the stony wals of Constantinople w my nailes; or hazard my selfe to a doubtlesse destruction. Brammadon uttered these last words with such a wonderous vehemency of spirit, as the whole assembly both admired and admitted what he had counselled. And thereupon, with great ioy they stedfastly resolued, so soone as the blushing morne appeared next; by their sodaine assaults, to bring confusion on the Christians, & by the speedy conquering of Constantinople, to make all Grecia destitute of any fortified place of refuge, for to repugne them in their attemptings.

CHAP. XXIIII.

¶ How the Christians, by the politicke counsell of Duke *Zabier* of *Alcazar*, were vanquished by the Infidels; the Emperour *Claranax*, the Empresse, the king of *Bohemia*, and all the Estates of *Greece* put in stronge prisons and manacled; the *Constantinopolitans* forced by tortures and feare of death, to believe in *Mahomet*: And how by the sodaine arriuall of the wise *Magartes*, the knight of the sea knewe himselfe to be a Christian.

ZABIER, the good ould Duke of Alcazar, though hee well had proued by experience, that haste bringeth waist; yet he determined willingly not to affront eyther Brammadon, or any of the others, in their resolues. Neuertheless, as one somwhat displeased, that y whole counsell had so rashly consented vnto the youthfull vnaduised deuise of Brammadon; as to surmise the sodaine surprize of Constantinople (wherein the better part of the powerfull prowesse of Christendome was strongly engarrisoned: he

turned to the one side, as a male content, from the company of such young Counsellers: and leaning his arme vpon his helmet, he there rested in a melancholie dumpe; vntill, seing both the kings, Tomarin and Tangut, with silence to expect his verdicte (as one whome they knewe most prudent) » wᵗ his snow-white hand, smoothing downe his whiter beard, » he grauely endeauoured in this sort better to aduise them; It » is not vnknowne vnto ye (my noble Lords) how at that time » the Emperour Claranax, with his millions of manful Chri- » stians, embattelled himselfe against the armed bands of Tu- » nis, I bouldly met him in the face, & not only cõbatted him, » but wouñded him in the head very sorely: yet I but little pre- » uailed: for I scaped not scarreless (I assure ye) in my enter- » prise. Also at the battels of Tangut and Tabarca, I bouldly » had him battell, and hand to hand three times in one after- » noone affronted him; but to no purpose. For by my vnaduised » rashnesse, I still lost more then I gained, & went away wᵗ the » disaduantage; yea, euen when I had my enemies at most » aduantage.

Zabiers sage counsell vnto the Pagan Princes.

» The Christian Emperour Claranax (my worthy Countri- » men) is not only warlike, but wary; wise and wily: & is not » therefore to be dealt withall so rashly and headily, as any of » our neighbouring nations, in Barbarie, Lidia, or the rude A- » rabians, ỳ foster themselues in the desert wildernesses, by base » pillage & petty pilfry; whom in a moment, wᵗ a band of Lan- » ciers, or at the most wᵗ a small army, ye may presently put ei- » ther to the flight or the foile. But, this nation wᵗ whom wee » now contend, are Christians: whose forces wee haue (to our » costs) so throughly felt, as they seeme in armes, rather to bee » like those valiant Heroes their auncestours (on whose helmet » creasts, is engrauen Assured victory) then to haue fetched their » pedigree from puling Paris, who more delighted in amours » then in armours; as one who cared not for bloody Bellona, so » he might enioy his harmeless Helena, to dally with. These » are no such simple soules (O ye worthy knights of Africa) & » therefore not to be dealt withall scarbugge-like, as young » Brammadon would haue thē. For it is not one battels losse » will ouercome them: but sundry slight skirmishes, ỳ must

first

firſt weaken them: for they are both prewe and pollitique, hauing ſome of their knights in armes, whileſt others be in ambuſh. And therfore, it is ill for vs, with the eagre maſtiffe, to venture to far in purſuite after the ſubtill Panther, leaſt, vnawares entangled within his renting pawes, we finde our ſelues ſubiect to ineuitable daunger, and deſtruction.

Where the Lions ſkin will not ſerue, wee muſt piece it, with the foxes caſe.

Oceander harkened moſt attentiuely to the briefe oration of the good ould Duke of Alcaazar: who had no ſooner ended, but by ẏ holy Alcheron, Zabier (quoth he) thy counſell is both politicke and profitable: for hereby we may both weaken the Conſtantinopolitans, and yet long (Mahomet and his holie Angels fauouring vs) take them at ſuch aduantage, as all the priſons in Greece may eaſily be filled with their captiue carcaſſes.

Hereunto the whole counſell condeſcended: and thereupon each one departed to his owne pauilion; except Tomarin, Tangut, the knight of ẏ Sea and Zabier: who, with their pages & ſix other attendãt knights, ſecretly ſtale out of ẏ campe, & poaſted to the city: which they ſaw ſo exceedingly wel watched & warded wᵗ bands of ſouldiers at that time, as they all wondered to ſee the Chriſtians ſo vigilãt in their deſẽcings. Whereupon, Tomarin (quoth Tangut) I would to the Gods my men had bin Chriſtians, on ẏ condition they would thus lakely haue guarded themſelues from their Grecian ſurpriſements. Wherat they all fetched a deepe ſigh, & ſpeedily departed to their campe again. Where they were no ſooner entred, but they might perceiue on their pauilions, the brightſome glimmering of the bluſhing morning, to bid good morrowe to thoſe Martialiſtes, whoſe eyelids ẏ drowſie ſlumbers of ẏ former night had neuer cloſed. When, ſpeedily & prouidẽtly embattelling their ſouldiers, before it was fully daylight. Brammadon, Xamaru, & Talierez tooke their way, wᵗ a ſtrong battaglion of 3000. ſtout and valiant ſouldiers (as ſpeedily as they could) vnto a little nooke of ẏ forreſt, adioyning wᵗin halfe a league of Cõſtantinople. Within whoſe bushy entrails they cloſely enambuſhed themſelues; whileſt ẏ knight of the Sea, Bamaru, Tomarin, & a ſelected battaglion of Tunis marched celeroully forward, to encoũter their Chriſtiã enemies. Who

The Pagan princes goe to view the city.

An ambuſcado of Pagans.

(vnder the generall conduction, of the wounded Prince of Hungary, Labasto of Sparta, and Prince Curan of Thessaly, with their eager bands of Huns, Moldauians, Bulgarians, Bohemians, Budans, Transiluanians, & angry Spartans) had warlikely enraunged themselues in battell aray, against the approaching of their reproachfull aduersaries of Tunis and Tangur: whose hearts were enflamed with such an ardent desire of reuenging their Religion, and the death of their slain friendes and brethren in the last daies conflicte; as like enraged Lions (running furiously to pray vpon an heard of Neat, or Buffins) they marched fiercely against their Pagan foes. When, with their Launces in their rests, each side charged the other so strongly, as at ỳ first encounter, sirteene of either part, were quight borne out of their saddles: amongst whom Curan and Tomarin accompanied their foyled fellow souldiers. But Tomarin in a moment receiued his horse againe, at the hands of Oceander: who with almost an hundreth couragious knights, endeauoured wᵭ all might and maine, to repell the irresistable furie of the Spartans. Who (hauing hemmed in strongly on all sides, amongst them, Bamaru & the knight of the sea, whom they most enuied) crying all aloud; The death of Ismerion of Sparta, shall this day be reuenged: wᵭ one accord they lashed so furiously on ỳ misbeleeuing Saracens; as, though the knight of the sea wrought wonders, in wounding and killing them without ceasing; yet they so desperately pressed vpon him; as, had not Brammadon, Xamaru, and Taliartez discouered themselues the sooner out of their ambushe (maugre his magicke armour) hee had been in a moment, either taken prisoner, or heawen into a thousand pieces: so exceeding dreadful were the angry fortes of the enraged knightes of Sparta, for the reuengement of the vntimely death of their young Prince Ismerion.

The ambushe breaketh out.

In the meane time, Tomarin and Bamaru were neither idle nor knightly occupied: for with multitudes of pittilesse Pagans, they inuironed the good Prince Curan in such strong, & straunge manner amongst them; as, being on foote, and the Sarazens all horsed, hee had much adoe, of a long while, to settle one sound blowe vpon any of his aduersaries:

vn-

vntill by the happy helpe of the young Prince Morcauill, his enemies thicke set troopes were forcibly broken: and foure of the mightiest Saracens beeing quite vnhorsed, hee was speedily remounted on a stronge Barbarian palfrey, whose maisters head he payd for ẏ horse hire. When with his coursers heeles making some rome amongst them, he smote a big knight named Tleas, so smart a blowe ouer the left thigh, as cutting it quite from the loynes, hee made him quickly to leane his saddle to the sauegard of some vnhorsed Christian. And therewithall, ioyning side to side with the Prince of Hungarie, they heawed such a lane, through ẏ thick troupes of the misbelieuing enemies, as within the space of a quarter of an houre, they quite freede thẽselues from the furies of the diuelish Pagans. Tleas slaine.

But alas, they could not long enioy such happily enfranchised libertie.

For now approacheth the pitious period of all their generous proceedings. Oceander is at hand (freede, & hauing foyled and confounded his Spartan opponentes, slaine Labastoe, and slaughtered almost euery of his souldiers) with his faucheon Scindifer, reaking with luke-warme blood of new-slaine christians. Who brãdishing it aboue his helme, lent such a right-downe blowe vppon the Hungarian Princes helmet; as, battering it into his braine-panne, hee sent him headlong vnto the colde earth. Whose yellowe dust (as pittying the innocent young Princes death) gathered into clottered balles, before the mouth of his bleeding wounde: which straungely seeking to stop, it neuer ceased till it selfe was drowned in the bloody goze of the slaine young Gentleman. Whose executioner the God of heauen forgiue: for when hee strake the stroake, he knewe not that hee wrought the downefall of his dearest kinsman. At whose death, the Prince of Thessalie was so enflamed with desire of reuenge, as (not regarding the multitudes of his mischieuing enemies) he roughly rushed into the thickest squadrons of Barbarians: and with his trustie courtleaxe he layed so lustily about him, as he neuer lent blow that lighted in vaine; his brandished sword bringing assured death to his opponents: The Spartãs foild. Labasto slaine. Morcauill slaine by Oceander.

so as, before he once so much as rested, hee brought eleuen of his resisting foes to ground; with his owne hands, still making an easie way, for his almost slaughtered souldiers, to follow him through. But what preuaile doughty deedes, against death? or a warlike Martialist against a more worthy Mars? Occãder, with a fatall furie, hath crossed him thorough the troupes, and by the brandishing of his cutting courtleare, hath summoned his sweete soule to take flight from his earthely prison house. For, with such an irresistable furie the kauchon descended vppon Curans cuirace, as parting it in peeces, it buried his cursed blade in the bowels of his christian stomacke: which, belching out his life together with his bloud, bad a sorrowfull farewell to his more then sorrowfullest souldiers. Who like good subiects neuer ioyed, vnreuenged to after-liue their slaughtered Soueraigne: but, desperately dispersing themselues amongst their enemies, they ioyfully dyed in effecting of their reuengefull resolutions, after the slaughter of more then fourteene hundreth stout Barbarians.

Curan is slaine.

The Ssalians slaughtered.

In this sort, from day to day, did the good fortune of the christians cõtinually decline; so as, the good old Emperour, perceiuing no happie helpe for his helplesse hap, remained in a most melãcholy pensiueneſſe, as one who had lost himselfe in some desert wilderneſſe; where, not hauing what to relieue him he determineth to banish his breath from his body by dolefull dumpishneſſe: such and so sorrowfull was the good Emperour, for the empriſonment of Rubaldo, death of prince Morgauil, losse of his friends, slaughter of his subiects, ruin of his Realme, & sodaine confusion of all christendome. The meditating on which miseries so mightily massacred his soule; as, had he not been of the greater wisedome, & had ỹ surer confidence in the power of his God, to whom nothing can be impossible, it had been almost impossible for him, to haue any longer time, kept his life & body together. Neuertheleſſe, with ỹ assiduous thought of his thronging misfortunes, he was so exceedingly vexed, as in his agonie hee seemed more like some anatomie; then, as he was, the generous, worthy and thrice excellent Emperour Clara-

nax,

nax. Whose sorrowes dayly more and more encreased, in such abundance, as it was a wonder to see the excesse of his extreamities, like an vnhealeable vlcer, still to encrease; whilest his power, pleasure, and princely pompe decayed, ceased and decreased.

And euen in the middest of these his mischiefes, his enemies pressed, and oppressed towardes his Citie, and subiects, in such huge multitudes; as, hauing encompassed Constantinople in, on all sides, and by their narrowe watchinges, disappointed the Citizens of all further prouision of victualling necessaries, they penned them in, like a flocke of sillie sheepe, within the encompalling circlings of deuouring Leopardes: whose staying brought staruing, and whose egresse assured daunger, destruction and death. In these infinities of extreamitie; O God therefore, at last take pittie and compassion of thy distressed seruants pitious perplexities; that by their foile receiued of their remorseleselle enemies, thy owne honour, and thy sweete Sonne Iesus Christes glorie may neuer fall, or bee defiled with the filthie and horrible blasphemies, that will proceede out of the malitious mouthes of misbelieuing and faithlesse Sarrasens: from whose power, if of thy gracious goodnesse, thou doest not protect thy deare children, vndoubtedly, euen in a moment, all christendome shalbe conuerted vnto Maumetrie.

Constantinople straight engirt on al sides.

But, least wee seeme herein too tedious, let vs now reuert our stile to the last act of this lamentable storie, or rather dolefull Tragedie.

After that (to their no little ioy) the plagues of Europe, misbelieuing Pagans, had in many skirmishes (by the vnmatchable chiualrie of that same choyce flower of knighthood, thrice exquisite Oceander) sequestered all good fortune from the proceedinges of the pent vp Grecians; and that they perfectly perceiued the quondam power of the christians, to be in such straunge sort diminished; as only vpin the circuit of the wals of Cõstantinople,

there

The miserie of the christians.

there were remaining but thirtie or fortie thousand fighting souldiers (most of which number were eyther pined vñ hunger euen vnto the boanes, or preiudiced so in their bodies by woundes, as they were not able to make any strong resistance) they wared continually more boulder & boulder in bidding battaile to their vnabiding enemies: who rather sought, if it were possible, by peace to procure some happy conclusion; thē by conflicting any more, to bring their Cities & religion to confusion. Yet notwithstanding, such was the vncontrouled courage of the ould Emperour Claranax: as though he should haue dyed, he could not in such cowardly sort refraine from affronting of his furious foes. And therfore commanding his souldiers to speedy armes; with the good aged king Fyardon of Bohemia, the couragious Princes Arcanio, Tholon, Thiorin, & the young Duke Siranius of Athens, brother of murthered Meroander (whom ỳ Emperour Claranax the selfe same day, with other three of his his companions named Riscian, Lebarano, and Yponto, had ennobled with ỳ honourable order of Knighthood) he marched warlikely out of the gates of Constantinople, towards the camp of the Africans. With whose numberlesse multitudes, before he would ioyne in conflict (causing a little mount of turues to be be raised by his pioners) with a strange voice and a chearefull countenaunce, hee in this wise began to comfort vp his almost disconsolate souldiers: who hauing setled themselues in order round about him, with greedy eares attended, to his following oration.

Claranax leadeth his armie against the Pagans.

Claranax his oratiō to his armie.

My deare friends, & faithfull followers, though I am assured of your high valours, and that your courages are vncontroulable: yet, that in your haughty hearts centre, no one thought of childish and cowardly feare might (by reason of the multitude of your heathen enemies) once enter, I can in no wise refraine or retaine my tongue, frō telling you your duties in such distressefulnesse. Hearken therefore vnto the wordes of your deare soueraigne, my most dutifull subiects: and embrace, with ioy, what I shall relate with ioyfulnesse of soule: if to your soules comforts my exhortatiue

speeches

speeches may penetrate into your hearts, which misfortune hath macerated, and vnheard-of hard mishap hath made (I feare me) heauie vnto destructiō. At which word, ẏ teares fell in such abundance from his eyes; as, for a while being vnable to proceede any further, he leaned himselfe on the arme of the young Prince Arcanior but by the sorrowfull sighing of the christian souldiers, beeing somewhat moued, at last (sighes lending leaue) he once againe prepared himselfe to his former proposed taske: But God be our guide, and as his will shal be, so let our wills be: and though hee haue a great while turned his face aside from vs, yet let vs still hope that he hath not cast vs into these perrils, to cast our liues into perditiō: but rather, by making our foes to triumph ouer vs, at the last by their sodaine confusion, to worke his name euerlasting glorie. Which though for a space, I see it must be dimmed with the darkesome dreggs of Paganry and Barbarisme; yet I hope he will not altogither forget the faithfull, or suffer his chosen children to beare the intollerable yoake of heathenish thraldome. Which (if it bee his holy pleasure wee should endure) let vs not shrinke aside, or bee dismayde at the matter: but rather with vnaffrighted hearts, and constant courages, let these same baser parts of our selues (our soules hatefull prison houses) willingly sustaine the shamefull seruitude, whereto our maker, hath appointed vs. I speake not this neuertheless (deare friendes and associates) to dissuade you from your heroicke and worthy resolutions, or to perswade you to most cowardly yielding vnto your enemies, or to prostrate your selues submissiuely, before the proudest of the Pagan Potentates. For, farre be it from me, to wishe your thraldome, especially, seruilely to subiect your selues (yea, and also your sweete soules) to such shame and slauerie: for who se libertie and the glorie of our Religion (against the proudest hee, that dareth) euen from my cradle, I haue vowed to loose the dearest member of my poore carcasse: which this day (God willing) shall eyther be beawen in peeces amongst my enemies, or else returne victorious in the happie ouerthrowe of the comm on aduersaries of all christen-

dome: which God, of his goodnesse graunt vnto me. The good Emperour Claranax hauing ended, his souldiers shut vp his oration with such a shrill iteration of Amen, as both hills and dales eccheod with resoūding. When (by reason of the fast approaching of the Pagan armie) euery one repayring vnto his ensigne; before the rest, the foure newe made Knights Siranius, Riscion, Libarano, and Yponto, stepping out before the Emperour Claranax, fell downe on their knées, & most humbly begged to bee honoured with the first encounter. Whereunto the Emperour condescending, they speedily mounted their stronge limbed coursers: on whose backes, at once, each seemed to the beholding Grecians (like as a second Perseus on his winged Pegasus) to flie before their fellowes for greedinesse of the first onset: with such a furious swiftnesse their vertuous emulations caused them to poast vnto their enemies squadrons. Against whome came pricking out Zamaru, Vibrante, and two other mighty Pagans, with such wondrous fiercenesse, as the very ground seemed to tremble vnder the battering houes of their well timbred palfreyes: betwixt whome the onset was giuen with such hie resolution: as, brasting their knottie speares euen to their gauntlets, they seemed to haue dymmed the aire with the seuerall shiuers of their shiuered launces; whilest they passed by each other, not without sufficient tokens of their approoued valours, encharactred vpon their gorgets. When at once, vnsheathing their keene Courtleares, they renewed their cruell combate: wherein each one of them behaued himselfe with such dexteritie; as the whole armies aswell Africans, as Christians, wondred at their angrie actions.

The army of the christiās march ioyfully to the battaile.

They encoūter.

The battaglions of Arcanio & Brammadon encounter.

And now by this time, ỹ battaglion that was leadde by the Princes Arcanio and Tholon, ioyned so strongly with Brammadons regiment of Barbarians; as at the first shocke, sixteene of their syde were quite throwne to the grounde, and Tholon and Bawrant (with whome hee encountred) enforced both to make a pillowe of their palfreyes croupes; to saue themselues from a shamefull falling. On the o-

ther

ther side, the stronge battaglions of Tunis and Tangur, vnder ỹ cõduct of incomparable Oceander, marched forward, to cope with the Emperour and the Kinge of Bohemias regiments. Betwixt whom there beganne so hote a conflict, as not any of them (except the Knight of Sea, whose speare bare death vnto his opponent) escaped hurtlesse from the incounter. For the ould Kinge Fiardon, being the first (by reason of the swiftnesse of his horse) that incountred, mette Tomarin so strongly vppon the cuirace, as pearcing his brasen armour, he brake off the head of his launce, against the breast-bone of the Pagan potentate: who on the other side, so aduenterously affronted the Bohemian King, as he bare both horse & man almost on the earth. Wherewith, Fiardon was so greatly bruised, as he was faine presently to depart aside out of the battaile, for to breath himselfe. Which the Emperour Claranax seing: Ha, deare God (quoth he, with a great sighe) what pittie is it of my deare cousen of Bohemias age-caused weakenesse! good ould man, I shall reuenge thee on thy boysterous opponent: and therewithall (thinking to haue learned the Pagan King, a lesson for his ouer-bould encounter) he leueld his launce with such vnusuall strength against him; as, had not Bamaru the sodainlyer stepped in betweene them, hee had fully requited the foyle, receiued by the King Fiardon. For he so couragiously charged Bamaru, as (for all by the Pagans assault hee lost the stirrops and was wounded in one of his thighes) hee bare him, without once breaking of his launce, cleane out of his saddle to ỹ earth: where, had not a band of sturdie Saracẽs come speedily vnto his rescue, hee had there been either slaine or taken prisoner.

The battalions of the Emperour & Tomarin meet.

Fiardo ouerthrown horse & man.

In the meane while, the vndomptable Knight of the Sea, and Thiorin mette one another with such a stronge carreiere; as, Thiorin breaking his launce in a thowsande shiuers vpon the Knight of the Seas helmette, hee receiued Oceanders speare vppon his three-foulde shielde. Which vnable to withstand the death bringing

Thiorin slaine.

sharpenesse, yeelded way to the steely point; vntill (hauing peirced quite through and through the Bohemiās armed bodie) the same stack halfe a yard out behinde his backe, to the great wonder of the christians; who, neuer since the combate of the Emperour Claranax and the king Fyardō, against the sterne Gyants Rhombort and Ramorin, in defence of the Queene Gyloria, of England, had once beheldē so strange an accident.

The knight of the sea doth great deedes of armes.

But, the Knight of the Sea neuer staied with that encounter: but like a wood Lyon, or some mountaine Tigre, he fiercely rushed into the thickest troopes of christians, and with the selfe same speare, wherewith he slewe Thiorin, hee so valourously assailed his resistantes, as before it brake, hee vnhorsed eleauen Constantinopolitā knights: and then, wresting a strange launce from an attending Moore, he so couragiously behaued himselfe therewith; as, wout resting, he sent three Bohemian Knights, both horse and man, to measure their lengthes vppon the ground.

Which Fiardon aduising, Oh, deare Lord of Heauen, (quoth he) what wonders doth ponder Knight in the watchet armour, wō the goldē rockes performe against vs? Surely, if his arme faile him not the sooner, I shall stand in doubt of our vtter ouerthrowe: wherewithall, the Knight of the Sea charged a stronge Athenian named Maxetes, with such furie, as he bare him vp by plaine force, at the point of his speare, welnigh three quarters of a yard, from his horseback. Who was no sooner recouered vpon his feete againe, but that, Knight of the Sea (quoth he) now will I trie, whether thy fortune be so good on foote as on horsebacke: and therewith running his sword vp vnto the hilles, in Oceanders Stades bellie, he made ỹ valorous Knight of the Sea, in spight of his teeth, to dismount himselfe vnto him. Whose haughty heart, vnable to brooke such an horrible iniurie, incensed him wō multitudes of angrie thoughts: which boyled in such wondrous wise wōin his breast, as his eyes sparkled wō fire, & out of his mouth (together wō these dreadfull words) proceeded abundance of smoke; which like to a thicke mist, conducted these terrible tidinges, out at the loope holes of his

his beauer: Now by Mahomet (vnknightly Chriſtian) if my good ſworde hould, thou ſhalt full dearely aby thy perpetrated villany, in ſlaying of my palfrey. Wherwith the furious fotterſonne of Carthaginian Kanira, ſmote ſuch a ſtroke vpon the helmet of the Athenian; as, cleauing his helme and head aſunder, the biting ſteele neuer ſtayed, vntill in the bowels of poore Maxetes body, it had buried it ſelfe in a blondie ſepulture. At which ſorrowfull ſpectacle, the Chriſtian ſouldiers were ſo exceedingly amazed, as by little and little they gaue ground to their following foes; and in ſhort time would haue fled; had not the god king Fiardon, after his breathing ſpace, once more put in amongſt them; and like a good Chiefetaine, ſought rather to forſake his life, then forgoe his ſouldiers, in ſuch extreamitie. Wherefore, with his fauchion in his fiſt, and his ſhield on his arme, hee ſpeedily rode vnto the place where Oceander remained vnhorſed: when, calling vnto him; Sir knight (quoth the good king of Bohemia) induced therto by thy vertue, though thy foe, and hoſtile enemie; yet enuying that any one ſhould triumphe in thy miſfortune-cauſed ouerthrow, I ſhall quickly deliuer thee from the daunger of thy enemies horſes feete; that with the greater glory I may bouldly boaſt of my gotten victory. Would thee therfore (quoth he) and on the propoſed condition, remount thee on this ſame Barbarian Palfrey: and therewith he deliuered him a ſtrong and tall Courſer, which he had wonne at one ful blow from a ſtout Moroccan: whoſe ſhoulder depriued of the head, ſpewed out a ſtreame of bloody goare, vpon the duſtie grounde; which willingly dranke vp the purple floude that flowed, from ſuch a forced fountaine.

Maxetes ſlain by Oceander.

The Chriſtians gaue ground.

Fiardon herſeth Oceander

Oceander, though he could not chuſe but wonder at Fiardons vnprofitable curteſie; yet he would not refuſe his ſo gentle offer, eſpecially ſtanding in needе at that time of ſuch an happie ayder. And therefore, taking the horſe by the raignes, hee lightly mounted vp into the ſaddle: & then approaching to the king of Bohemia, Now ſir knight (quoth he) wil you I ſhould performe the promiſe I made vnto you? Yea, replyed Fiardon. Surely (anſwered the knight of

the sea) then, thought it might seeme a point of discurtesie to do so; yet since you wil needes haue it so, I shal willingly condescend to satisfie your fancie: prepare your selfe therfore for the encounter. You shall be welcome, said Fiardon: & thereupon they buckled together so fiercely, as if two hungry Panthers had bin contending for some gotten prey: & wt such exceeding strength, with their keene-edged Curtelaxes, they vncasingly lashed on one anothers helmet, as it seemed they were al on fire, wt the sparkles that were raised by their furies. When, Fiardon (angry to be so long in such a simple combat) lifted vp Queene Gilorias sharpe slicing fauchon, and therewith smote the knight of the sea, so sound a buffet on the beauer; as, had not his age made him crazed (for all his enchaũted armour) he would at that same blowe, haue either slaine him outright, or so amazed him, as all ỳ Chirurgeons in Europe, wt their Esculapian skill, should neuer haue beene able to heale him againe. Neuertheless, the same descended not so lightly, but ỳt made the knight of the sea not onely to stagger, but also to embrace his horse necke, to saue himselfe frõ falling. But recouering himselfe, now by ỳ holy Alcheron (quoth he) I shall not be behinde hand wt thee for my paiement: and therewithal raising himselfe vp in his stirrops, he lent ỳ good ould king of Bohemia so sound a blowe vpon the shield; as, parting it quight in two pieces, the sword neuer stayed, til it vncreasted his helmet. With the beauinesse of whose fal, Fiardon was so amazed; as in a swoun he lay stil on his Courser, vntill, by the commaundement of Oceander, he was carried captiue vnto Tomarins pauilion: whilest ỳ more then thrice renouned son of Olbiocles, followed eagrely after his flying enemies; whom to the very gates of Constantinople, wth a great slaughter, hee swiftly pursued.

Combat betweene Fiardon and Oceander.

Fiardon caried captiue to Tomarins pauilion.

The Christiãs goe to wrack.

As here, so in all parts of the battel, the Grecians and Bohemians went to the worst. For, where the fower new-dubbed knights of Athens, Siranius, Riscion, Libarano, & Vponto were in combat against Xamaru, Vibrant, Accoell, & Norlas, the battel went so disastrously against them; as, though Siranius and Libarano, had slaine their opponents Vibrant and Norlas, and the other two had sorely wounded Accoell & Xamaru

Vibrant & Norlas slaine.

many; yet they were at last so wōderfully weakened, not only with the offending and defending of their enemies, and friends; but also with ỹ abundance of blood that issued in no small quantitie out of their broad woundes at the beginning of the combat, their strengthes so exceedingly decreased, as in spight of their vncontrouled courages, they were faine submissiuely to prostrate themselues, and their liues, to the doubtfull merey of the misbeleeuing Pagans. Who, not a little glad of their gotten victory, sending them altogether (with the deade bodies of Vibrante and Norlas) vnto their brother Brammadons tent Royall, they presently rushed into the middest of the Athenian regiments, with such puissance; as, maugre their couragious magnanimities, the Christians were faine to graunt themselues conquered; and by base flight, to seeke to saue their wretched liues, frō ỹ furies of their wicked oppressours. Which when ỹ new Prince Arcanio (who was doing miracles of Chiualry against his Pagan enemies) perceiued, with such a fell fury, he stoutly opposed himselfe, and his band of Bohemians, before the face of the Pagan pursuers; as, at the first shocke, hee ouerturned Accoell, both horse and rider to the earth: and then, puissantly passing on further, with the selfe same Launce, hee charged a gyantlike Saracen, so full vpon the breastplate; as, piercing him into the stomach, he sodainely made him tumble headlong vnto the ground. Which Bawrant (who was in combat with one-armed Tolon) aduising, hee at vnawares assaulted Arcanio behinde, with such vnknighty fiercenesse; as, pearcing him quite through the right shoulder, he bare him halfe deade, cleane to the ground. Which vnchampionlike assault, & treacherous fiercenesse, braue-minded Brammadon, not without blushing, beholding; with his sharpe sword he so soūdly executed his vigorous virtue, vpon ỹ traitour Bawrantes helmet; as, parting it to the beawer, he made him too late repēt his but lately offered iniury. With which his virtuous valour & true knightly prowesse, Arcanio was so amazed, as he presently deliuered vp his sword vnto his hands; & yielded himselfe & his safety, prisoner to so praise worthy a vāquisher; who speedily sent him to accōpany

The Christians fly.

Arcanio with his Bohemians giue a supply.

Accoell slaine Arcanio ouerthrowne.

Virtuous valour.

Bawrante slaine.

Arcanio prisoner.

Fiardon, his

his distressed father. Betweene whom, and the king Rubaldo of Hungary, and other Christian Captiues, what sad congratulations passed (for that I hast towards an end of this my first part of the history) I will not stand to relate, neither can they long remaine in it. For within lesse then the third part of a quarter of an hower, there entered Tomarin all wounded into their pauilions, in such grieuous, sort; as with a ioyfull hope of some better fortune, to betide the good Emperour Claranax, against his Pagan foes, they were halfe amazed: each one in his heart most earnestly soliciting the Almightiest of all mighties, to sende his happie succour, at last to second the cruell conflict of the discouraged Christians, against the barbarous Barbarians: when presently they heard such a ioyfull shout in the Christian armies; as, if the victory had wholy vaded from the Moores, and aduanced it selfe miraculously among the Grecians. Wherefore, their hearts daunced for ioy within their breasts; which held an assured hope, that now at length their happie freedome should be regained, their oppressours repelled, and so great a plague as (if God defended not) was likely to infect all Christendome, should be quite and cleane, euen before the declyning of the daies illuminatour, into the westerne Ocean, be abelled, and expelled. But alas, such their hope was sodainely frustrated. For, as by the approching of the Prince Olbiocles (whose ague the fearefull agony of the subuersion of all Christendome, had straungely banished) together with the ould Queene Zaama of Bohemia (who hearing of her husband Fiardons harmes, had taken armes Amazon-like, for his reuengement) the retiring Bohemians and Athenians were againe reduced into their martiall order; and the battell on the Grecians side, was ranke by ranke couragiously begun a fresh against their enemies; so as those that got grou'd lately, were now growen to be good inough for their pursuers; whome they continually chased, with a newe encreased slaughter: Euen so againe, the stout Queene Zaama of Bohemia, being ouermatched, by the valour and youthfull vigour of a lustie African, named Caliartez (who had quite vnbuckled her habergeon)

Tomarin wounded.

The battell renewed by Olbiocles & Zaama.

geon) in one place; and in another, the worthy (though sore weakened) Prince of Grecia, fighting courageously, in the reskewe of his captiued father Claranax, with Oceander; being ouermastred, and made captiue; the fortune of Christendome began to shewe a newe face; and the vicomfited souldiers, casting down their weapons, to betake themselues to most speedie retreate. Wherein, being swiftly followed by the Infidels, after great slaughter, they were forced to submit themselues vnto the mercy of the bloudthirstie Barbarians; who would haue put them euery mothers child vnto the sworde; had not their diuelish furies beene contradicted, by the dreadfull frownes of their knightly conductours: who, by the commaundement of the illustrious knight of the sea, causing all the Christian prisoners, as wel noble, as ignoble, to bee manacled together, marched faire and softly towards the gates of Constantinople: where what multitudes of mournefull Matrons, angellike companies of beautifull Ladies, and sorrowfull troopes of oppressed Orphanes, and age-wearied fathers, came basely creeping on their bare knees, to begge their liues pardon at the handes of their hauty conquerours, it were both tedious to recite, and incredible to be beleeued.

Olbloces captiue.

The Christians retreat, are sharpely pursued, and yielde.

A sorrowfull time, full of calamity and pitty.

For none there was, but those that scornd
To bowe at fortunes frowne,
That did refuse for to confesse
Themselues for ouerthrowne.
Wherefore in anger all enrag'd,
The Pagans them apply,
To set resistants to a taske
Of long captiuitie:
So as that prisons euery one
Were fill'd with Christians store,
As none should haue beene empty left,
Had there beene many more.
Amongst the rest, is *Claranax*,
Fiardon, and their wiues,
With children, friends, and subiectes chiefe,

Adiudg'd to leade their liues,
In dungeons deepe, where darknesse still
doth light of heauen expell,
Whilest that they iustly represent
The lightlesse caues of hell.
Where they must fettred still remaine,
Vntill to *Mahounds* lawe,
They would become obedient,
And liue in feare full awe.
Which whosoeuer did embrace,
With willingnesse of minde,
Not onely life, but lawfull loue
He did 'mongst Pagans finde.
Which was the cause, that multitudes
Forsooke their Sauiours hest,
And to the patched *Alcheron*,
Their confidence addrest:
Which to the good, what griese it caus'd,
It cannot be exprest.

OF which their endurãce, God (of his infinite & incomparable goodnesse) at last taking mercifull compassiõ, he gratiously stretched out his hand to help his seruants; & lent leaue, that at last his chosen people might bee miraculously defended by him, by whome their state, religion, and libertie, had been earst so exceedingly endammaged and offended. For now was the time come, when to knowe his father, & acknowledge himselfe vnto his kinsfolkes: whome he had no sooner emprisoned, manacled, and enthralled, but that there arriued before him, in the base-court of the Emperours palace, the wise woman, and learned Ladye enchauntresse, Magartez, accompanied with a great troupe of most valiant Carthaginian Knights (whose spangled plumes of diuerse-coloured feathers, obumbrating ẏ steely creastes of their gilded helmetts, shewed in semblance, like warlike Mars his burganets, ouer-shadowed w̃ goldẽ tressalines of his Paphian faire paramoure) who falling prostrate before his armed feete, in this sort deliuered she her Ambassage:

Magartez arriueth happily at Constantinople.

Braue

Braue Knight of the Sea, that God that ruleth all that he made, and made all that is, preserue (for his deare sonnes sake Iesus Christ, the sacred sauiour of all beleiuing soules) preserue I say, the gracious Kanira, the happy (yea thereby thrice happy) mother of thee so fortunate a foster-child.

Oceander, hearing the wise woman to greete him w̄ such a christian salutation, knewe not what to iudge of the matter: but wondring at the manner, hee stoode still in a maze; vntill Magartez proceeding on forward in her speech, in this sort, awaked him out of his melancholy muses.

What? doe you wonder my gracious Lord at this? onely because I greete you like a christian? Madame, quoth he, I doe and stand amated at the strangenesse of the accident. Then will you meruaile more, replied the wise Lady, when you shall assuredly vnderstand, that you your selfe are a christian; and with your valour, shall hereafter defende the decayed estate of christendome; yea, & that thou shalt bee heire to the Empire of Greece and Constantinople.

Surely (answered Oceander) it may bee so: but I assure you I cannot easily beleiue it. No? quoth shee, you will tell mee another tale, by that time you haue perused the contentes of this scrowle: and therewith shee gaue him the brasen scroule of Artimagus: (which you before heard, was giuen to the custody of Magartez, being charmed with such admirable skill, as it could neuer bee opened by any man, but Oceander; neyther by his owne selfe vntill such time as hee had done his parentes the greatest wrong that could bee) which the Knight of the Sea receiuing at her handes, and with great and speedie facilitie opening, he might perceiue therein, not without great arte encharactered, this following relation of his royall birth and noble Parentage.

The scroule of Artimagus.

¶ TO THE MOST EXQVISITE OCEANDER.

I

HAppie atchieuer of each harde aduenture,
Illustrious Sea-knight, vnto thine assaies
Fortune is bound to crosse each disaduenture,
That shall oppose it selfe against thy praise.

II

For that great God that rules the azure sky
By mighty hand and power puissant;
As hee for thee hath giuen his sonne to die:
So let him his grace in thy heart emplant.

III

That after thou shalt come to be of powre,
And matchlesse force, thou maist be knowne to bee
The worthy Grand-childe of that Emperour,
That rules all *Greece* in Christianitie.

IIII

Thou maiest giue honour to his deitie,
That hath preseru'd thee to this happie time,
To free thy country from the tyranny
Of strong Vsurpers, of a straunger clime.

V

Which when by these lines thou shalt vnderstand,
See that thou straight it to redresse endeauer:
But first thy parents free: then out of hand,
In thy attempted enterprise perseuer.
And then that God that made and gouerns all,
Shall make thee famous by thy foemens fall.

ARTIMAGVS.

Oceander knoweth his parents.

Oceander, not without amazement, hauing perused this pleasing poeme of his parentage, grewe on the sodaine to be both glad, & sad: glad, that hee knewe his friends, kinsfolkes, & parents: sad, that he had caused the ruine and destructione

downe-

downefall of his worthy countreymen, in whose faces hee should be ashamed euer hereafter forto looke; were it not that through ignorannce his fault beeing committed, thorough repentance, his punishment might be remitted. And therefore (after on his knees he had powred out his orisons of thanksgiuing before the throne of his heauēly maker, for his gracious mercy, at last compassionately bestowed vppon his wretched and vnworthy selfe, to wit the reuealing vnto his terreane thoughts, that he was one of the happy members of Christ Iesus, his holy redeemer and sauiour) taking the wise Magartez by the hand, and leading her into a secret chamber, he gaue vnto her all the keyes of the prison houses, wherein his vnhappy countrymen were inclosed, hee bad her dispose of all things at her pleasure, & according to her great discretion; whilest hee himselfe, would cause the Townesmen and conuerted Cittizens, against the next morning to be ready in armes, to defend the rightnesse of their religion, and libertie of their consciences. Whereupon, till towardes the euening, she departed vnto her lodging (which was in a very faire tent of needleworke, wrought most artificially with diuerse-coloured silke and pearles) whence, after the shutting in of the silent euening, shee tooke her iourney, first frō one prison vnto another (without any let or stop of the watch, because the Knight of the Sea himselfe, for that night, by the commaundement of the kinges of Tunis & Tangur, watchfully garded the streetes in armour, with a band of his most valiant souldiers) where finding a number of the Grecian nobilitie, sitting in sad consort, with their deare soueraignes, Claranax, Rubaldo, Fyardon, Olbioeles, the Empresse, the sicke Queene Anaxia, wounded Zaama, sad Almidiana, wise Eristama, and diuers more of that doleful company; entring hastily in among them, shee first gaue a willing greeting, & thē sitting her selfe downe amongst ỹ Princesses, she there briefly related vnto them, from one end to the other, the whole and almost incredible historie, of the Knight of the Seas aduentures; assuring them that he was their sonne, and would (when time serued) most willingly acknowledge them for his parents. Which pleasing storie

An happy change.

Oceander deliuereth the keyes of the prisons to Magartez.

Magartez reporteth of Oceander to the captiued christiā princes.

brought them all into such excesse of delight and pleasures; as before it was altogither ended, they all sanke downe in a swoune, vpon one anothers neckes: such wonderfull ioy both the reobtaining of a lost friend picture, vnto the kinde hearts of the louing father, and kinsfolkes. But, after the space of a quarter of an howers wondering at their admirable fortunes; Oh deare God (quoth Almidiana then with teares trickling downe her faire cheekes) and hast thou thus graciously, then at length (yea euen at the last gaspe) taken compassion on thine handmaideas to send me my deare son, whom in the hands of a poore fisherman, I left to the mercy of the Ocean? O great God, for euer and euer shall I praise thee, and thy mighty power shal be magnified amongst al nations. And then turning her to Magarez: yea but (deare Lady quoth she) when shall my vnworthy eies enioy ỹ happy sight of my most worthy Sonne? Replied Magarez; It will not be long, most beawtious Princesse, before hee come & visite you: for towards ỹ morning I do expect him. Wherevpon they brake off their talke, vntill the breaking out of the blushing morning, from the lattice de portals of the Eastern Ocean, when the Knight of the Sea, together with ỹ sunne, entrèd into the prison house vnto them. Whom Almidiana and Eristama no sooner [illegible] but they disarmed him of his breast-plate, & vnbuttoning his doublet, which bid ỹ secret signall ỹ he was their son: this is he, this is he O my worthy parents and companions, for whome my heart hath more then ten thousand times been ready to rende in peeces: welcome my sonne, welcome Oceander, my more then sweetest sonne. Wherwithall she kissed him so sweetely, that Rubaldo could not refraine from teares, thinking of the timelesse death of his deare sonne Prince Morcauill. For whose slaughter, his heart a great while wrestled, whether with anger he should reuenge his disaster on the Knight of the Sea, as his enemie: or, forgetting the mischiefe, kindly to entertain him for his deare and louing Graunde-child. In which conflict of contrarie cogitations, kinde loue obtained the conquest: for, Anger, from a fathers heart,

Will in a moment soone depart,

Vnhoped-for comfort.

Almidianas thãksgiuing.

Oceander entreth into the prison, & is knowne to be Olbiocles sonne.

Where-

Wherfore rising vp from the cold pauements, where he was sadly set, he presently ran to Oceander: & wt the pearled teares trickling downe his snow-white bearde; Sufficeth it (quoth he) my deare sonne, that thou art yet liuing: for as deare art thou to me, as was Morcauill; though through thee, my sad soule mournes for his destruction: and therewith they fell both in a pasme vppon one anothers bosome: so exceeding were their ioyes on all sides; but especially of the Emperor Claranax, the Empresse, Olbiocles, and the Queene Anaxia. Who for very gladnesse sat silent in their places on the cold pauements, not being able to vtter one word, or so much as becken vnto their soules Elisium, more then thrice happy Oceander: such pleasureable passions his presence caused, in the hearts of all his louing friends. To whose courteous embracings, kinde kissinges, and louing entercoursinges, we will at this time leaue him: as at his losing wee did begin, so at his happye finding, reviewing, and reinioying of his royall Parents, now also determiing to finish this first part, of the famous Historie of his admirable, and heroycall Aduentures.

FINIS.

R. VV. To the authour of this HISTORIE.

Like as the poysoned Spider and the Bee,
In sommers time from off one fragrant Rose,
To sucke sweete iuice and venome we do see:
Yet not the hearb her virtue for to lose:

Euen so, what sielie Innocent not knowes,
That among men the like effect is founde?
As some from Truth it selfe, others from showes,
Will reape both good and ill, from off one ground.

Wherefore (perhaps) some men will limits bound,
Vnto thy praises with sufficiencie:
Others (perchance who will seeme more profound)
Will count thy writings but a foolerie;
And will in scandalise iniuriouslie;
Yet let not such despight thy heart confound,
But suffring them to passe such as they be,
Care onely for to please the learn'd Bee.

R. W.